BARRY DAVIS, ARCHITECTS, P.C.
ONE RIVERCHASE RIDGE, SUITE 102
HOOVER, ALABAMA 35244
205.444-1112

Specifications for

HEFLIN POLICE STATION

for the

CITY of HEFLIN

Clinton "Shag" Austin
Travis Crowe
Rhonda Green
Rhonda Heard
Shannon Roberts
Robby Brown, Mayor

850 Ross Street
Heflin, Alabama

Project Number
2102

Date of Issue
April 15, 2025

© NOTICE OF COPYRIGHT
This design is the property of Barry Davis, Architects, P.C. and is protected by Federal Copyright Law. Any unauthorized reproduction of these documents or the Building they represent is prohibited.

SET #

PROJECT DIRECTORY

Owner:	CITY OF HEFLIN Tina Owen, City Clerk 850 Ross Street Heflin, Alabama 36264 (256)463-2290 extension 3 towen@cityofheflin.org
Architect:	BARRY DAVIS ARCHITECTS, P.C. Barry Davis, President One Riverchase Ridge, Suite 102 Hoover, Alabama 35244 (205)444-1112 Barry@BarryDavisArchitects.com
Structural Engineer:	LIVE OAK ENGINEERING Ryan Carpenter, P.E. 2509 Seventh Avenue South Birmingham, Alabama 35233 (205)637-3115 ryan@liveoakengineering.com
Mechanical Engineer:	SOUTHERN ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS, INC Howard Hill, Project Manager 109 South Court Street Prattville, Alabama 36067 (334)730-6020 southernec2@gmail.com
Electrical Engineer:	JACKSON, RENFRO & ASSOCIATES, INC Bobby Renfro, P.E. 141 Village Street, Suite 1 Birmingham, Alabama 35242 (205)995-1078 bobby@jraee.com

Heflin Police Station
Heflin, Alabama

Table of Contents

	Cover Page
00002	Project Directory
00020	Advertisement for Bids
00300	Proposal Form
00401	Instructions to Bidders
00450	Form for Bid Bond
00500	Contract Form
00510	Form for Performance Bond
00520	Form for Payment Bond
00700	General Conditions
00800	Special Conditions
00850	Supplementary Conditions
00900	Report of Geotechnical Exploration

Division 1 - General requirements:

01010	Summary of the Work
01020	Allowances
01027	Applications for Payment
01035	Modification Procedures
01045	Cutting and Patching
01050	Field Engineering
01200	Project Meetings
01300	Submittals
01400	Quality Control
01500	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01600	Materials and Equipment
01631	Substitutions
01700	Contract Closeout

Division 2 - Site work:

02070	Selective Demolition

Division 3 - Concrete

033000	Cast-in-place Concrete

Division 4 - Masonry

04200	Unit Masonry (Brick)
042200	Unit Masonry
04720	Cast Stone

Division 5 - Metals

051200	Structural Steel Framing
052100	Steel Joist Framing
053100	Steel Decking
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
05500	Metal Fabrications Miscellaneous
05521	Pipe and Tube Railings
05700	Ornamental Metal
05720	Ornamental Handrails and Railings

Division 6 - Wood and Plastics

06105	Miscellaneous Carpentry
06401	interior Architectural Woodwork with Plastic Laminate

06402 Interior Architectural Woodwork
06420 Paneling
06610 Glass Fiber Resin Fabrications

Division 7 - Thermal and Moisture Protection
07115 Bituminous Dampproofing
07190 Water Repellents
07210 Building Insulation
07220 Roof and Deck Insulation
07241 Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems — Class PB
07542 Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing
07620 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
07710 Manufactured Roof Specialties
07841 Through-Penetration Firestop Systems
07920 Joint Sealants

Division 8 - Doors and Windows
08110 Steel Doors and Frames
08211 Flush Wood Doors
08305 Access Doors
08410 Aluminum-framed Entrances and Storefronts
08710 Door Hardware
08800 Glazing

Division 9 - Finishes
09215 Gypsum Veneer Plaster
09253 Gypsum Sheathing
09255 Gypsum Board Assemblies
09310 Ceramic Tile
09385 Dimension Stone Tile
09511 Acoustical Panel Ceilings
09638 Stone Paving and Flooring
09651 Resilient Tile Flooring
09653 Resilient Wall Base and Accessories
09680 Carpet
09841 Acoustical Wall Panels
09912 Painting

Division 10 - Specialties
10155 Toilet Compartments
10200 Louvers and Vents
10425 Signs
10520 Fire-Protection Specialties
10801 Toilet and Bath Accessories

Division 11 - Equipment
11132 Projection Screens
11451 Residential Appliances

Division 12 - Furnishings
12500 Open Office Partitions

Division 14 - Conveying Systems
14240 Hydraulic Elevators

Division 15 - Mechanical

15010	Basic Mechanical Requirements
15050	Basic Materials & Methods
15060	Hangers & Supports
15075	Mechanical Identification
15081	Mechanical Systems Insulation
15183	Refrigerant Piping
15410	Plumbing Piping
15440	Plumbing Fixtures
15671	Heat Pumps
15724	Air Handling Units
15815	Metal Ducts
15820	Duct Accessories
15838	Power Ventilators
15855	Air Outlets and Inlets
15902	HVAC Controls
15990	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

Division 16 - Electrical

16050	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
16055	Power Distribution System Electrical Studies
16060	Grounding
16075	Electrical Identification
16110	Raceways
16116	Auxiliary System Cables, 0-50V
16120	Power Conductors and Cables 51V-600V
16130	Outlet Boxes, Junction Boxes, Wireways
16140	Wiring Devices
16289	Surge Protective Devices
16410	Safety Switches & Fuses
16441	Power Panelboards — Circuit Breaker Type
16442	Lighting Panelboards
16461	Dry Type Transformers
16511	Lighting Materials and Methods
16715	Structured Cabling System
16721	Fire Alarm System

Division 17 - Security

17010	Video Surveillance — Remote Devices and Sensors
17020	Video Surveillance — Control and Management Systems

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed proposals will be received by the City of Heflin at the City Council Chambers, 850 Ross Street, Heflin, Alabama 36264 until 9:00 a.m. CST December 23, 2025 for the Heflin Police Department, at which time and place they will be publicly opened and read.

A cashier's check or bid bond payable to the City of Hoover in an amount not less than five (5) percent of the amount of the bid, but in no event more than $10,000, must accompany the bidder's proposal. Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds, proof of insurance, and a complete list of subcontractors and suppliers will be required prior to the signing of the Contract.

The Contractor whose Bid is selected must furnish a Performance Bond for one hundred percent (100%) of the Bid amount and a payment bond for fifty percent (50%) of the Bid amount. Bonds must be secured from a bonding company's representative agent authorized and licensed to do business in the state of Alabama. Each bond shall be countersigned by an agent of the Surety having residence in the state of Alabama, and is authorized and licensed to do business in the state of Alabama and each bond shall depict the complete address of said agent.

Drawings and Specifications may be examined at the office of Barry Davis Architects, P.C. One Riverchase Ridge, Suite 102, Hoover, Alabama 35244 (205)444-1112, and the F. W. Dodge Plan Room in Birmingham. Direct any questions to Barry Davis.

Bid Documents may be obtained from the office of the Architect upon deposit of $200.00 per set, which will be refunded in full on the first two sets issued to each general contract bidder submitting a bona fide bid, upon return of documents in good condition within ten calendar days of bid date. Other sets may be obtained upon payment of $200.00 per set, non-refundable. No partial sets will be issued. The Architect will not deliver Bid Documents.

A mandatory pre-bid conference is scheduled for 2:00 p.m. CST December 4, 2025 at the Heflin City Council Lobby, 850 Ross Street, Heflin, Alabama. Only those contractors who attend this conference will be eligible to submit bids.

Bids must be submitted on proposal forms furnished by the Architect or copies thereof. All bidders bidding amounts exceeding $50,000.00 must be licensed under the Provision of Title 34, Chapter 8, Code of Alabama, 1975, and must show evidence of license before bidding or bid will not be received or considered by the Architect; the bidder shall show such evidence by clearly displaying his or her current license number on the outside of the sealed envelope in which the proposal is delivered. In addition, proposals shall be clearly identified on the exterior of the package with the bidder's name, address, the name of the project being bid, and time and place of the bid opening. Sealed proposals shall be submitted in triplicate. No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids for a period of sixty (60) days. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive technical errors if the best interests of the Owner will thereby be promoted. All proposals received after the date and time of the bid opening noted above will be returned unopened.

Non-resident bidders must accompany any written bid documents with a written opinion of an attorney at law licensed to practice law in such non-resident bidder's state of domicile, as to the preferences, if any or none, granted by the law of that state to its own business entities whose principal places of business are in that state in the letting of any or all public contracts in accordance with Alabama Law (Regular Session 1984) Act No. 84-228.

Notice of Sales & Use Tax Exemption: As allowed pursuant to Alabama Legislative Act 2013-205 (the "Act"), the Owner provides notice to the Contractor (including its subcontractors and sub-subcontractors) that the Owner intends for the Contractor to purchase all tangible personal property eligible for exemption under the Act and necessary for the performance of the Contract under the tax exemption provisions set forth in the Act. The Base Bid (and all Alternate Bids, if applicable) submitted on the Bid Proposal form WILL EXCLUDE the cost of all state, county, and municipal sales and use taxes. These taxes will be itemized in another section of the Bid Proposal. The Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and all material suppliers are hereby made

aware of the intent of the Owner to reduce the construction cost of the project by the purchase of eligible tangible personal property exempt from taxation under the Act. The Contractor shall not arbitrarily withhold his consent to the arrangement. Any and all administrative costs incurred by the Contractor in complying with the provisions of the Act shall be included in the Contractor's Base Bid Proposal.

Honorable Robby Brown, Mayor, City of Hoover
(Owner)

Barry Davis Architects, P. C.
(Architect)

END OF SECTION 00020

PROPOSAL FORM

To: Honorable Robbie Brown, Mayor, City of Hoover Date: _____
(Awarding Authority)

In compliance with your Advertisement for Bids and subject to all conditions thereof, the undersigned

_____
(Legal Name of Bidder)

hereby proposes to furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for the construction of

WORK Heflin Police Station 850 Ross Street,
Heflin, Alabama

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications, dated April 15, 2016, prepared by
Barry Davis Architects, P.C., Architect.

The Bidder, which is organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____,
having its principal offices in the City of _____ and County of _____,
is: ☐ a Corporation ☐ a Partnership ☐ an Individual ☐ (other) _____.

LISTING OF PARTNERS OR OFFICERS: If Bidder is a Partnership, list all partners and their addresses; if Bidder is a Corporation, list the names, titles, and business addresses of its officers:

_____
_____
_____

BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION: The Bidder declares that it has examined the site of the Work, having become fully informed regarding all pertinent conditions, and that it has examined the Drawings and Specifications (including all Addenda received) for the Work and the other Bid and Contract Documents relative thereto, and that it has satisfied itself relative to the Work to be performed.

ADDENDA: The Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda Nos. _____ through _____ inclusively.

BASE BID: For construction complete as shown and specified, the sum of _____
_____ Dollars ($_____)

ALTERNATES: If alternates as set forth in the Bid Documents are accepted, the following adjustments are to be made to the Base Bid:

For Alternate No. 1 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____
(Insert key work for Alternate)
For Alternate No. 2 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____
For Alternate No. 3 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____
For Alternate No. 4 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____
For Alternate No. 5 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____
For Alternate No. 6 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____

UNIT PRICES

Unit Price for $_____
Unit Price for: $_____
Unit Price for: $_____
Unit Price for: $_____

BID SECURITY: The undersigned agrees to enter into a Construction Contract and furnish the prescribed Performance and Payment Bonds and evidence of insurance within fifteen calendar days, or such other period stated in the Bid Documents, after the contract forms have been presented for signature, provided such presentation is made within 30 calendar days after the opening of bids, or such other period stated in the Bid Documents. As security for this condition, the undersigned further agrees that the funds represented by the Bid Bond (or cashier's check) attached hereto may be called and paid into the account of the Awarding Authority as liquidated damages for failure to so comply.

Attached hereto is a: *(Mark the appropriate box and provide the applicable information.)*

☐ Bid Bond, executed by _____ as Surety,

☐ a cashier's check on the _____ Bank of _____,

for the sum of _____ Dollars

($_____) made payable to the Awarding Authority.

BIDDER'S ALABAMA LICENSE:

State License for General Contracting: _____
License Number Bid Limit Type(s) of Work

CERTIFICATIONS: The undersigned certifies that he or she is authorized to execute contracts on behalf of the Bidder as legally named, that this proposal is submitted in good faith without fraud or collusion with any other bidder, that the information indicated in this document is true and complete, and that the bid is made in full accord with State law. Notice of acceptance may be sent to the undersigned at the address set forth below.

The Bidder also declares that a list of all proposed major subcontractors and suppliers will be submitted at a time subsequent to the receipt of bids as established by the Architect in the Bid Documents but in no event shall this time exceed twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of bids.

SALES TAX ACCOUNTING

Pursuant to Act 2013-205, Section 1(g) the Contractor accounts for the sales tax NOT included in this Bid Proposal Form as follows:

ESTIMATED SALES TAX AMOUNT

BASE BID: $_____

Alternate No. 1 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____
(Insert key work for Alternate)
Alternate No. 2 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____
Alternate No. 3 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____
Alternate No. 4 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____

Alternate No. 5 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____

Alternate No. 6 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____

Failure to provide an accounting of sales tax shall render the Bid non-responsive. Other than determining responsiveness, sales tax accounting shall not affect the Bid pricing nor be considered in the determination of the lowest responsible and responsive Bidder.

USE TAX ACCOUNTING

Pursuant to Act 2013-205, Section 1(g) the Contractor accounts for the use tax NOT included in this Bid Proposal Form as follows:

ESTIMATED USE TAX AMOUNT

BASE BID: $_____

Alternate No. 1 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____
(Insert key work for Alternate)

Alternate No. 2 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____

Alternate No. 3 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____

Alternate No. 4 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____

Alternate No. 5 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____

Alternate No. 6 (.....) (add)(deduct) $_____

Failure to provide an accounting of use tax shall render the Bid non-responsive. Other than determining responsiveness, use tax accounting shall not affect the Bid pricing nor be considered in the determination of the lowest responsible and responsive Bidder.

Legal Name of Bidder _____

Mailing Address _____

***By (Legal Signature)** _____

*Name (type or print) _____ *(Seal)*

*Title _____

Telephone Number _____

* If other than the individual proprietor, or an above named member of the Partnership, or the above named president, vice-president, or secretary of the Corporation, attach written authority to bind the Bidder. Any modification to a bid shall be over the initials of the person signing the bid, or of an authorized representative.

SECTION 00401 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

A. Contract Award for work costing in excess of $50,000 requires that the contractor(s) must be licensed under the terms of existing State Laws. The Architect requires that evidence of this license be provided by the prime bidder before bidding. In the absence of such evidence, a bid shall not be received or considered.

B. The outside of the sealed envelope in which a bid is delivered shall bear the prime bidder's name, state license number of general contracting, bid limit, and classification. In case of a joint venture of two or more contractors, the amount of the bid shall be within the maximum bid limitations set by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors of the combined limitations of the partners to the joint venture.

C. Contractors who joint venture shall have at least one partner who meets requirements. Should the joint venture dissolve, the remaining interested entities must resubmit documentation to show compliance with the above requirements or be ruled ineligible for the work.

1.2 NONRESIDENT BIDDERS

A. With their bid, nonresident bidders must submit a written opinion, of an attorney at law licensed to practice law in the nonresident bidder's state of domicile, as to the preferences, if any or none, granted by the law of that state to its own business entities whose principal places of business are in that state in the letting of any or all public contracts.

B. A nonresident bidder is a contractor which is neither (a) organized and existing under the laws of the State of Alabama, nor (b) maintains its principal place of business in the State of Alabama. A nonresident contractor which has maintained a permanent office within the state of Alabama for at least five continuous years shall not thereafter be deemed to be a nonresident contractor so long as the contractor continues to maintain a branch office within Alabama.

1.3 OBTAINING BID DOCUMENTS

A. Bid Documents may be obtained or examined as set forth in the Advertisement for Bids.

B. Bid Documents may be obtained from the office of the Architect upon deposit of $200.00 per set, which will be refunded in full on the first two sets issued to each general contract bidder submitting a bona fide bid, upon return of documents in good condition within ten calender days of bid date. Other sets may be obtained upon payment of $200.00 per set, non-refundable. No partial sets will be issued. The Architect will not deliver Bid Documents.

1.4 EXAMINATION OF BID DOCUMENTS AND THE SITE OF THE WORK

A. Before submitting a bid for the Work, the bidders shall carefully examine the Bid Documents, visit the site, and satisfy themselves as to the nature and location of the Work, and the general and local conditions, including weather, the general character of the site, the character and extent of existing work within or adjacent to the site and any other work being performed thereon at the time of submission of their bids. They shall obtain full knowledge as to transportation, disposal handling, and storage of materials, availability of water, electric power, and all other facilities in the area which will have a bearing on the

performance of the Work for which they submit their bids. The submission of a bid shall constitute a representation by the bidder that the bidder has made such examination and visit and has judged for and satisfied himself or herself as to conditions to be encountered regarding the character, difficulties, quality, and quantities of work to be performed and the material and equipment to be furnished, and as to the contract requirements involved.

B. If during the performance of the Work, subsurface or latent conditions are found to be materially different from those indicated by the Drawings and Specifications, or unknown conditions of an unusual or impractical nature are disclosed differing materially from conditions usually inherent in work of the character shown and specified, the attention of the Architect shall be called immediately to such conditions before they are disturbed. Upon such notice and verification of differing conditions, the Architect will, with reasonable promptness and with the Owner's concurrence, make such changes in the Drawings and/or Specifications as deemed necessary to conform to the different conditions, and any increase or decrease in the Cost of the Work resulting from such changes will be adjusted as provided in Sections 00700 and 01035 of these Specifications.

C. Bids shall be based upon the conditions of the site and the Contract Documents.

D. The Contract Documents (Project Manual) for this Project are composed of the Specifications, the Drawings, and any Addenda that the Architect may issue prior to the opening of Bids. These Documents are complementary and shall not be separated. The Architect and the Owner disclaim any responsibility for assumptions made by a Contractor (bidder) or Subcontractor who does not receive a complete set of Contract Documents.

1.5 EXPLANATIONS and INTERPRETATIONS

A. Should any bidder observe any ambiguity, discrepancy, omission, or error in the Drawings or Specifications, or in any other Bid Document, or be in doubt as to the intention and meaning of these Documents, the bidder shall immediately report such to the Architect and request clarification.

B. Clarification will be made only by written Addenda sent to all prospective bidders via e-mail or facsimile. Neither the Architect nor the Owner will be responsible in any manner for verbal answers or instructions regarding intent or meaning of the Bid Documents.

C. Should conflict occur in or between Drawings and Specifications, a bidder will be deemed to have estimated the more expensive way of doing the Work involved unless the bidder asked for and obtained the written decision of the Architect before the submission of the bid, as to method, materials, or equipment which will be required.

1.6 PREPARATION and DELIVERY of BIDS

A. Proposal Form:

1. Bids must be submitted in triplicate, on the Proposal Form furnished by the Architect.

2. All information requested of the bidder on the Proposal Form must be provided. The form must be completed by typewriter of hand-printed in ink.

3. Identification of Bidder: On the first page of the Proposal Form the bidder must be fully identified by completing the spaces provided:

   a. The legal name of the bidder;

   b. The state under which laws the bidder's business is organized and existing;

c. The city and state in which the bidder has its principal offices;

d. The bidder's organization, i.e., corporation, partnership, or individual (to be indicated by marking the applicable box and writing in the type of organization if it is not one of those listed); and

e. The partners or officers of the bidders organization, if the bidder is other than an individual. If the space provided on the Proposal Form is not adequate for this listing, the bidder may insert "See Attachment" in this space and provide the listing on an attachment to the Proposal Form.

4. Where indicated by the format of the Proposal Form, the bidder must specify lump sum prices in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy between the prices shown in words and in figures, the words will govern.

a. All bid items requested in the Proposal Form, including alternate bid prices and unit prices for separate items of the Work, must be bid. If a gross sum of bid items is requested in the Proposal Form, the gross sum shall be provided by the bidder.

b. When responding to alternates as part of a bid proposal and when using responses other than a dollar figure, care must be given to selection of the response used. Responses of "N/A", "No Add", "Not Applicable", "N/C", "No Change", or "No Charge" will be interpreted to mean that the alternate is understood to be a part of the Work and that a bid of zero dollars is being given for that alternate. Use of "0" is the preferred response in this situation.

c. A response of "No Quote", "No Bid", and a blank space, or any similar words or phrases shall be interpreted to mean a refusal to offer a proposal for the alternate in question and/or statement that the alternate is not considered to be a part of the Project being bid. Such a response may cause a bid to be rejected if the Owner determines that the alternate is applicable to the Project being bid.

d. In the space provided in the Proposal Form under "Bidder's Alabama License", the bidder must insert his or her current general contractor's state license number, current bid limit, and type(s) of work for which bidder is licensed.

5. The Proposal Form shall be properly signed by the bidder. If the bidder is:

a. An **individual**, that individual or his or her "authorized representative" must sign the Proposal Form:

b. A **partnership**, the Proposal Form must be signed by one of the partners or an "authorized representative" of the Partnership;

c. A **corporation**, the president, vice-president, secretary, or "authorized representative" of the corporation shall sign and affix the corporate seal to the Proposal Form.

As used in these Instructions to Bidders, "authorized representative" is defined as a person to whom the bidder has granted written authority to conduct business on the bidder's behalf by signing and/or modifying the bid. Such written authority shall be signed by the bidder (the individual proprietor, or a member of the Partnership, or an office of the Corporation) and shall be attached to the Proposal Form.

6. Delivery of Bids:

a. Bids will be received until the time set, and at the location designated, unless notice is given of postponement. No bid will be accepted or considered which has not been received prior to the time set for opening bids with the required Bid Guaranty.

b. Bids may be delivered in person, or by mail if ample time is allowed for delivery. When sent by mail, preferably special delivery or registered, the sealed envelope containing the bid, marked as indicated above, shall be enclosed in another envelope for mailing.

1.7 BID GUARANTY

A. The Proposal Form must be accompanied by a cashier's check, drawn on an Alabama bank, or a Bid Bond, executed by a surety company duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama, payable to the Owner

B. If a Bid Bond is provided in lieu of a cashier's check, the bond shall be on the Bid Bond form as stipulated in these Bid Documents.

C. The amount of the cashier's check or Bid Bond shall not be less than five percent of the cost of the Work or of the Contractor's bid, but is not required to be in an amount more than ten thousand dollars.

1.8 IRREGULAR BIDS

A. Bids may be rejected if they are incomplete or contain any uninitiated alterations or erasures, additions, alternate bids, conditions not called for, or irregularities of any kind.

1.9 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

A. Any bidder(s) may be disqualified from consideration for contract award for the following reasons:

1. Collusion.

Any agreement or collusion among bidders or prospective bidders in restraint of freedom of competition to bid at a fixed price or to refrain from bidding or otherwise shall render the bids void and shall cause the bidders or prospective bidders to be disqualified from submitting further bids to the Owner on future lettings.

2. Failure to Settle Other Contracts.

The Owner may reject a bid from a bidder who has not paid, or satisfactorily settled, all bills due for labor and material on other contracts in force at the time of letting.

1.10 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive technical errors if, in its judgement, the best interests of the Owner will be promoted.

1.11 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AFTER BID OPENING

A. Within twenty-four (24) hours of the bid opening, the successful bidder shall submit the following information in writing for use by the Owner and Architect as follows:

1. List of all major subcontractors to be utilized on the Project, along with their qualifications.

2. List of major materials or product suppliers.

1.12 AWARD OF CONTRACT

A. The contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder unless the Owner finds that all bids are unreasonable or that it is not in the best interest of the Owner to accept any of the bids. A responsible bidder is one who, among other qualities determined necessary for performance, is competent, experienced, and financially able to perform the contract. A responsive bidder is one who submits a bid that complies with the terms and conditions of the Bid Documents. Minor irregularities in the bid shall not defeat responsiveness.

B. Should the successful bidder or bidders to whom the contract is awarded fail to execute the Construction Contract and furnish acceptable Performance and Payment Bonds and evidence of insurance within fifteen (15) calendar days after notification of award, the Owner shall retain from the bid guaranty, if it is a cashier's check, or recover from the principal or the sureties, if the guaranty is a bid bond, the difference between the amount of the contract as awarded and the amount of the bid of the next lowest bidder. If no other bids are received, the full amount of the bid guaranty shall be so retained or recovered as liquidated damages for such default. Any sums so retained or recovered shall be the property of the Owner.

C. All bid guaranties, except those of the three lowest bona fide bidders, will be returned immediately after bids have been checked, tabulated, and the relation of the bids established. The bid guaranties of the three lowest bidders will be returned as soon as the contract bonds and the contract of the successful bidder have been properly executed and approved. When the award if deferred for a period of time longer than fifteen (15) days after the opening of the bids, all bid guaranties, except those of the potentially successful bidders, shall be returned. If no award is made within thirty (30) calendar days all bids will be rejected, and all guaranties returned. If any potentially successful bidder agrees in writing to a stipulated extension in time for consideration of its bid, the Owner may permit the potentially successful bidder to substitute a satisfactory-bidder's bond for the cashier's check submitted within its bid as a bid guaranty.

D. After receipt of executed contract with Performance and Payment Bonds and evidence of insurance, the Architect will issue a separate Notice to Proceed for submittal preparation, material order, and Work of the Contract based on the Project schedule.

1.13 PRE-BID CONFERENCE

A. A Pre-bid Conference will be held. Contractors will be notified of the time and location. All General Contractors wishing to bid for this Project shall attend this conference. The Architect will receive questions from interested parties. Any required answers or responses will be issued by Addendum.

1.14 REQUEST FOR CLARIFICATION

A. Every request for clarification or interpretations shall be in writing by the bidding contractor to the Architect, and to be given consideration, must be received at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the date fixed for the bid opening. Any and all such interpretations and supplemental instructions will be in the form of written Addenda to the Drawings and Specifications. Only written interpretations or Addenda shall be binding upon the Owner. Failure to receive any such addendum or interpretation shall not relieve the bidder from any obligation under his proposal as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents. Addenda will be issued to bidders of record listed on the Architect's bid log

and plan rooms that have been issued plans from the Architect. No addenda will be issued later than forty-eight (48) hours prior to the date indicated for receipt of bids.

1.15 EQUAL SUBSTITUTIONS

A. When one material or product is specified by brand, trade, or manufacturer's name, that material or product is to establish standard of quality. Another material or product having required qualities or characteristics equal in all respects to specified materials or products may be substituted, per prior approval request as directed in Section 01631 of these Specifications unless specifically noted: "No Substitutions". When no brand or trade name is specified, materials, supplies, products, and equipment is to be equal in all respects to items specifically indicated. No substitutions will be allowed for review unless received in writing by the Architect ten (10) days prior to bid.

B. Issuance of a set of the Drawings and Specifications to a subcontractor or materials supplier does not constitute acceptance of the subcontractor or of materials represented by the materials supplier for use in the Work. If a substitute material is being considered, it can only be approved for use in writing by the Architect. Substitute materials not so approved will be rejected at time of shop drawing submittal.

1.16 **SALES AND USE TAX EXEMPTION PROCEDURES**

A. **Purpose:** The Owner is a "governmental entity" as defined under Alabama Legislative Act 2013-205 ("Act"). Under the provisions of the Act upon meeting certain requirements, the Contractor is authorized to purchase any eligible (as defined under the Act) tangible personal property to be incorporated into realty pursuant to a contract with a governmental entity without incurring state, county, and municipal sales and use tax thereon.

B. **Certificate of Exemption from Sales and Use Tax:** In order to qualify for the exemption set forth in the Act, the Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall make application for the exemption with the Alabama Department of Revenue ("ADOR") using Form ST: EXC-01. The application is available at http://revenue.alabama.gov/salestax/ST-EXC-01.pdf. Applications shall be submitted directly to the Sales and Use Tax Division Central Office, Post Office Box 327710, Montgomery, Alabama 36132-7710. Prior to the purchase of any tangible personal property for this Project, the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall have (i) a consumers use tax account established with ADOR and (ii) a Form STC-1, *Sales and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption for Government Entity Projects* issued by ADOR.

C. **Sales and use taxes are excluded in the Contract Amount:** The Base Bid (and any/all alternates) submitted on the Proposal Form SHALL EXCLUDE the cost of all state, county, and municipal taxes, sales and use taxes; therefore, all such sales and use taxes shall be excluded from the Contract Amount.

D. **Sales and use taxes are itemized separately:** The sales and use taxes, as deducted from the Base Bid and Alternate Bids, shall be itemized separately on the Bid Proposal Form from the Base Bid. Failure of the Contractor to include this sales and use tax information shall render the Bid non-responsive.

E. **Precedence:** The provisions of this Section take precedence over the printed forms, General Conditions of the Contract as modified, and Supplementary Conditions. Unaltered provisions of these Documents remain intact.

F. **Notice of Intent:** The Contractor, its subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and all material suppliers are hereby made aware of the Owner's intent to reduce the Contract Amount through the purchase of materials in the manner hereinafter described and the Contractor shall not arbitrarily withhold his consent to the arrangement.

G. **Administration:** As required by Act 2013-205 and the ADOR, the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall (i) maintain an accurate cost accounting of the purchase and use of property in the construction of the

Project and (ii) file monthly tax returns and report all exempt purchases for the Project, as well as all taxable purchases on one return. These returns shall be filed through the Alabama Department of Revenue's online tax return filing and payment portal, My Alabama Taxes (https://myalabamataxes.alabama.gov).

H. **Contractor's Administrative Costs:** Any and all costs incurred by the Contractor's administration of purchases pursuant to the provisions of this Section and the Act shall be included within the Contract Amount. No additional costs shall be added to the Contract Amount because of the service provided by the Contractor in the purchase of materials for this Project under the sales and use tax exemption set forth in the Act.

I. **Subcontractors and Suppliers:** The Contractor shall include provisions in all subcontracts requiring subcontractors and suppliers and their sub-subcontractors and sub-suppliers to comply with the sales and use tax exemption procedures set forth therein and as required by ADOR and the Act, fully utilizing the required forms.

J. **Failure to Administer:** In the event the Contractor, or any of its subcontractors or suppliers at any tier, arbitrarily pays for materials that should have been purchased and/or paid pursuant to this Section will be deemed by the Owner a failure to administer the terms of the Contract Documents. Thereafter, the Owner may, at its discretion, reduce the amount to be paid to the Contractor accordingly. A decision by the Contractor to waive these procedures in order to expedite delivery of materials in emergency or critical situations will not be deemed a failure to administer.

K. **Discounts:** In the event that the Contractor is entitled to a discount because of timely payments for purchases made pursuant to this Section, such discount shall inure to the benefit of the Contractor.

L. **Responsibility for Materials:** Notwithstanding this tax exemption/savings arrangement, the Contractor shall be responsible for all materials purchased hereunder, as if tax savings procedures under the Act were not implemented for the Project. Such responsibility of the Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, selecting, describing, ordering, obtaining approvals, submitting samples, coordinating, processing, preparing shop drawings, expediting deliveries, receiving and unloading, inspecting, properly storing and protecting, insuring, and guaranteeing the materials.

M. **Warranties:** The purchase of materials pursuant to this Section shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to provide warranties specified elsewhere in these Specifications in full force and effect, the same as if these procedures were not implemented. If the purchase of an item in accordance with these procedures will invalidate the warranty offered and/or required for that item, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner of the condition prior to purchasing the item so that the Owner may evaluate its option to waive these procedures for that purchase. If materials purchased pursuant to this Section fail to meet the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor as agent of the Owner or its assigns, will be responsible to enforce or pursue, at Contractor's cost and expense, including attorneys fees and court costs, all warranty actions against vendors or others responsible for the furnishing of such defective or non-complying materials to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 00401

The form for the Bid Bond is the

AIA Document A310

Bid Bond

2010 EDITION

and is attached to these Specifications by reference. This document may be viewed at the office of the Architect, One Riverchase Ridge, Suite 102, Hoover, Alabama (205)444-1112 and may be purchased from the American Institute of Architects, 107 South Twenty-first Street, Birmingham, Alabama 35233 (205) 322-4386.

DRAFT

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«City of Heflin »« »
«850 Ross Street »
«Heflin, Alabama 36264 »
« »

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

«Heflin Police Station»
«A three-story addition to Heflin City Hall to include the police station, a new lobby for City Hall, a new meeting room, and various office. »
« »

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Barry Davis Architects, P.C. »« »
«One Riverchase Ridge, Suite 102 »
«Birmingham, Alabama 35244 »
« »

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 12:08:28 ET on 04/11/2025 under Order No.2114619758 which expires on 04/10/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2035174770)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[« »] The date of this Agreement.

[« »] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[« »] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

« »

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[« »] Not later than « » (« ») calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 12:08:28 ET on 04/11/2025 under Order No.2114619758 which expires on 04/10/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2035174770)

[« »] By the following date: « »

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be « » ($ « »), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

« »

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

« »

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 12:08:28 ET on 04/11/2025 under Order No.2114619758 which expires on 04/10/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2035174770)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the « » day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the « » day of the « » month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than « » (« ») days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

« »

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 12:08:28 ET on 04/11/2025 under Order No.2114619758 which expires on 04/10/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2035174770)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

« »

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« » % « »

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

« »
« »
« »
« »

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 12:08:28 ET on 04/11/2025 under Order No.2114619758 which expires on 04/10/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2035174770)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[« »] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[« »] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[« »] Other *(Specify)*

« »

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

« »

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 12:08:28 ET on 04/11/2025 under Order No.2114619758 which expires on 04/10/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2035174770)

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

« »

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

« »

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 Building information modeling exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the building information modeling exhibit incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[« »] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

[« »] The Sustainability Plan:

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 12:08:28 ET on 04/11/2025 under Order No.2114619758 which expires on 04/10/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2035174770)

Title	Date	Pages

[« »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

« »

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*
« »« »	« »« »
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 12:08:28 ET on 04/11/2025 under Order No.2114619758 which expires on 04/10/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2035174770)

The form for the Performance Bond is the

AIA Document A312

Performance Bond

2010 EDITION

and is attached to these Specifications by reference. This document may be viewed at the office of the Architect, One Riverchase Ridge, Suite 102, Hoover, Alabama (205)444-1112 and may be purchased from the American Institute of Architects, 107 South Twenty-first Street, Birmingham, Alabama 35233 (205) 322-4386.

The form for the Payment Bond is the

AIA Document A312

Payment Bond

2010 EDITION

and is attached to these Specifications by reference. This document may be viewed at the office of the Architect, One Riverchase Ridge, Suite 102, Hoover, Alabama (205)444-1112 and may be purchased from the American Institute of Architects, 107 South Twenty-first Street, Birmingham, Alabama 35233 (205) 322-4386.

AIA Document A201

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

2007 EDITION

is attached to these Specifications by reference. This document may be viewed at the office of the Architect, One Riverchase Ridge, Suite 102, Hoover, Alabama (205)444-1112 and may be purchased from the American Institute of Architects, 107 South Twenty-first Street, Birmingham, Alabama 35233 (205) 322-4386.

SECTION 00800 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The Architect will not accept any request for explanations and interpretations for a period beginning seventy-two (72) hours prior to the opening of bids.

1.2 Upon execution of the Contract, the Architect shall issue six (6) sets of Drawings and Specifications to the Contractor in addition to the Bid Documents already held by the Contractor. If the Contractor desires additional sets of Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor may purchase them at the cost of production and distribution.

1.3 The Work shall be commenced at the time stipulated in the Notice to Proceed and shall be fully complete in five hundred fifty (550) days.

1.4 Time is the essence of the Contract. Any delay of the Work as provided in the Contract Documents will cause inconvenience to the public and loss and damage to the Owner in interest and additional administration, architectural inspections, supervision charges, and the costs associated with rescheduling services provided by the Owner.

Therefore, a time charge equal to one thousand dollars ($1,000.00) per calendar day shall be assessed against the Final Payment for each additional day required to achieve Substantial Completion beyond the date established in the Contract Documents, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, it being mutually understood and agreed between parties hereto that such amount is reasonable as liquidated damages.

Further, a time charge equal to one hundred dollars ($100.00) per calendar day shall be assessed against the Final Payment for each additional day required beyond the thirty (30) days allowed to achieve final completion.

1.5 Heflin City Hall will remain in operation while the Work of this Contract is being performed. The Contractor shall ensure that the Work in no way impedes movement around City Hall. This will require leaving the doors at Ross Street and Bell Street in full operation (especially for egress) while the Work is being performed and waiting until City workers have full access into the building through the new entrance before modifying the door at Ross Street.

The Contractor shall give the Owner at least seven (7) days notice before interrupting any utilities at City Hall.

1.6 CITY OF HEFLIN CONTRACT PROVISIONS RELATED TO THE STATE IMMIGRATION LAWS:
By signing this contract, the contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they will not violate federal immigration law or knowingly employ, hire for employment, or continue to employ an unauthorized alien within the State of Alabama. Furthermore, a contracting party found to be in violation of this provision shall be deemed in breach of the agreement and shall be responsible for all damages resulting therefrom.

During the performance of the Contract, the Contractor shall participate in the U.S. Department of Homeland Security's E-Verify Program and shall verify every employee that is required to be verified according to applicable federal rules and regulations. The Contractor agrees to provide sufficient documentation to the Owner to establish that the Contractor is enrolled in the E-Verify Program. The Contractor further agrees to create and operate a system for assuring immigration law compliance by its subcontractors by obtaining, prior to their performing any work on this project, either (1) appropriate documentation of each subcontractor's enrollment in the E-Verify Program or (2) obtaining a sworn affidavit from the subcontractor signed before a notary attesting to the fact that the subcontractor, in good faith, has complied with federal and state immigration laws with respect to verifying that each of its employees is eligible for employment.

1.7 GUARANTEES

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all work against defects due to faulty workmanship or materials and shall agree that during the guarantee period, he shall make all repairs necessitated by reason of faulty workmanship or materials promptly and at no cost to the Owner. Guarantee period shall be for one (1) year from the date of issuance of Owner's "Letter of Acceptance" of the Work except where in any section of the Specifications a guarantee period in excess of one (1) year is required or by law extends beyond one (1) year.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for guarantees from each of his subcontractors to the same extent as Paragraph 1.7.A above.

C. The Contractor shall also submit written guarantees to cover all materials and equipment wherever such guarantee is required in the Drawings and/or Specifications.

D. All guarantees or copies thereof shall be submitted to the Architect prior to final payment.

E. The Contractor shall, by Certified Mail, give thirty (30) days' written notice of the Building Warranty expiration to the Owner, with a copy to the Architect, who will arrange a reinspection of the Work. Failure to give such notice shall be deemed as an extension of said warranty period until such time as an inspection is arranged.

1.8 FEDERAL GRANT REQUIREMENTS

This Project is funded in part by a grant from the Federal Government. Therefore, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements:

Appendix II to Part 200—Contract Provisions for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards

In addition to other provisions required by the Federal agency or non-Federal entity, all contracts made by the non-Federal entity under the Federal award must contain provisions covering the following, as applicable.

(A) Contracts for more than the simplified acquisition threshold, which is the inflation adjusted amount determined by the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council and the Defense Acquisition Regulations Council (Councils) as authorized by 41 U.S.C. 1908, must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as appropriate.

(B) All contracts in excess of $10,000 must address termination for cause and for convenience by the non-Federal entity including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement.

(C) Equal Employment Opportunity. Except as otherwise provided under 41 CFR Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of "federally assisted construction contract" in 41 CFR Part 60-1.3 must include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity" (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor."

(D) Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148). When required by Federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of $2,000 awarded by non-Federal entities must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"). In accordance with the statute, contractors must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The non-Federal entity must place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work

Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States"). The Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient must be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

(E) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708). Where applicable, all contracts awarded by the non-Federal entity in excess of $100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

(F) Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement. If the Federal award meets the definition of "funding agreement" under 37 CFR § 401.2 (a) and the recipient or subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that "funding agreement," the recipient or subrecipient must comply with the requirements of 37 CFR Part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

(G) Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended—Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of $150,000 must contain a provision that requires the non-Federal award to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

(H) Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689)—A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the governmentwide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), "Debarment and Suspension." SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

(I) Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)—Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding $100,000 must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award.

(J) See § 200.323.

(K) See § 200.216.

(L) See § 200.322.

(M)Construction shall comply with 7 CFR 1942.9, 1942.18, and any additional requirements of state law and the requirements of other County, State, or Federal agencies.

(N)Affirmative steps should be taken to assure that small, minority and/or women-owned businesses are utilized as source of supplies, equipment, construction, and services.

1.9 BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA ACT (BABAA)

The Contractor shall comply with the Build America, Buy America Act (the "Act). Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52, enacted on November 15, 2021. The Act requires that "none of the funds made available for a Federal financial assistance program for infrastructure may be obligated for a project unless all of the iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project are produced in the United State." None of the funds provided under this award may be used for a project for infrastructure unless:

a. All iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States. This means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.

b. All manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States. This means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States, and the cost of the components of the manufactured product are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United Staes is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation; and

c. All construction materials are manufactured in the United States. This means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States.

The BABAA requirement applies to the entirety of an infrastructure project, even if only a portion of the projects is funded by Federal funds. The requirement applies to each product, manufactured good, or construction material incorporated in the project.

A. Definitions (as applied in BABAA)
Construction Materials – include an article, material, or supply – other than an item of primarily iron or steel; manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives – that is or consists primarily of:
- non-ferrous metals;
- plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- glass (including optic glass)
- lumber; or
- drywall.

Domestic Content Procurement Preference – means all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United Staes; the manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States; or the construction materials used int eh project are produced in the United States.

Infrastructure – includes, at minimum, the structures, facilities, and equipment for, in the United States, roads, highways, and bridges; public transportation; dams, ports, harbors, and other maritime facilities; intercity passenger and freight railroads; freight and intermodal facilities; airports; water systems, including drinking water and wastewater systems; electrical transmission facilities and systems; utilities; broadband infrastructure; and buildings and real property. Infrastructure also includes structures, facilities, and equipment that generate, transport, and distribute energy, including electric vehicle (EV) charging stations. "Infrastructure" has a broad interpretation and the definition provided is illustrative and not exhaustive.

Manufactured Product – Items assembled out of components, or otherwise made or processed from raw materials into finished products. Manufactured products must be manufactured (assembled) in the United States, and the cost of components that were mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States must be greater than 55 percent of the toal cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation.

Manufacturer's Certification – Documentation provided by a manufacturer, certifying that the items provided by manufacturer meet the domestic preference requirements of the Act.

Project – means the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the United States.

B. Compliance

The Contractor must comply with the provision of the Build America, Buy America Act (BABAA). Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52, enacted on November 15, 2021. The Contractor shall attest that they or their designee(s) will maintain documentation for BABAA provision to indicate compliance. Minimum records include certifications from manufacturers. Supporting documentation includes purchasing records and notes and photos taken by the Resident Project Representative (RPR)/Resident Inspector (RI). Documentation must be available and reviewable upon request

C. Evidence Standards

Manufacturers

For each item to which BABAA applies (every item permanently installed on the project, except for aggregate and aggregate binding materials), a manufacturer's certification letter or other document demonstrating compliance is required. It must, at a minimum, identify the item being certified (short written description as well as part number, if applicable) and affirm that the item complies with BABAA. This documentation must be signed by an authorized company representative. The manufacturer may submit a letter on letterhead or provide other evidence acceptable to the Agency.

Resident project representative (RPR) / Resident inspector (RI)

As part of their duties, RPR/RI will be instructed to verify items delivered to the site and installed are accompanied by documentation of compliance with BABAA. They will photograph items as appropriate. RPR/RI daily logs and photographs will become part of the construction record and can be used as supporting information during audits, providing evidence for items that are buried or otherwise inaccessible.

Contractors

The construction contract(s) will include a requirement to procure and install only items that comply with BABAA or are subject to a waiver approved by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee. The Contractor is to provide manufacturers' certifications for all BABAA compliant items to the Architect no later than with applications for payment. At Substantial Completion, the Contractor will be required to certify that all items used on the contract complied with BABAA and that all manufacturers' certifications were provided to the Architect.

D. Obtaining Waivers under the BABA Act

The Secretary of Agriculture or a designee may grant waivers to the procurement requirements under the following conditions:

(1) *Nonavailability.* The Secretary of Agriculture or delegate determines that the iron, steel or relevant manufactured goods or construction materials are not produced or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(2) *Unreasonable cost.* The Secretary of Agriculture or delegate determines that the inclusion of domestic iron, steel, or relevant manufactured goods will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25%.

(3) *Inconsistent with public interest.* The Secretary of Agriculture or delegate determines that the application of these restrictions would be inconsistent with the public interest.

E. BAABA Waivers for Rural Development

A waiver of the domestic procurement requirement for a specific product in a specific infrastructure project may be obtained upon a satisfactory showing of evidence that the waiver is warranted by a recipient and a recommendation by the Agency. Waivers of the procurement requirement are granted by the Secretary of Agriculture of by a designee of the Secretary. The requirements are posted publicly at the USDA OCFO website: USDA Buy America Waivers for Federal Financial Assistance | USDA located at https://www.usda.gov/ocfo/federal-financial-assistance-policy/USDABuyAmericaWaiver

Before submitting a request for waiver, recipient should determine whether they qualify for agency-wide public interest waivers that have already been approved by USDA. One such public interest waiver is referred to as the "*De Minimis,* Small Grants, and Minor Components" waiver, which has three parts. *De Minimis* is intended to prevent restrictions on the procurement of materials and products that represent a small portion of an infrastructure project, specifically no more than 5% of the project costs up to a maximum of $1,000,000, from hindering the overall project. *Small Grants* exempts projects below the Federal Simplified Acquisition Threshold of $250,000 (the grant section also applies to small loans and loan guarantees). The *Minor Components* provision of the waiver exempts miscellaneous components of iron and steel that make up no more than 5% of the total cost of an iron or steel product used in a project.

END OF SECTION 00800

SECTION 00850 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

As a Supplementary Condition, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the state of Alabama, insurance in the amounts listed below.

The Contractor shall not perform any work related to the Project until he obtains, at his own expense, all necessary insurance; and the Contractor shall not conduct any operations on the Project or associated with the Project, whether such operations be by himself, or by any subcontractor or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, unless such operations are covered by the specified insurance. The insurance coverage shall be maintained throughout the full period of the Contract. Any insurance pertaining to adequacy of performance shall be in full force and effect after completion of the Project for the full guarantee period.

Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. These certificates shall contain a provision that coverage afforded under the policies will not be canceled until at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

Nothing contained in these insurance requirements is to be construed as limiting the Contractor's responsibility for any and all damages resulting from his operations under this Contract.

PART 2 - INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, the Architect, and collectively their agents, elected officials, boards, employees, and consultants (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Indemnitees") from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of, related to, or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is (1) attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by negligent act or omission of the Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part, or is alleged but not legally established to have been caused in part, by a party indemnified under this contract.

A. This indemnification shall extend to all claims, damages, losses and expenses for injury or damage to adjacent or neighboring property, or persons injured thereon, that arise out of, relate to, or result from performance of the Work.

B. This indemnification does not extend to the liability of the Architect or their consultants, agents or employees, arising out of: (1) the preparation or approval of maps, opinions, reports, surveys, field orders, Change Orders, or specifications; or (2) the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions, provided such giving or failure to give instructions is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

C. This indemnification does not apply to the extent of the sole negligence of the Indemnitees.

PART 3 - INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. GENERAL

1. RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner from the time of the signing of the Contract or from the beginning of the first work, whichever shall be earlier, for all injury or damage of any kind resulting from any negligent act or omission or breach, failure or other default regarding the work by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly employed

by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of who may be the owner of the property.

2. INSURANCE PROVIDERS. Each of the insurance coverages required below shall be issued by an insurer licensed by the Insurance Commissioner to transact the business of insurance in the state of Alabama for the applicable line of insurance, and such insurer (or, for qualified self-insureds or group of self-insureds, a specific excess insurer providing statutory limits) must have a Best Policyholders Rating of "A-" or better and financial size rating of Class V or larger.

3. NOTIFICATION ENDORSEMENT. Each policy shall be endorsed to provide that the insurance company agrees that the policy shall not be canceled, changed, allowed to lapse or allowed to expire for any reason until **thirty** days after the Owner has received written notice by certified mail as evidenced by return receipt or until such time as other insurance coverage providing protection equal to protection called for in the Contract Documents shall have been received, accepted and acknowledged by the Owner. Such notice shall be valid only as to the Project as shall have been designated by Project Name in said notice.

4. INSURANCE CERTIFICATES. The Contractor shall procure the insurance coverages identified below, or as otherwise required in the Contract Documents, at the Contractor's own expense, and to evidence that such insurance coverages are in effect, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner an insurance certificate(s) acceptable to the Owner and listing the Owner as the certificate holder. The insurance certificate(s) must be delivered with the Contract and Bonds for final approval and execution of the Contract. Copies of the insurance certificates and attachments should also be sent to:

   i. The Architect

   ii. City Clerk, City of Heflin, 850 Ross Street, Heflin, AL 36264; email: towen@cityofheflin.org

   The insurance certificate must provide the following:

   a. Name and address of authorized agent of the insurance company

   b. Name and address of insured

   c. Name of insurance company or companies

   d. Description of policies

   e. Policy Number(s)

   f. Policy Period(s)

   g. Limits of liability

   h. Name and address of Owner as certificate holder

   i. Project Name and Number, if any

   j. Signature of authorized agent of the insurance company

   k. Telephone number of authorized agent of the insurance company

   l. Mandatory thirty day notice of cancellation / non-renewal / change

m. Special attachments or endorsements to meet the requirements of the insurance coverages specified shall be attached.

5. DEDUCTIBLES AND SELF-INSURED RETENTIONS. The Contractor shall be responsible for deductibles and self-insured retention for claims made under its policies.

6. ADDITIONAL INSURED and CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AS PRIMARY.

The Contractor's insurance policies shall name the City of Heflin, and its agents, elected officials, boards, and employees, as Additional Insureds; state that this coverage shall be primary insurance for Additional Insureds and shall be Non-Contributory with regard to any insurance carried by the Owner and shall contain no exclusions of the Additional Insured(s) relative to job related injuries or illness. The benefits of being an Additional Insured shall also extend to include completed operations coverage under General Liability.

7. COMBINATION OF COVERAGES.

Any combination of primary and umbrella/excess coverage is acceptable as long as it satisfies the combined minimum coverage limits of each line. The limits specified below shall not reduce the coverage available if the Contractor carries higher limits.

B. INSURANCE COVERAGES

The Contractor shall possess the types of insurance coverages with liability limits not less than as follows:

1. WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY INSURANCE:

a. Workers' Compensation coverage shall be provided in accordance with the statutory coverage required in Alabama. A group insurer must submit a certificate of authority from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations approving the group insurance plan. A self-insurer must submit a certificate from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations stating the Contractor qualifies to pay its own workers' compensation claims.

b. Employer's Liability Insurance limits shall be at least:

i. Each accident - $1,000,000
ii. Disease - each employee $1,000,000
iii. Disease - policy limit $1,000,000

c. No Proprietor/Partner/Executive Officer/Member of the Contractor shall be excluded.

d. The Contractor's worker's compensation policy shall contain a waiver of Subrogation Clause in favor of the Owner.

2. COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE:

a. Commercial General Liability Insurance, shall be written on an ISO Occurrence Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids) or equivalent. The Commercial General Liability Insurance shall provide at minimum the following:

$1,000,000 per occurrence

$2,000,000 general aggregate *with dedicated limits per project*

$2,000,000 completed operations aggregate limits per project

Additional insured endorsement

Blanket contractual liability

Blasting and explosion, collapse of structure and underground damage (XCU) shall not be excluded

Bodily Injury and broad form property damage arising from premises operation liability

Contractor's Liability

Personal Injury liability

Products & Completed Operations Liability, maintained for at least seven years after completion of project

Punitive damages shall not be excluded

Severability of interests

3. COMMERCIAL AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE:

   a. Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance which shall include coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from the operation of any owned, non-owned or hired automobile. The Commercial Automobile Liability Policy shall provide not less than $1,000,000 Combined Single Limit for each occurrence.

4. COMMERCIAL UMBRELLA OR EXCESS LIABILITY INSURANCE:

   a. Commercial Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance to provide excess coverage above the Commercial General Liability, Commercial Automobile Liability and the Employer's Liability coverage of Workers' Compensation.

   b. Excess/Umbrella Limits of:

      i. $4,000,000 per Occurrence
      ii. $4,000,000 per Aggregate
      iii. The policy must be on an "occurrence" basis.

5. BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE:

   a. The Contractor shall effect and maintain builder's "all risk" insurance upon the entire structure on which the Work of the Contract is to be done and upon all materials, in or adjacent thereto, and intended for use thereon, to the full insurable value thereof. Insurable portions of the Work shall be included on a completed Work, value of Work in progress, and value of stored materials. Fire and Lightning, Extended Coverage, Vandalism and Malicious Mischief shall be named in the policy, and other perils associated with the particular nature and character of the Work. The policy verbiage shall permit partial or beneficial occupancy or use of the Work prior to completion of acceptance of the entire Work. The loss, if any, is to be made adjustable with and payable to the Owner, as trustee for whom it may concern. Policy may be blanket type but with not more than $5,000 deductible clause.

C. SUBCONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE:

1. WORKER'S COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE.

The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance coverages or to be covered by the Contractor's Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance while performing Work under the Contract.

2. LIABILITY INSURANCE.

The Contractor shall require their Subcontractors to obtain and maintain the following insurance coverage:

General Liability — $1 million per occurrence; $2 million per aggregate; $2 million completed operations aggregate.

Commercial Automobile Liability of not less than $1,000,000 Combined Single Limit for any owned, non-owned, or hired automobiles.

Commercial Umbrella or Excess Liability Coverage of $4,000,000 per occurrence and $4 million aggregate to provide excess coverage above the Commercial General Liability, Commercial Automobile Liability and the Employer's Liability coverage of Worker's Compensation.

All coverage shall be in effect at all times that a Subcontractor is performing Work under the Contract.

D. TERMINATION of OBLIGATION to INSURE:

Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, the obligation to carry insurance coverages shall remain in effect after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion until such time as all Work required by the Contract Documents is completed. Equal or similar insurance coverages shall remain in effect if, after completion of the Work, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, returns to the Project to perform warranty or maintenance work pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents.

E. WAIVERS of SUBROGATION:

The Contractor, and any subcontractors they may hire, shall have a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Owner on all insurance policies required by this Agreement.

END OF SECTION 00850

Heflin Police Department

Ross Street

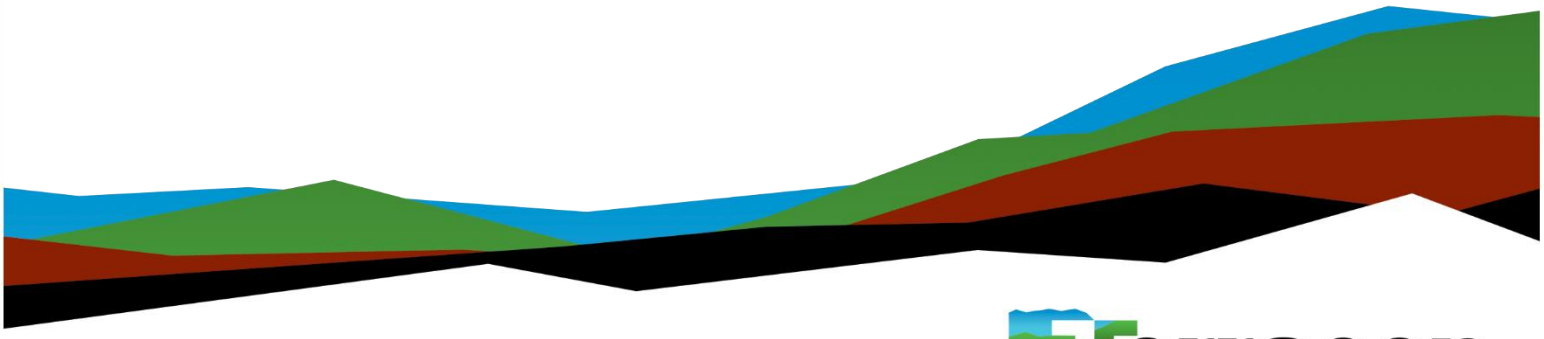
Heflin, Alabama

Geotechnical Engineering Report

January 14, 2025 | Terracon Project No. E1245218

Prepared for:

City of Heflin, Alabama
850 Ross Street
Heflin, Alabama 36264



Terracon
Explore with us

Nationwide
Terracon.com

- Facilities
- Environmental
- Geotechnical
- Materials

2147 Riverchase Office Road
Birmingham, Alabama 35244
P (205) 942-1289
Terracon.com

January 14, 2025

City of Heflin, Alabama
850 Ross Street
Heflin, Alabama 36264

Care of: Barry Davis Architecture

Attn: Mr. Barry Davis
P: (205) 444-1112
E: Barry@barrydavisarchitecture.com

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Heflin Police Department
Ross Street
Heflin, Alabama
Terracon Project No. E1245218

Dear Mr. Davis:

We have completed the scope of Geotechnical Engineering services for the above referenced project in general accordance with Terracon Proposal No. PE1245218 dated November 18, 2024. This report presents the findings of the subsurface exploration and provides geotechnical recommendations concerning earthwork and the design and construction of foundations, floor slabs, and other site development elements for the proposed project.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. If you have any questions concerning this report or if we may be of further service, please contact us.

Sincerely,

Terracon

Connor Riley, E.I.
Staff Engineer

Samuel E. Brancheau, P.E.
Senior Project Engineer

Table of Contents

Introduction **1**
Project Description **1**
Site Conditions **2**
Geotechnical Characterization **3**
Site Geology **4**
Seismic Site Class **4**
Geotechnical Overview **4**
Earthwork **6**
Site Preparation 6
Existing Fill 7
Excavation 8
Soil Stabilization 8
Fill Material Types 9
Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements 10
Utility Trench Backfill 10
Grading and Drainage 11
Earthwork Construction Considerations 11
Construction Observation and Testing 12
Shallow Foundations **12**
Design Parameters – Compressive Loads 12
Design Parameters – Overturning and Uplift Loads 13
Foundation Construction Considerations 14
Floor Slabs **15**
Floor Slab Design Parameters 15
Floor Slab Construction Considerations 16
Lateral Earth Pressures **17**
Design Parameters 17
Subsurface Drainage for Below-Grade Walls 18
General Comments **19**

Figures

GeoModel

Attachments

Exploration and Testing Procedures
Site Location and Exploration Plans
Exploration and Laboratory Results
Supporting Information

Note: This report was originally delivered in a web-based format. **Blue Bold** text in the report indicates a referenced section heading. The PDF version also includes hyperlinks which direct the reader to that section and clicking on the Terracon logo will bring you back to this page. For more interactive features, please view your project online at **client.terracon.com**.

Refer to each individual Attachment for a listing of contents.

Introduction

This report presents the results of our subsurface exploration and Geotechnical Engineering services performed for the proposed new police station to be located at Ross Street in Heflin, Alabama. The purpose of these services was to provide information and geotechnical engineering recommendations relative to:

- Subsurface soil conditions
- Groundwater conditions
- Seismic site classification per IBC
- Site preparation and earthwork
- Foundation design and construction
- Floor slab design and construction
- Lateral earth pressures

The geotechnical engineering Scope of Services for this project included the advancement of five test borings, engineering analysis, and preparation of this report.

Drawings showing the site and boring locations are shown on the **Site Location** and **Exploration Plan**, respectively. The results of the laboratory testing performed on soil samples obtained from the site during our field exploration are included on the boring logs in the **Exploration Results** section.

Project Description

Our initial understanding of the project was provided in our proposal and was discussed during project planning. A period of collaboration has transpired since the project was initiated, and our final understanding of the project conditions is as follows:

Item	Description
Information Provided	A preliminary site drawing, site topographic and utility survey, approximate building footprint, and preferred boring locations were provided by Barry Davis Architecture. Structural column loads were provided by Live Oak Engineering.
Project Description	A new police station will be constructed on the north side of the existing City Hall Building in Heflin, Alabama.
Building Construction	We assume that the structures will include steel frame and/or load-bearing masonry walls with brick or stone façade.

Item	Description
Finished Floor Elevation	▪ Basement FFE = 947.62 feet ▪ First Floor FFE = 959.40 feet ▪ Second Floor FFE = 971.18 feet
Anticipated Structural Loads	▪ Columns: 75 kips maximum (provided by Live Oak) ▪ Walls: 6 kips per linear foot (klf) maximum (assumed) ▪ Slabs: 100 pounds per square foot (psf) maximum (assumed)
Grading/Slopes	A grading plan has not been provided. However, based on the preliminary site plan and topographic survey, we anticipate that minimal grading will be required. No significant slopes are anticipated.
Below-Grade Structures	The structure will include a basement level and foundation walls.
Free-Standing Retaining Walls	None anticipated

Terracon should be notified if any of the above information is inconsistent with the planned construction, especially the structural loading and grading assumptions, as modifications to our recommendations may be necessary.

Site Conditions

The following description of site conditions is derived from our site visit in association with the field exploration and our review of publicly available geologic and topographic maps.

Item	Description
Parcel Information	The property is located north of the existing Heflin City Hall at 850 Ross Street in Heflin, AL. The approximate GPS coordinates of the center of the site are: 33.6488° N, 85.5871° W (See Site Location)
Existing Improvements	The site is developed with an asphalt parking lot and grassed/landscaped areas. The grassed area in the northern portion of planned building footprint was previously partially occupied by a structure and parking lot.
Current Ground Cover	Asphalt pavement and grass

Item	Description
Existing Topography	The building area is relatively flat, with less than about 5 feet of relief per the topographic survey provided. However, an existing retaining wall (maximum height around 8 feet) borders the site on the north and west side of the project site, adjacent to Ross Street.

Geotechnical Characterization

We have developed a general characterization of the subsurface conditions based upon our review of the subsurface exploration, laboratory data, geologic setting and our understanding of the project. This characterization, termed GeoModel, forms the basis of our geotechnical calculations and evaluation of the site. Conditions observed at each exploration point are indicated on the individual logs. The individual logs can be found in the **Exploration Results** and the GeoModel can be found in the **Figures** attachment of this report.

As part of our analyses, we identified the following model layers within the subsurface profile. For a more detailed view of the model layer depths at each boring location, refer to the GeoModel.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	**Surface**	Either topsoil (2-inches thick) or asphalt (1-inch thick) layer.
2	**Existing Fill**	Typically silts with variable sand content. Up to 6.5 feet thick.
3	**Sandy Silts**	Native Sandy Silts (ML) with medium stiff to hard consistency. Typically variable red, brown, and gray.
4	**Elastic Silts**	Native Elastic Silts (MH) with medium stiff to stiff consistency. Typically red and gray with variable sand content.

The borings were advanced in the dry using a solid stem auger drilling technique that allows short term groundwater observations to be made while drilling. Groundwater was not observed within any of the borings during drilling or for the relatively short duration the boreholes remained open after completion. Groundwater conditions may be different at the time of construction. Groundwater conditions may change because of seasonal variations in rainfall, runoff, and other conditions not apparent at the time of drilling. Long-term groundwater monitoring was outside the scope of services for this project.

Site Geology

Published geologic maps indicate the site is underlain by the Heflin Phyllite. The Heflin Phyllite formation consists of grayish-green, medium-gray, and medium-bluish-gray calcareous sandy metasiltstone interbedded with minor greenish-gray fine to coarse-grained metasandstone and rare thin lenses of calcite and dolomite marble.

Seismic Site Class

The seismic design requirements for buildings and other structures are based on Seismic Design Category. Site Classification is required to determine the Seismic Design Category for a structure. The Site Classification is based on the upper 100 feet of the site profile defined by a weighted average value of either shear wave velocity, standard penetration resistance, or undrained shear strength in accordance with Section 20.4 of ASCE 7 and the International Building Code (IBC). Based on the soil properties observed at the site and as described on the exploration logs and results, our professional opinion is that a **Seismic Site Classification of D** be considered for the project. Subsurface explorations at this site were extended to a maximum depth of 25 feet. The site properties below the boring depth to 100 feet were estimated based on our experience and knowledge of geologic conditions of the general area. Additional deeper borings or geophysical testing may be performed to confirm the conditions below the current boring depth.

Geotechnical Overview

The site can be suitably prepared for the proposed construction based upon geotechnical conditions encountered in the test borings, provided that the recommendations provided in this report are implemented in the design and construction phases of this project.

About 2-inches of topsoil was encountered in borings B-1 and B-2 while the surface material for borings B-3 through B-5 consisted of 1-inch of asphalt. Underlying the surface layer, borings B-1 and B-3 encountered medium stiff to hard Sandy Silt (ML) extending to termination depths. Boring B-2 had roughly 8-inches of silt fill before auger refusal was encountered on a buried concrete slab about 10-inches below the surface grade. Boring B-4 encountered medium stiff to stiff Sandy Elastic Silt (MH) above stiff to hard Sandy Silt (ML) that extended to termination depth. Boring B-5 encountered silt with sand fill above native medium stiff Elastic Silt with Sand (MH) and stiff to hard Sandy Silt (ML) extending to the termination depth.

Existing fill was encountered in borings B-2 and B-5. Boring B-2 encountered an existing concrete slab. We have no records to indicate the degree of control and, based on the

low and/or irregular SPT N-values recorded, the fill encountered in these borings do not appear to have been placed in a controlled manner (i.e., placed in thin even lifts and compacted). In addition, boring B-5 was offset from its preferred location due to an open utility excavation. The open excavation extended to approximately 5 feet below the existing grade, and the observed sidewalls appeared to consist of a similar existing fill material to that encountered in boring B-5.

The concrete slab or debris in the vicinity of Boring B-2, as well as wany other buried construction debris uncovered in this process or during stripping/grading of the site, should be removed in its entirety and replaced with engineered fill. We anticipate existing fill may be present beneath the existing concrete slab/debris and should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of engineered fill. Low-consistency existing fills, such as those encountered in the vicinity of boring B-5, should be completely removed and replaced with engineered fill. We anticipate undercutting of existing fill soils will be required along the easter portion of the building pad, and may be required in other areas if discovered during site grading. Undercutting should extend a minimum of 5 feet outside the limits of the building pad.

After stripping of the site, removing the existing slab, performing the recommended undercut, and performing any additional cuts necessary to reach final subgrade, the exposed subgrade should be compacted and then proof-rolled under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer as further discussed in the **Earthwork** section of this report. Any soft, loose, or otherwise unstable soils excessively deflecting during the proof-roll should be undercut and replaced with structural fill or stabilized as discussed in the **Earthwork** section of this report. Near surface lower consistency soils such as those encountered in the upper 4 feet in borings B-3 and B-4 may require some undercutting, or other stabilization methods in lieu of undercutting, if these soils are not already removed as part of the normal site grading.

Based on the conditions encountered and estimated load-settlement relationships, the proposed structures can be supported on conventional continuous or spread footing foundations bearing on native soils or new engineered fill, after proper site preparations.

Any uncontrolled fill encountered during site grading (such as those observed in boring B-5) should be completely removed and replaced with engineered fill in accordance with the **Fill Material Types** and **Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements** section of this report.

High plasticity elastic silt soils may be exposed at the finished subgrade bearing elevation. High plasticity soils typically “expand” or “swell” as their moisture contents increase. However, these soils may also “contract” or “shrink” as their moisture contents decrease. Based on the laboratory tested liquid limits, and percent fines measured in the tested elastic silt samples, there appears to be a low risk of significant shrink/swell, therefore pavements may be founded directly on these soils without the need for a low

plasticity engineered fill buffer. Additional high plasticity soils that may be encountered during grading should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer

The onsite soils that are free of organics are considered suitable for re-use as structural fill. Some moisture conditioning (i.e., drying) of the native soils should therefore be anticipated for onsite soils to be reused. Furthermore, soils failing the proofroll test may require additional reworking and drying to be stabilized in place, especially if earthwork is performed during the winter months.

Even after proper site preparation, the near surface silty soils will become unstable with typical earthwork and construction traffic, especially after precipitation events. The effective drainage should be completed early in the construction sequence and maintained after construction to avoid potential issues. If possible, the grading should be performed during the warmer and drier times of the year. If grading is performed during the winter months, an increased risk for possible undercutting and replacement of unstable subgrade will persist. Additional site preparation recommendations, including subgrade improvement and fill placement, are provided in the **Earthwork** section.

The recommendations contained in this report are based upon the results of field and laboratory testing (presented in the **Exploration Results**), engineering analyses, and our current understanding of the proposed project. The **General Comments** section provides an understanding of the report limitations.

Earthwork

Earthwork is anticipated to include clearing and grubbing, existing slab and hardscape removal, excavations, and engineered fill placement. The following sections provide recommendations for use in the preparation of specifications for the work. Recommendations include critical quality criteria, as necessary, to render the site in the state considered in our geotechnical engineering evaluation for foundations and floor slabs.

Site Preparation

Prior to grading operations, undercutting, and fill placement, the existing topsoil, asphalt layers, and buried slab/concrete rubble should be removed. Complete stripping of the topsoil and other deleterious materials should be performed in the proposed building areas.

Any existing utilities present that will not serve the proposed development should be removed. Soft or loose soils are commonly encountered within existing utility trenches. If existing utilities are to be removed or rerouted from the site, all soft or loose soil

should be removed, and the trenches should be properly backfilled with new structural fill.

After stripping the site and making the necessary cuts to finish subgrade, but prior to fill placement, the exposed subgrade should be compacted using a heavy vibratory roller having a maximum static weight of 12,000 lbs. and capable of exerting a minimum impact energy of 20,000 lbs.

After compaction as described above, the subgrade should be proofrolled with an adequately loaded vehicle such as a fully-loaded tandem-axle dump truck. The proofrolling should be performed under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer or representative. Areas excessively deflecting under the proofroll should be delineated and subsequently addressed by the Geotechnical Engineer. Such areas should either be removed, further densified in place, or stabilized by other methods discussed in the following sections, depending on site and weather conditions. Excessively wet or dry material should either be removed or moisture conditioned and recompacted. Near surface lower consistency soils such as those encountered in the upper 4 feet in borings B-1 and B-3 and directly beneath the fill in boring B-5, may require some undercutting, or other stabilization methods in lieu of undercutting as described in the **Soil Stabilization** section of this report. Compacted structural fill soils should then be placed to the proposed design grade and the moisture content and compaction of subgrade soils should be maintained until foundation or pavement construction.

Based upon the subsurface conditions determined from the geotechnical exploration, subgrade soils exposed during construction are anticipated to be relatively workable if proper surface water and groundwater management is performed; however, the workability of the subgrade may be affected by precipitation, repetitive construction traffic or other factors. If unworkable conditions develop, workability may be improved by scarifying and drying.

Some moisture conditioning (i.e., drying) should be anticipated for onsite soils to be reused. Furthermore, soils failing the proofroll test may require additional reworking and drying to be stabilized in place, especially if earthwork is performed during the winter months.

Existing Fill

As noted in the **Geotechnical Characterization** section, borings B-2 and B-5 encountered previously placed fill. Beneath the topsoil in boring B-2, about 8 inches of sandy silt fill was encountered prior to auger refusal on a buried concrete slab. Boring B-5 encountered elastic silt with sand fill extending to a depth of 6.5 feet below the surface grade. The open utility excavation adjacent to boring B-5 also indicates that the fill extends outwards to the east of the site and extends to a depth of about 5 feet.

Any uncontrolled fill and abandoned buried utilities encountered during site grading and subgrade preparation operations should be completely removed under observation of the Geotechnical Engineer, and replaced with approved on-site native soils or new engineered fill.

Excavation

We anticipate that excavations for the proposed construction can be accomplished with conventional earthmoving equipment. The bottom of excavations should be thoroughly cleaned of loose soils and disturbed materials prior to backfill placement and/or construction.

Soil Stabilization

Unstable subgrades may develop in areas subjected to repetitive construction traffic or if earthwork is performed during the wetter and cooler periods of the year. Additionally, low-consistency soils such as those encountered in borings B-3 through B-4, if not already removed as part of the normal site grading operations, may fail a proof roll. In lieu of undercutting and replacement, methods of subgrade improvement, as described below, could include scarification, moisture conditioning and recompaction. The appropriate method of improvement, if required, would be dependent on factors such as schedule, weather, the size of area to be stabilized, and the nature of the instability. More detailed recommendations can be provided during construction as the need for subgrade stabilization occurs. Performing site grading operations during warm seasons and dry periods would help reduce the amount of subgrade stabilization required.

If the exposed subgrade is unstable during proofrolling operations, it could be stabilized in lieu of undercutting using one of the methods outlined below.

- **Scarification and Recompaction** - It may be feasible to scarify, dry, and recompact the exposed soils. The success of this procedure would depend primarily upon favorable weather and sufficient time to dry the soils. Stable subgrades likely would not be achievable if the thickness of the unstable soil is greater than about 1 foot, if the unstable soil is at or near groundwater levels, or if construction is performed during a period of wet or cool weather when drying is difficult.

Further evaluation of the need and recommendations for subgrade stabilization can be provided during construction as the geotechnical conditions are exposed.

Fill Material Types

Fill required to achieve design grade should be classified as structural fill. Structural fill is material used below, or within 10 feet of structures, pavements or constructed slopes.

Reuse of On-Site Soil: Excavated on-site soil may be selectively reused as fill. Material property requirements for on-site soil for use as structural fill are noted in the table below:

Property	Structural Fill
Composition	Free of deleterious material
Maximum particle size	4 inches
Fines content	Not limited
Plasticity	Liquid Limit less than 50 Plasticity index less than 30
GeoModel Layer Expected to be Suitable[1,2,3]	3

1. Based on subsurface exploration.
2. Non-organic onsite soils not meeting the requirements above may be used at elevations 3 feet or greater below the planned finish subgrade
3. Some moisture conditioning (i.e., drying) may be necessary.

Imported Fill Materials: Imported fill materials should meet the following material property requirements. Regardless of its source, compacted fill should consist of approved materials that are free of organic matter and debris. Frozen material should not be used, and fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade.

Soil Type [1]	USCS Classification	Acceptable Parameters (for Structural Fill)
Low Plasticity Cohesive	CL, SC, SM, ML	Liquid Limit less than 50 Plasticity index less than 30
Granular	GW, GP, GC, SW, SP, SC	Less than 50% passing No. 200 sieve

1. Structural fill should consist of approved materials free of organic matter and debris. Frozen material should not be used, and fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade. A sample of each material type should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for evaluation prior to use on this site. Additional geotechnical consultation should be provided prior to use of uniformly graded gravel on the site.

Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements

Structural fill should meet the following compaction requirements.

Item	Structural Fill
Maximum Lift Thickness	8 inches or less in loose thickness when heavy, self-propelled compaction equipment is used 4 to 6 inches in loose thickness when hand-guided equipment (i.e. jumping jack or plate compactor) is used
Minimum Compaction Requirements [1]	98% of max.
Water Content Range [1]	Low plasticity cohesive: -2% to +2% of optimum Granular: -3% to +3% of optimum

1. Maximum density and optimum water content as determined by the standard Proctor test (ASTM D 698).

Utility Trench Backfill

Any soft or unsuitable materials encountered at the bottom of utility trench excavations should be removed and replaced with structural fill or bedding material in accordance with public works specifications for the utility be supported. This recommendation is particularly applicable to utility work requiring grade control and/or in areas where subsequent grade raising could cause settlement in the subgrade supporting the utility. Trench excavation should not be conducted below a downward 1:1 projection from existing foundations without engineering review of shoring requirements and geotechnical observation during construction.

On-site materials meeting the previously described **Fill Material Types** are considered suitable for backfill of utility and pipe trenches, provided the material is free of organic matter and deleterious substances. However, material used as trench backfill should comply with the pipe manufacturer or governing municipality's requirements.

Trench backfill should be mechanically placed and compacted as discussed earlier in this report. Compaction of initial lifts should be accomplished with hand-operated tampers or other lightweight compactors. Where trenches are placed beneath slabs, footings, or pavements, the backfill should satisfy the gradation requirements of engineered fill discussed in this report. Flooding or jetting for placement and compaction of backfill is not recommended.

Grading and Drainage

All grades must provide effective drainage away from the building and paved areas during and after construction and should be maintained throughout the life of the structure. Water retained next to the building can result in soil movements greater than those discussed in this report. Greater movements can result in unacceptable differential floor slab and/or foundation movements, cracked slabs and walls, and roof leaks. In areas where hardscapes and/or paving do not abut against the structure, the roof should have gutters/drains with downspouts that discharge onto splash blocks at a distance of at least 10 feet from the building.

Exposed ground should be sloped and maintained at a minimum 5% away from the building for at least 10 feet beyond the perimeter of the building. Locally, flatter grades may be necessary to transition ADA access requirements for flatwork. After building construction and landscaping have been completed, final grades should be verified to document effective drainage has been achieved. Grades around the structure should also be periodically inspected and adjusted, as necessary, as part of the structure's maintenance program. Where paving or flatwork abuts the structure, a maintenance program should be established to effectively seal and maintain joints and prevent surface water infiltration.

Earthwork Construction Considerations

Shallow excavations for the proposed structure are anticipated to be accomplished with conventional construction equipment. Upon completion of filling and grading, care should be taken to maintain the subgrade water content prior to construction of grade-supported improvements such as floor slabs and pavements. Construction traffic over the completed subgrades should be avoided. The site should also be graded to prevent ponding of surface water on the prepared subgrades or in excavations. Water collecting over or adjacent to construction areas should be removed. If the subgrade freezes, desiccates, saturates, or is disturbed, the affected material should be removed, or the materials should be scarified, moisture conditioned, and recompacted prior to floor slab construction.

As a minimum, excavations should be performed in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations" and its appendices, and in accordance with any applicable local and/or state regulations.

Construction site safety is the sole responsibility of the contractor who controls the means, methods, and sequencing of construction operations. Under no circumstances shall the information provided herein be interpreted to mean Terracon is assuming responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's activities; such responsibility shall neither be implied nor inferred.

Construction Observation and Testing

The earthwork efforts should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer (or others under their direction). Observation should include documentation of adequate removal of surficial materials (vegetation, topsoil, foundations/slabs, and pavements), evaluation and remediation of unstable materials, as well as proofrolling and mitigation of unsuitable areas delineated by the proofroll.

Each lift of compacted fill should be tested, evaluated, and reworked, as necessary, as recommended by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of additional lifts. Each lift of fill should be tested for density and water content at a frequency of at least one test for every 2,500 square feet of compacted fill in the building areas and 5,000 square feet in pavement areas. Where not specified by local ordinance, one density and water content test should be performed for every 50 linear feet of compacted utility trench backfill and a minimum of one test performed for every 12 vertical inches of compacted backfill.

In areas of foundation excavations, the bearing subgrade should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer. If unanticipated conditions are observed, the Geotechnical Engineer should prescribe mitigation options.

In addition to the documentation of the essential parameters necessary for construction, the continuation of the Geotechnical Engineer into the construction phase of the project provides the continuity to maintain the Geotechnical Engineer's evaluation of subsurface conditions, including assessing variations and associated design changes.

Shallow Foundations

If the site has been prepared in accordance with the requirements noted in **Earthwork**, the following design parameters are applicable for shallow foundations.

Design Parameters – Compressive Loads

Item	Description
Maximum Net Allowable Bearing Pressure [1, 2]	2,000 psf - foundations bearing upon stiff or better native soils, or new structural fill
Required Bearing Stratum [3]	GeoModel Layers 3 or 4, or new structural fill
Minimum Foundation Dimensions	Per IBC 1809.7
Ultimate Passive Resistance[4] **(equivalent fluid pressures)**	330 pcf (cohesive backfill) 460 pcf (crushed stone)

Item	Description
Sliding Resistance [5]	0.30 ultimate coefficient of friction – onsite soil or structural fill 0.35 ultimate coefficient of friction - granular material
Minimum Embedment below Finished Grade [6]	18 inches
Estimated Total Settlement from Structural Loads [2]	Less than about 1 inch
Estimated Differential Settlement [2, 7]	About 1/2 of total settlement

1. The maximum net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the footing base elevation. Values assume that exterior grades are no steeper than 20% within 10 feet of structure.
2. Values provided are for maximum loads noted in **Project Description**. Additional geotechnical consultation will be necessary if higher loads are anticipated.
3. Unsuitable or soft soils should be overexcavated and replaced per the recommendations presented in **Earthwork**.
4. Use of passive earth pressures require the sides of the excavation for the spread footing foundation to be nearly vertical and the concrete placed neat against these vertical faces or that the footing forms be removed and compacted structural fill be placed against the vertical footing face. Assumes no hydrostatic pressure. Apply a factor of safety of at least 1.5 when designing for lateral force resistance.
5. Can be used to compute sliding resistance where foundations are placed on suitable soil/materials. Frictional resistance for granular materials is dependent on the bearing pressure which may vary due to load combinations.
6. Embedment necessary to minimize the effects of frost and/or seasonal water content variations. For sloping ground, maintain depth below the lowest adjacent exterior grade within 5 horizontal feet of the structure.
7. Differential settlements are noted for equivalent-loaded foundations and bearing elevation as measured over a span of 50 feet.

Design Parameters – Overturning and Uplift Loads

Uplift resistance of spread footings can be developed from the effective weight of the footing and the overlying soils with consideration to the IBC basic load combinations.

Item	Description
Soil Moist Unit Weight	120 pcf
Soil Effective Unit Weight[1]	58 pcf

Item	Description
Soil weight included in uplift resistance	Soil included within the prism extending up from the top perimeter of the footing at an angle of 20 degrees from vertical to ground surface

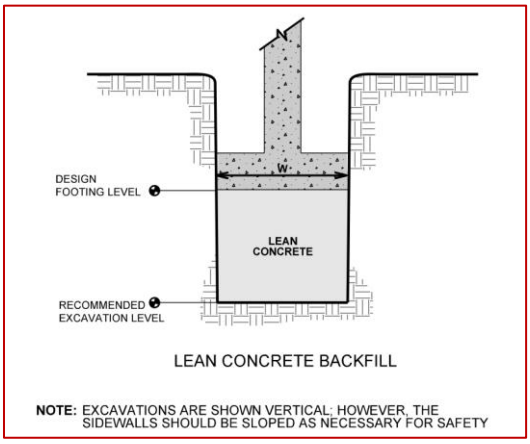
1. Effective (or buoyant) unit weight should be used for soil above the foundation level and below a water level. The high groundwater level should be used in uplift design as applicable.

Foundation Construction Considerations

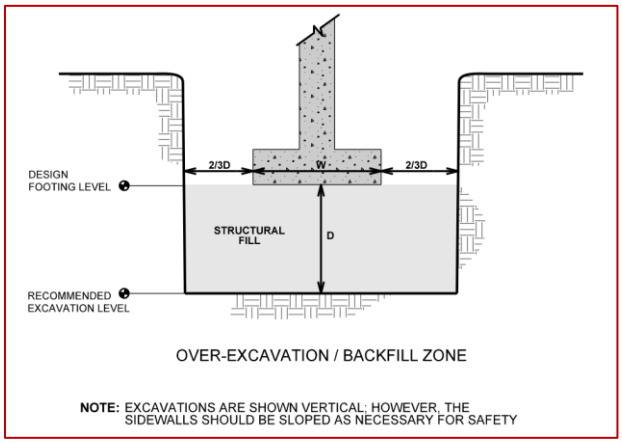
As noted in **Earthwork**, the footing excavations should be evaluated under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer. The base of all foundation excavations should be free of water and loose soil, prior to placing concrete. Concrete should be placed soon after excavating to reduce bearing soil disturbance. Care should be taken to prevent wetting or drying of the bearing materials during construction. Excessively wet or dry material or any loose/disturbed material in the bottom of the footing excavations should be removed/reconditioned before foundation concrete is placed.

Sensitive soils exposed at the surface of footing excavations may require surficial compaction with hand-held dynamic compaction equipment prior to placing structural fill, steel, and/or concrete. Should surficial compaction not be adequate, construction of a working surface consisting of either crushed stone or a lean concrete mud mat may be required prior to the placement of reinforcing steel and construction of foundations.

If unsuitable bearing soils are observed at the base of the planned footing excavation, the excavation should be extended deeper to suitable soils, and the footings could bear directly on these soils at the lower level or on lean concrete backfill placed in the excavations. The lean concrete replacement zone is illustrated on the sketch below.



Overexcavation for structural fill placement below footings should be conducted as shown below. The overexcavation should be backfilled up to the footing base elevation, with structural fill placed, as recommended in the **Earthwork** section.



Floor Slabs

Design parameters for floor slabs assume the requirements for **Earthwork** have been followed. Specific attention should be given to positive drainage away from the structure and positive drainage of the aggregate base beneath the floor slab.

Depending upon the site and weather conditions at the time of construction, unsuitable, weak, and/or loose soils may be observed at the floor slab subgrade level. These soils should be densified in place or undercut and replaced with structural fill.

Floor Slab Design Parameters

Item	Description
Floor Slab Support[1]	Minimum 4 inches base course meeting material specifications of ACI 302 Subgrade compacted to recommendations in **Earthwork**
Estimated Modulus of Subgrade Reaction [2]	100 pounds per square inch per inch (psi/in) for point loads

1. Floor slabs should be structurally independent of building footings or walls to reduce the possibility of floor slab cracking caused by differential movements between the slab and foundation.

Item	Description
	2. Modulus of subgrade reaction is an estimated value based upon our experience with the subgrade condition, the requirements noted in **Earthwork**, and the floor slab support as noted in this table. It is provided for point loads. For large area loads the modulus of subgrade reaction would be lower.

The use of a vapor retarder should be considered beneath concrete slabs on grade covered with wood, tile, carpet, or other moisture sensitive or impervious coverings, when the project includes humidity-controlled areas, or when the slab will support equipment sensitive to moisture. When conditions warrant the use of a vapor retarder, the slab designer should refer to ACI 302 and/or ACI 360 for procedures and cautions regarding the use and placement of a vapor retarder.

Saw-cut contraction joints should be placed in the slab to help control the location and extent of cracking. For additional recommendations, refer to the ACI Design Manual. Joints or cracks should be sealed with a waterproof, non-extruding compressible compound specifically recommended for heavy duty concrete pavement and wet environments.

Where floor slabs are tied to perimeter walls or turn-down slabs to meet structural or other construction objectives, our experience indicates differential movement between the walls and slabs will likely be observed in adjacent slab expansion joints or floor slab cracks beyond the length of the structural dowels. The Structural Engineer should account for potential differential settlement through use of sufficient control joints, appropriate reinforcing or other means.

Floor Slab Construction Considerations

Finished subgrade, within and for at least 10 feet beyond the floor slab, should be protected from traffic, rutting, or other disturbance and maintained in a relatively moist condition until floor slabs are constructed. If the subgrade should become damaged or desiccated prior to construction of floor slabs, the affected material should be removed, and structural fill should be added to replace the resulting excavation. Final conditioning of the finished subgrade should be performed immediately prior to placement of the floor slab support course.

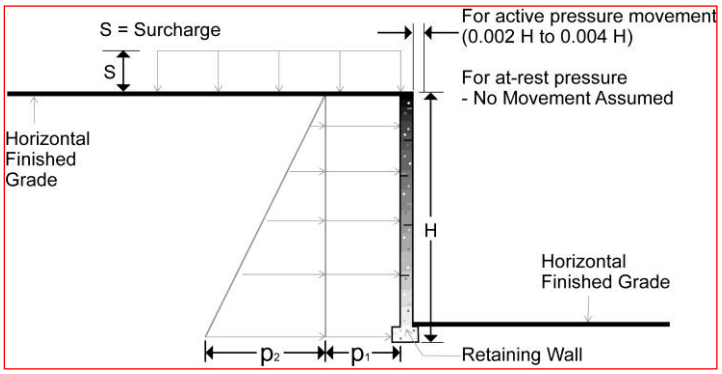
The Geotechnical Engineer should observe the condition of the floor slab subgrades immediately prior to placement of the floor slab support course, reinforcing steel, and concrete. Attention should be paid to high traffic areas that were rutted and disturbed earlier, and to areas where backfilled trenches are located.

Lateral Earth Pressures

Design Parameters

The foundation walls will be subject to lateral earth pressures from the surrounding subsurface materials. The magnitude of the lateral pressures will be dictated by the "at-rest" earth pressure conditions. The magnitude of the earth pressure not only depends on the earth pressure condition, but also on the type of backfill and the drainage condition of the backfill.

Below grade structures with unbalanced backfill levels on opposite sides should be designed for earth pressures at least equal to values indicated in the following table. Earth pressures will be influenced by structural design of the walls, conditions of wall restraint, methods of construction, and/or compaction and the strength of the materials being restrained. Two wall restraint conditions are shown in the diagram below. Active earth pressure is commonly used for design of free-standing cantilever retaining walls and assumes wall movement. The "at-rest" condition assumes no wall movement and is commonly used for basement walls, loading dock walls, or other walls restrained at the top. The recommended design lateral earth pressures do not include a factor of safety and do not provide for possible hydrostatic pressure on the walls (unless stated).



Lateral Earth Pressure Design Parameters

Earth Pressure Condition [1]	Coefficient for Backfill Type [2]	Surcharge Pressure [3] p_1 (psf)	Equivalent Fluid Pressures (psf) [2,4]	
			Unsaturated [5]	Submerged [5]
Active (Ka)	Granular - 0.31 Fine Grained - 0.41	(0.31)S (0.41)S	(37)H (49)H	(80)H (86)H
At-Rest (Ko)	Granular - 0.47 Fine Grained - 0.58	(0.47)S (0.58)S	(52)H (69)H	(85)H (96)H

Lateral Earth Pressure Design Parameters

Earth Pressure Condition [1]	Coefficient for Backfill Type [2]	Surcharge Pressure [3] p_1 (psf)	Equivalent Fluid Pressures (psf) [2,4]	
			Unsaturated [5]	Submerged [5]

1. For active earth pressure, wall must rotate about base, with top lateral movements 0.002 H to 0.004 H, where H is wall height. For passive earth pressure, wall must move horizontally to mobilize resistance. Fat clay or other expansive soils should not be used as backfill behind the wall.
2. Uniform, horizontal backfill, with a maximum unit weight of 120 pcf for cohesive soils and 110 pcf for granular soils.
3. Uniform surcharge, where S is surcharge pressure.
4. Loading from heavy compaction equipment is not included.
5. To achieve "Unsaturated" conditions, follow guidelines in **Subsurface Drainage for Below-Grade Walls** below. "Submerged" conditions are recommended when drainage behind walls is not incorporated into the design.

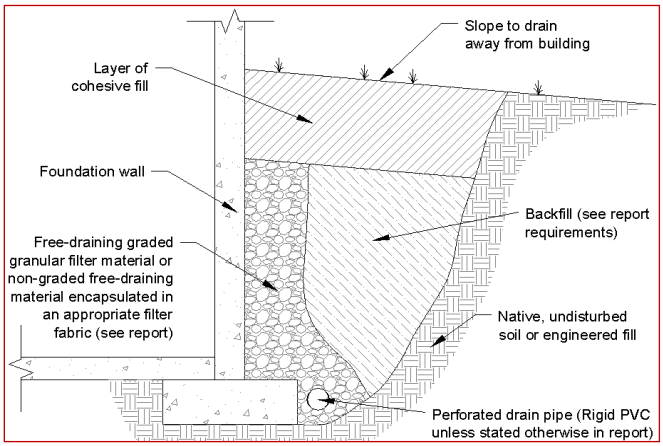
Backfill placed against structures should consist of granular soils or low plasticity cohesive soils. For the granular values to be valid, the granular backfill must extend out and up from the base of the wall at an angle of at least 45 degrees from vertical for the active case.

Footings, floor slabs or other loads bearing on backfill behind walls may have a significant influence on the lateral earth pressure. Placing footings within wall backfill and in the zone of active soil influence on the wall should be avoided unless structural analyses indicate the wall can safely withstand the increased pressure.

These recommendations are not applicable to the design of modular block - geogrid reinforced backfill walls (also termed MSE walls). Recommendations covering these types of wall systems are beyond the scope of services for this assignment.

Subsurface Drainage for Below-Grade Walls

A perforated rigid plastic drain line installed behind the base of walls and extends below adjacent grade is recommended to prevent hydrostatic loading on the walls. The invert of a drain line around a below-grade building area or exterior retaining wall should be placed near foundation bearing level. The drain line should be sloped to provide positive gravity drainage to daylight or to a sump pit and pump. The drain line should be surrounded by clean, free-draining granular material having less than 5% passing the No. 200 sieve, such as No. 57 aggregate. The free-draining aggregate should be encapsulated in a filter fabric. The granular fill should extend to within 2 feet of final grade, where it should be capped with compacted cohesive fill to reduce infiltration of surface water into the drain system.



As an alternative to free-draining granular fill, a prefabricated drainage structure may be used. A prefabricated drainage structure is a plastic drainage core or mesh which is covered with filter fabric to prevent soil intrusion and is fastened to the wall prior to placing backfill.

General Comments

Our analysis and opinions are based upon our understanding of the project, the geotechnical conditions in the area, and the data obtained from our site exploration. Variations will occur between exploration point locations or due to the modifying effects of construction or weather. The nature and extent of such variations may not become evident until during or after construction. Terracon should be retained as the Geotechnical Engineer, where noted in this report, to provide observation and testing services during pertinent construction phases. If variations appear, we can provide further evaluation and supplemental recommendations. If variations are noted in the absence of our observation and testing services on-site, we should be immediately notified so that we can provide evaluation and supplemental recommendations.

Our Scope of Services does not include either specifically or by implication any environmental or biological (e.g., mold, fungi, bacteria) assessment of the site or identification or prevention of pollutants, hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination or pollution, other studies should be undertaken.

Our services and any correspondence are intended for the sole benefit and exclusive use of our client for specific application to the project discussed and are accomplished in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices with no third-party beneficiaries intended. Any third-party access to services or correspondence is solely for information purposes to support the services provided by Terracon to our client. Reliance upon the services and any work product is limited to our client and is not

intended for third parties. Any use or reliance of the provided information by third parties is done solely at their own risk. No warranties, either express or implied, are intended or made.

Site characteristics as provided are for design purposes and not to estimate excavation cost. Any use of our report in that regard is done at the sole risk of the excavating cost estimator as there may be variations on the site that are not apparent in the data that could significantly effect excavation cost. Any parties charged with estimating excavation costs should seek their own site characterization for specific purposes to obtain the specific level of detail necessary for costing. Site safety and cost estimating including excavation support and dewatering requirements/design are the responsibility of others. Construction and site development have the potential to affect adjacent properties. Such impacts can include damages due to vibration, modification of groundwater/surface water flow during construction, foundation movement due to undermining or subsidence from excavation, as well as noise or air quality concerns. Evaluation of these items on nearby properties are commonly associated with contractor means and methods and are not addressed in this report. The owner and contractor should consider a preconstruction/precondition survey of surrounding development. If changes in the nature, design, or location of the project are planned, our conclusions and recommendations shall not be considered valid unless we review the changes and either verify or modify our conclusions in writing.

Figures

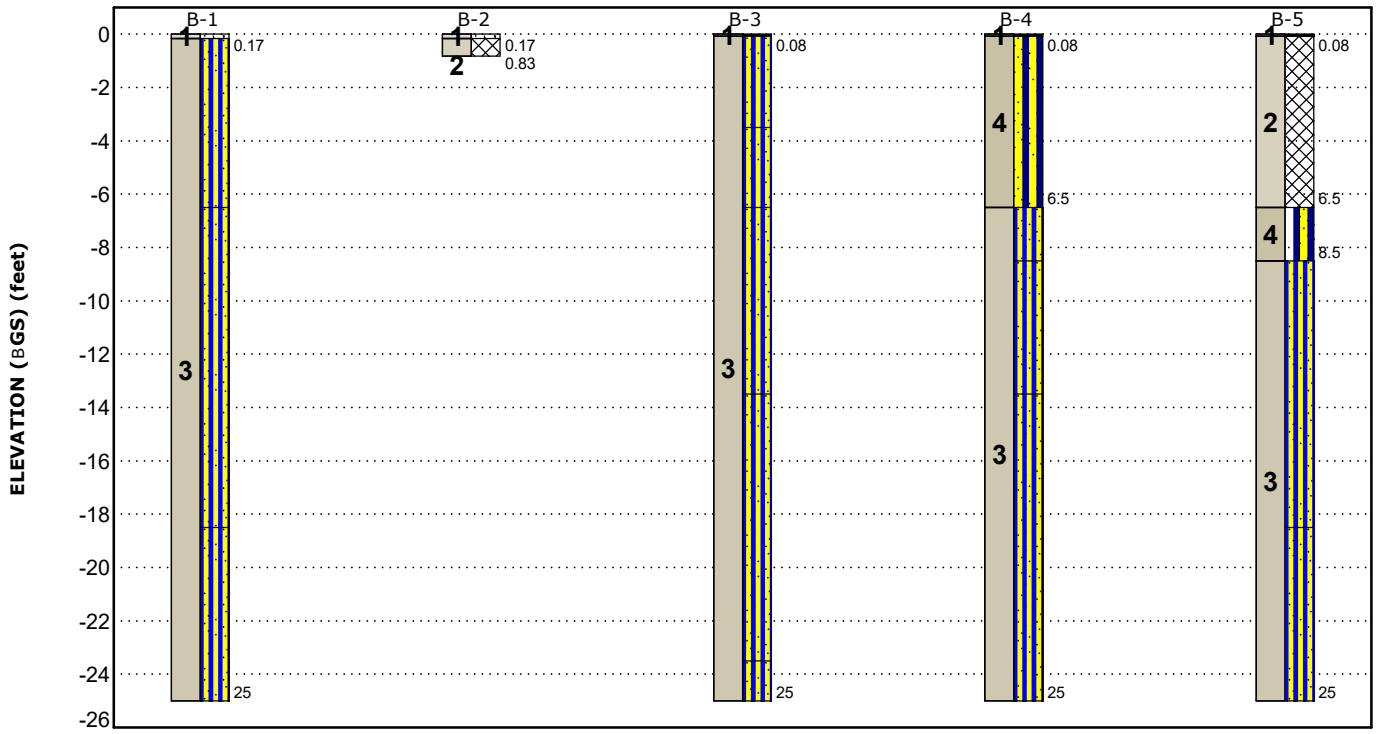
Contents:

GeoModel

Heflin Police Department
Bell St | Heflin, AL
Terracon Project No. E1245218

2147 Riverchase Office Rd
Hoover, AL

GeoModel



This is not a cross section. This is intended to display the Geotechnical Model only. See individual logs for more detailed conditions.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	Surface	Either topsoil (2-inches thick) or asphalt (1-inch thick) layer.
2	Existing Fill	Typically silts with variable sand content. Up to 6.5 feet thick.
3	Sandy Silts	Native Sandy Silts with medium stiff to hard consistency. Typically variable red, brown, and gray.
4	Elastic Silts	Native Elastic Silts with medium stiff to stiff consistency. Typically red and gray with variable sand content.

Legend

- Topsoil
- Fill
- Sandy Elastic Silt
- Sandy Silt
- Asphalt
- Elastic Silt with Sand

NOTES:
Layering shown on this figure has been developed by the geotechnical engineer for purposes of modeling the subsurface conditions as required for the subsequent geotechnical engineering for this project. Numbers adjacent to soil column indicate depth below ground surface.

Attachments

Exploration and Testing Procedures

Field Exploration

Number of Borings	Approximate Boring Depth (feet)	Planned Location
5	Up to 25	Building area

Boring Layout and Elevations: Terracon personnel laid out the borings based on preferred boring locations provided by the design team using handheld GPS equipment (estimated horizontal accuracy of about ±10 feet) and referencing existing site features. Some locations were offset due to utility conflicts or access issues. If a more precise boring layout and elevations are desired, we recommend borings be surveyed.

Subsurface Exploration Procedures: We advanced the borings with a truck-mounted rotary drill rig using continuous flight solid stem augers. Four samples were obtained in the upper 10 feet of each boring and at intervals of 5 feet thereafter. In the split-barrel sampling procedure, a standard 2-inch outer diameter split-barrel sampling spoon was driven into the ground by a 140-pound safety hammer hoisted by a rope and cathead and falling a distance of 30 inches. The number of blows required to advance the sampling spoon the last 12 inches of a normal 18-inch penetration is recorded as the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) resistance value. The SPT resistance values, also referred to as N-values, are indicated on the boring logs at the test depths. We observed and recorded groundwater levels during drilling and sampling. For safety purposes, all borings were backfilled with auger cuttings after their completion, and patched with asphalt where applicable.

We also observed the boreholes while drilling and at the completion of drilling for the presence of groundwater. Groundwater was not observed at these times in the boreholes.

The sampling depths, penetration distances, and other sampling information was recorded on the field boring logs. The samples were placed in appropriate containers and taken to our soil laboratory for testing and classification by a Geotechnical Engineer. Our exploration team prepared field boring logs as part of the drilling operations. These field logs included visual classifications of the materials observed during drilling and our interpretation of the subsurface conditions between samples. Final boring logs were prepared from the field logs. The final boring logs represent the Geotechnical Engineer's interpretation of the field logs and include modifications based on observations and tests of the samples in our laboratory.

Laboratory Testing

The project engineer reviewed the field data and assigned laboratory tests. The laboratory testing program included the following types of tests:

- Moisture Content
- Atterberg Limits
- Percent Passing No. 200 Sieve

The laboratory testing program often included examination of soil samples by an engineer. Based on the results of our field and laboratory programs, we described and classified the soil samples in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System.

Site Location and Exploration Plans

Contents:

Site Location
Exploration Plan

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Site Location

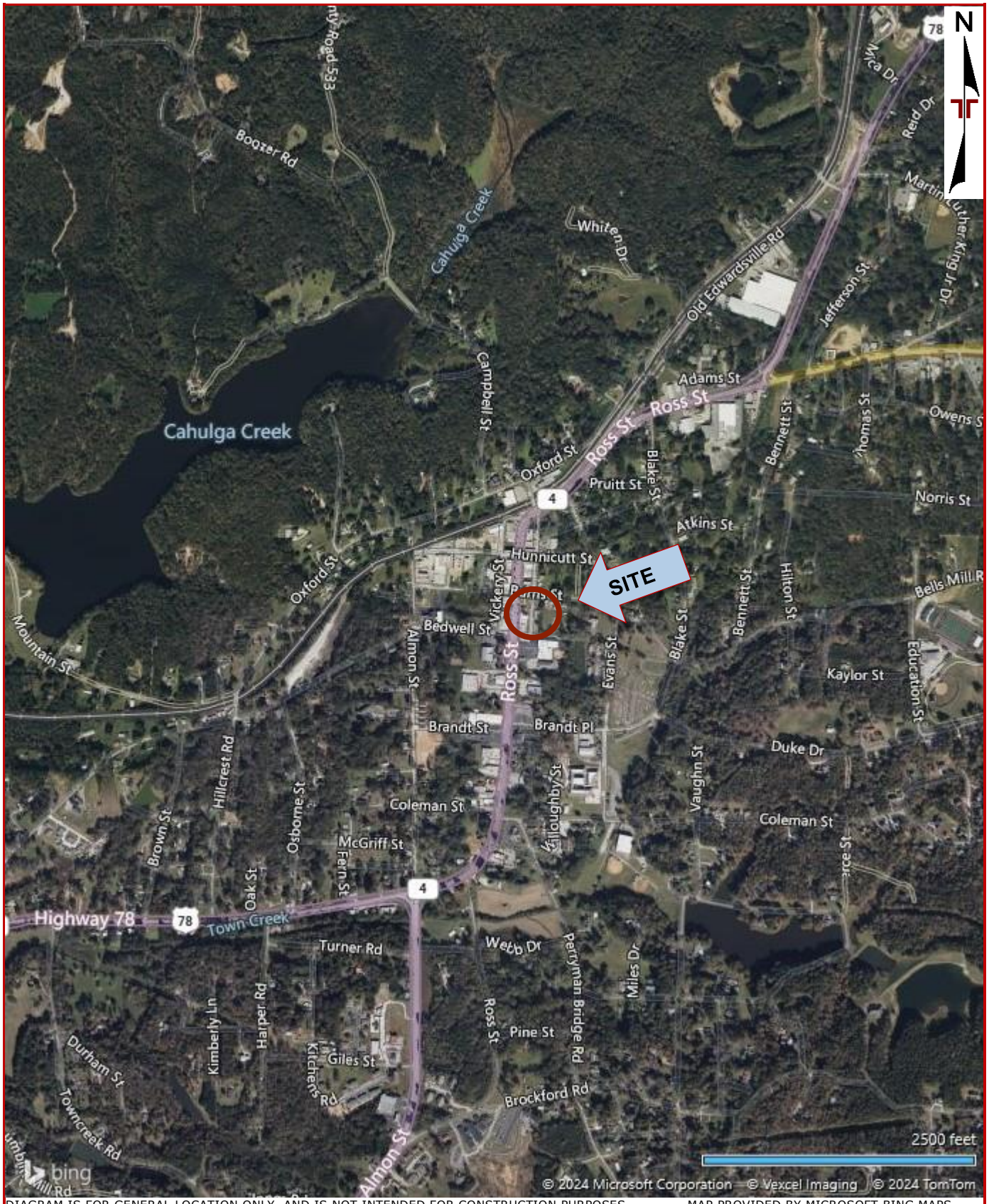


DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES MAP PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS

Exploration Plan

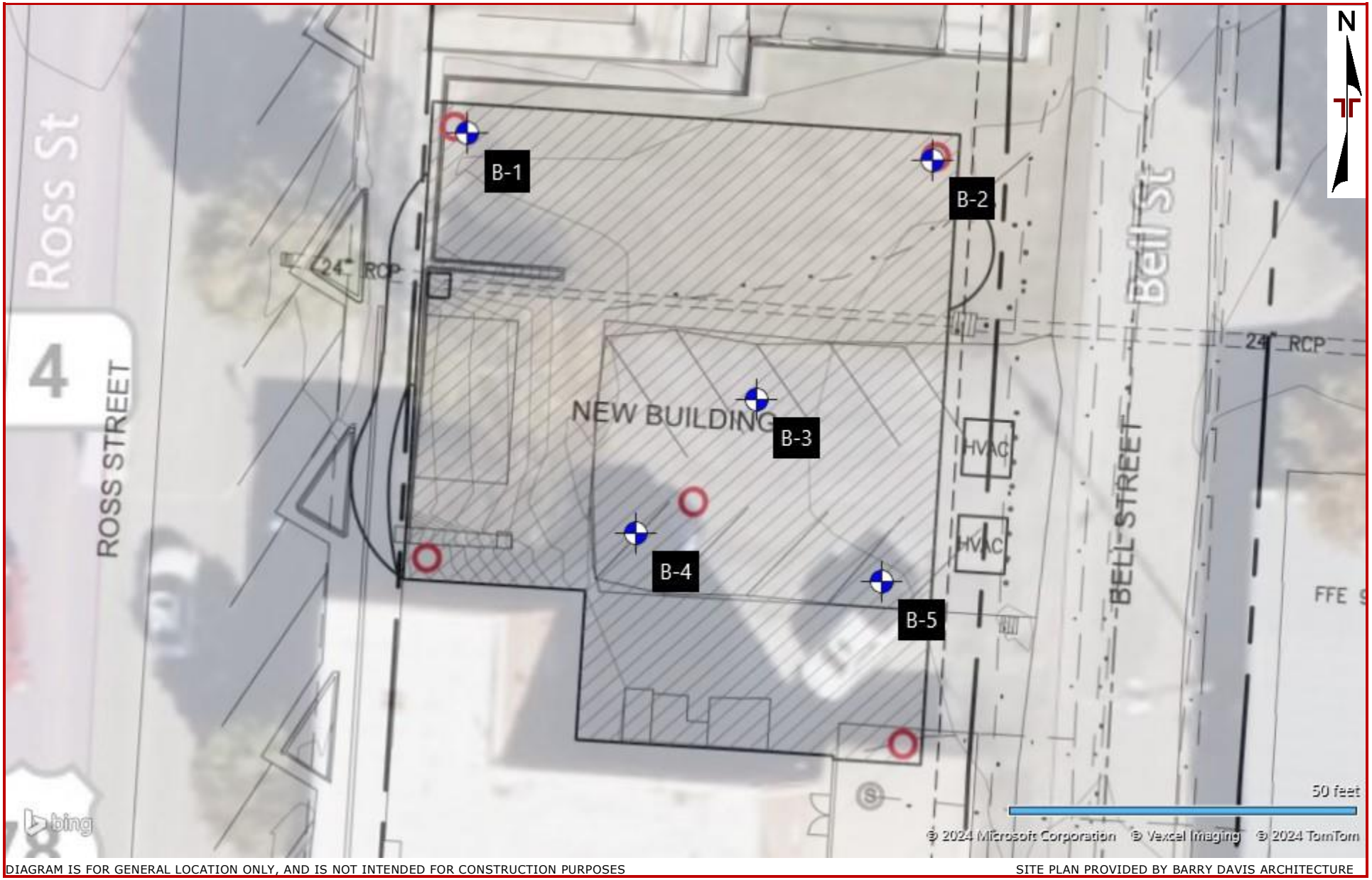


DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

SITE PLAN PROVIDED BY BARRY DAVIS ARCHITECTURE

Exploration and Laboratory Results

Contents:

Boring Logs (B-1 through B-5)

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Heflin Police Department
Bell St | Heflin, AL
Terracon Project No. E1245218

Terracon
2147 Riverchase Office Rd
Hoover, AL

Boring Log No. B-1

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Depth (Ft.)	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.2 **TOPSOIL (2")**							
		SANDY SILT (ML), trace gravel, reddish brown, stiff							
						2-6-6 N=12	37.6	48-38-10	
		becomes very stiff				6-8-8 N=16	33.1		
			5						
		6.5 **SANDY SILT (ML)**, reddish brown with dark brown, hard				9-14-18 N=32	22.6		
		becomes very stiff				4-10-11 N=21	36.5		
3			10						
						5-9-3 N=12	36.0		
			15						
		18.5 **SANDY SILT (ML)**, light tan and gray with dark brown, hard				50/6" N=50+			
			20						
						50/6" N=50+			
		25.0 ***Boring Terminated at 25 Feet***	25						

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).
See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Water Level Observations
Groundwater not encountered during drilling.

Drill Rig
CME 45

Hammer Type
Rope and Cathead

Driller
Smith Drilling

Notes

Advancement Method
Solid Stem Auger

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Logged by
CMR

Boring Started
12-11-2024

Boring Completed
12-11-2024

Heflin Police Department
Bell St | Heflin, AL
Terracon Project No. E1245218

Terracon
2147 Riverchase Office Rd
Hoover, AL

Boring Log No. B-2

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Depth (Ft.)	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.2 **TOPSOIL (2")**							
2		0.8 **FILL - SANDY SILT**, red and brown ***Auger Refusal at 0.83 Foot***							

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Water Level Observations
Groundwater not encountered during drilling.

Drill Rig
CME 45

Hammer Type
Rope and Cathead

Driller
Smith Drilling

Notes

Advancement Method
Solid Stem Auger

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Logged by
CMR

Boring Started
12-11-2024

Boring Completed
12-11-2024

Heflin Police Department
Bell St | Heflin, AL
Terracon Project No. E1245218

Terracon
2147 Riverchase Office Rd
Hoover, AL

Boring Log No. B-3

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Depth (Ft.)	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.1 **ASPHALT (1")**							
		SANDY SILT (ML), trace rootlets, brownish red, medium stiff			X	2-3-4 N=7	32.8		
		3.5 **SANDY SILT (ML)**, brownish red, very stiff			X	6-10-13 N=23	26.6		59
		6.5 **SANDY SILT (ML)**, tan with dark brown, stiff, with light brown and gray banding	5		X	6-6-7 N=13	35.4		
					X	4-4-7 N=11	29.6		
3		13.5 **SANDY SILT (ML)**, tan with dark brown, hard	10		X	8-14-17 N=31	29.1		
		becomes very stiff	15		X	6-11-12 N=23			
		23.5 **SANDY SILT (ML)**, brownish red, very stiff, with gray and light red banding	20		X	7-13-15 N=28			
		25.0 ***Boring Terminated at 25 Feet***	25						

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Water Level Observations
Groundwater not encountered during drilling.

Drill Rig
CME 45

Hammer Type
Rope and Cathead

Driller
Smith Drilling

Logged by
CMR

Boring Started
12-11-2024

Boring Completed
12-11-2024

Notes

Advancement Method
Solid Stem Auger

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with Auger Cuttings
Surface capped with asphalt

Heflin Police Department
Bell St | Heflin, AL
Terracon Project No. E1245218

Terracon
2147 Riverchase Office Rd
Hoover, AL

Boring Log No. B-4

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Depth (Ft.)	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.1 **ASPHALT (1")**							
4		**SANDY ELASTIC SILT (MH)**, red with dark gray, medium stiff				3-3-4 N=7	31.4		
		becomes stiff	5			4-4-5 N=9	39.0	57-45-12	
		6.5 **SANDY SILT (ML)**, dark tan with yellow and red, stiff				7-6-6 N=12	29.1		
		8.5 **SANDY SILT (ML)**, light red and brown, very stiff	10			7-12-15 N=27	28.4		
3		13.5 **SANDY SILT (ML)**, dark tan, hard, some small gravel	15			17-25-50/6" N=50+	22.2		
			20			12-15-50/6" N=50+			
		25.0	25			50/6" N=50+			
		Boring Terminated at 25 Feet							

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Water Level Observations
Groundwater not encountered during drilling.

Drill Rig
CME 45

Hammer Type
Rope and Cathead

Driller
Smith Drilling

Notes

Advancement Method
Solid Stem Auger

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with Auger Cuttings
Surface capped with asphalt

Logged by
CMR

Boring Started
12-11-2024

Boring Completed
12-11-2024

Heflin Police Department
Bell St | Heflin, AL
Terracon Project No. E1245218

Terracon
2147 Riverchase Office Rd
Hoover, AL

Boring Log No. B-5

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Depth (Ft.)	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.1 **ASPHALT (1")**							
2		**FILL - ELASTIC SILT WITH SAND**, light tan and dark gray							
						3-2-2 N=4	21.3		
		with coal tailings							
						2-2-2 N=4	28.7		
		6.5	5						
4		**ELASTIC SILT WITH SAND (MH)**, brownish red, medium stiff							
						2-3-4 N=7	25.2		
		8.5							
3		**SANDY SILT (ML)**, light red and gray with dark brown, stiff							
						5-4-5 N=9	24.9		
			10						
						4-6-6 N=12	38.6		
			15						
		18.5							
		SANDY SILT (ML), light brown and gray, hard							
						12-50/6" N=50+			
			20						
						50/6" N=50+			
		25.0	25						
		Boring Terminated at 25 Feet							

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Water Level Observations
Groundwater not encountered during drilling.

Drill Rig
CME 45

Hammer Type
Rope and Cathead

Driller
Smith Drilling

Notes

Advancement Method
Solid Stem Auger

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with Auger Cuttings
Surface capped with asphalt

Logged by
CMR

Boring Started
12-11-2024

Boring Completed
12-11-2024

Supporting Information

Contents:

General Notes
Unified Soil Classification System

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Terracon
2147 Riverchase Office Rd
Hoover, AL

General Notes

Sampling

Standard Penetration Test

Water Level

Water Initially Encountered

Water Level After a Specified Period of Time

Water Level After a Specified Period of Time

Cave In Encountered

Water levels indicated on the soil boring logs are the levels measured in the borehole at the times indicated. Groundwater level variations will occur over time. In low permeability soils, accurate determination of groundwater levels is not possible with short term water level observations.

Field Tests

N	Standard Penetration Test Resistance (Blows/Ft.)
(HP)	Hand Penetrometer
(T)	Torvane
(DCP)	Dynamic Cone Penetrometer
UC	Unconfined Compressive Strength
(PID)	Photo-Ionization Detector
(OVA)	Organic Vapor Analyzer

Descriptive Soil Classification

Soil classification as noted on the soil boring logs is based Unified Soil Classification System. Where sufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils consistent with ASTM D2487 "Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes" this procedure is used. ASTM D2488 "Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)" is also used to classify the soils, particularly where insufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils in accordance with ASTM D2487. In addition to USCS classification, coarse grained soils are classified on the basis of their in-place relative density, and fine-grained soils are classified on the basis of their consistency. See "Strength Terms" table below for details. The ASTM standards noted above are for reference to methodology in general. In some cases, variations to methods are applied as a result of local practice or professional judgment.

Location And Elevation Notes

Exploration point locations as shown on the Exploration Plan and as noted on the soil boring logs in the form of Latitude and Longitude are approximate. See Exploration and Testing Procedures in the report for the methods used to locate the exploration points for this project. Surface elevation data annotated with +/- indicates that no actual topographical survey was conducted to confirm the surface elevation. Instead, the surface elevation was approximately determined from topographic maps of the area.

Strength Terms

Relative Density of Coarse-Grained Soils
(More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve.)
Density determined by Standard Penetration Resistance

Relative Density	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)
Very Loose	0 - 3
Loose	4 - 9
Medium Dense	10 - 29
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	> 50

Consistency of Fine-Grained Soils
(50% or more passing the No. 200 sieve.)
Consistency determined by laboratory shear strength testing, field visual-manual procedures or standard penetration resistance

Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength Qu (tsf)	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)
Very Soft	less than 0.25	0 - 1
Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 - 4
Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.00	4 - 8
Stiff	1.00 to 2.00	8 - 15
Very Stiff	2.00 to 4.00	15 - 30
Hard	> 4.00	> 30

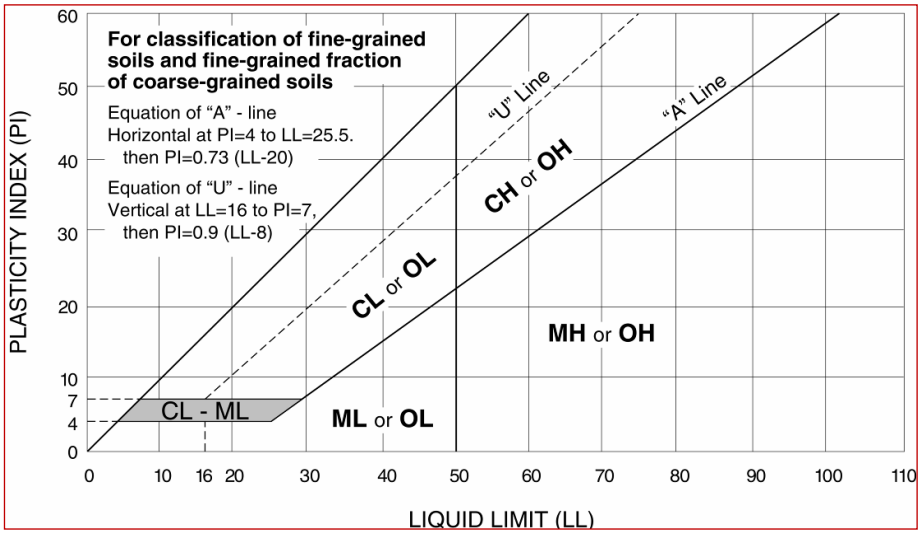
Relevance of Exploration and Laboratory Test Results

Exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data contained within this document are intended for application to the project as described in this document. Use of such exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data should not be used independently of this document.

Unified Soil Classification System

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests [A]				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol	Group Name [B]
Coarse-Grained Soils: More than 50% retained on No. 4 sieve	**Gravels:** More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	**Clean Gravels:** Less than 5% fines [C]	Cu≥4 and 1≤Cc≤3 [E]	GW	Well-graded gravel [F]
			Cu<4 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]	GP	Poorly graded gravel [F]
		Gravels with Fines: More than 12% fines [C]	Fines classify as ML or MH	GM	Silty gravel [F, G, H]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	GC	Clayey gravel [F, G, H]
	Sands: 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	**Clean Sands:** Less than 5% fines [D]	Cu≥6 and 1≤Cc≤3 [E]	SW	Well-graded sand [I]
			Cu<6 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]	SP	Poorly graded sand [I]
		Sands with Fines: More than 12% fines [D]	Fines classify as ML or MH	SM	Silty sand [G, H, I]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	SC	Clayey sand [G, H, I]
Fine-Grained Soils: 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	**Silts and Clays:** Liquid limit less than 50	**Inorganic:**	PI > 7 and plots above "A" line [J]	CL	Lean clay [K, L, M]
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line [J]	ML	Silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	$\frac{LL\ oven\ dried}{LL\ not\ dried} < 0.75$	OL	Organic clay [K, L, M, N]
					Organic silt [K, L, M, O]
	Silts and Clays: Liquid limit 50 or more	**Inorganic:**	PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat clay [K, L, M]
			PI plots below "A" line	MH	Elastic silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	$\frac{LL\ oven\ dried}{LL\ not\ dried} < 0.75$	OH	Organic clay [K, L, M, P]
					Organic silt [K, L, M, Q]
Highly organic soils:	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor			PT	Peat

[A] Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve.
[B] If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.
[C] Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt, GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay, GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt, GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay.
[D] Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: SW-SM well-graded sand with silt, SW-SC well-graded sand with clay, SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt, SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay.
[E] $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $Cc = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$
[F] If soil contains ≥ 15% sand, add "with sand" to group name.
[G] If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.
[H] If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.
[I] If soil contains ≥ 15% gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.
[J] If Atterberg limits plot in shaded area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.
[K] If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.
[L] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.
[M] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.
[N] PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.
[O] PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.
[P] PI plots on or above "A" line.
[Q] PI plots below "A" line.



SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Project consists of the construction of a three-storey municipal office building and partial renovation of an existing three-storey municipal office building in downtown Heflin, Alabama.

1. Project Location: 850 Ross Street, Heflin, Alabama.
2. Owner: City of Heflin, 850 Ross Street, Heflin, Alabama.

B. Contract Documents, dated April 15, 2025 were prepared for the Project by Barry Davis Architects, P.C., One Riverchase Ridge, Suite 102, Birmingham, Alabama.

C. The Work consists of the construction a three-storey, steel-frame municipal office building to be connected to an existing municipal office building constructed in 1953.

1. The Work includes selective demolition, including removal of the brick veneer, cast stone trim, and storefront from the west facade of the existing building.
2. The Owner, under a separate contract, will perform all site work, and the building pad will be in place when the Work of this Contract commences.
3. The Work includes temporary shoring/construction as may be required to maintain the portion of Heflin City Hall constructed in 1953 in serviceable condition while the Work is in progress.
4. The Work includes all protective measures necessary to avoid damage to adjacent buildings.
5. The Work includes the renovation of the west facade of the existing 1953 municipal building and Work necessary to connect the addition to the existing building.
6. The Work includes removal, storage, and re-installation of existing HVAC and electrical equipment.
7. The Work includes brick veneer with metal stud backup.
8. The Work includes exterior insulation and finish system.
9. The Work includes cmu walls & partitions.
10. The Work includes TPO roofing over rigid insulation on a metal deck.
11. The Work includes a three-hour fire wall separating the addition from the existing building.
12. The Work includes gypsum board partitions and ceilings.
13. The Work includes a security system with closed-circuit televisions and cameras.
14. The Work includes aluminum storefront system.
15. The Work includes cast stone trim.
16. The Work includes ornamental metal.
17. The Work includes a monumental stair.
18. The Work includes a stainless steel and glass railing system.
19. The Work includes painted steel pipe handrails and guardrails.
20. The Work includes a stainless steel sun screen.
21. The Work includes a split-system HVAC system.
22. The Work includes suspended acoustical (lay-in) ceilings.
23. The Work includes a three-stop hydraulic elevator.
24. The Work includes kitchen appliances.
25. The Work includes architectural woodwork.

26. The Work includes hollow metal doors and frames, including security-grade doors.
27. The Work includes solid-core wood doors and frames.
28. The Work includes A/V equipment.
29. The Work includes marble wall panels and flooring.
30. The Work includes resilient flooring.
31. The Work includes ceramic tile flooring.
32. The Work includes carpet.
33. The Work includes acoustical wall panels.
34. The Work includes a fire alarm system.
35. The Work includes a sound system.
36. The Work includes open-office movable partitions.
37. The Work includes toilet partitions.
38. The Work includes toilet and bathroom accessories.
39. The Work includes bullet-resistant glazing.
40. The Work includes methyl methacrylate (solid surface) shower enclosure and window sills.
41. The Work includes pre-finished metal gutter, downspouts, and coping.
42. The Work includes standing seam metal roofing.

1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: During the construction period, the Owner will continue normal daily operations in the portion of Heflin City Hall constructed in 1953.

1. The Contractor shall submit the progress schedule as directed in Sections 01300 and 02221, and shall coordinate this schedule with the needs of the Owner to minimize disruption of the operations of City Hall.

2. The Contractor shall maintain noise and dust barriers as well as weatherproofing at the wall that is to remain at the north side of the 1953 structure.

3. The Contractor shall keep Bell Street open and passable to the extent possible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01020 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Selected materials and equipment are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. In some cases, these allowances include installation. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Inspection and testing allowances.
2. Allowance for sound system, interior signage, and miscellaneous other requirements.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Modification Procedures" specifies procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
2. Division 1 Section "Quality Control Services" specifies procedures governing the use of allowances for inspection and testing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. The testing agency/geotechnical engineer shall invoice the Contractor directly, providing a copy to the Architect for review. Upon approval of the invoice by the Architect, the Contractor shall pay the testing agency directly.

1.4 INSPECTION AND TESTING ALLOWANCES

A. Inspection and testing allowances include the cost of engaging the inspection or testing agencies, the actual inspections and tests, and reporting the results.

B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting upon failure of previous tests and inspections.

C. The allowance will be used to pay for testing identified in the Contract Documents to be provided by the Owner; include the cost of all other testing in the Base Bid.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the inspection and testing allowance to Owner by Change Order.

E. The Owner shall identify a testing agency/geotechnical engineer to perform the testing identified in the

Contract Documents to be provided by the Owner.

1.5 ALLOWANCE FOR SOUND SYSTEM, INTERIOR SIGNAGE, AND MISCELLANEOUS OTHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Use this allowance to provide the sound system indicated for MEETING ROOM 103.

B. Use this allowance to provide the interior acrylic panel signs (not the building plaque or exterior awning-mounted letters — these are to be included in the Base Bid) and other miscellaneous needs that may arise during progress of the Work as determined by the Owner.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in this allowance to Owner by Change Order.

E. The Owner shall identify suppliers and installers for the sound system, interior acrylic panel signs, and other miscellaneous Work

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate testing as required for each item to be tested.

B. Coordinate installation of the sound system, signage, and other miscellaneous Work.

3.2 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Include the sum of $25,000 for testing identified in the Contract Documents to be provided by the Owner.

B. Allowance No. 2: Include the sum of $40,000 for the sound system, interior acrylic panel signs, and other miscellaneous Work.

END OF SECTION 01020

SECTION 01027 - APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

1. Schedules: The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals."

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
c. List of subcontractors.
d. List of products.
e. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
f. Schedule of submittals.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Architect at the earliest possible date but no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of the Architect.
c. Project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

a. Related Specification Section or Division.

b. Description of Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value.

1) Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include requirements for insurance and bonded warehousing, if required.

6. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Unit-Cost Allowances: Show the line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by the measured quantity. Estimate quantities from the best indication in the Contract Documents.
8. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values prior to the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid for by the Owner.

1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment-Application Times: Each progress-payment date is indicated in the Agreement. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment-Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and Continuation Sheets G703 as the form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form. Include notarization and execution by a

person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.

E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to the Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application, in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

F. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanics lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanics lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment, include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
3. Schedule of Values.
4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. Schedule of principal products.
6. Schedule of unit prices.
7. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction meeting.
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire the Owner's insurance.
17. Initial settlement survey and damage report, if required.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.

1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
2. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:

    a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
    b. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
    c. Test/adjust/balance records.
    d. Maintenance instructions.
    e. Meter readings.
    f. Startup performance reports.
    g. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
    h. Final cleaning.
    i. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.

j. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
k. Final progress photographs.
l. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

I. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:

1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
3. Ensure that unsettled claims will be settled.
4. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed without undue delay.
5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to the Owner.
6. Certified property survey.
7. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
8. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
9. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01027

SECTION 01035 - MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing contract modifications.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Division 1 Section "Applications for Payment" for administrative procedures governing Applications for Payment.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, on AIA Form G710, Architect's Supplemental Instructions or equivalent form.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 10 days of receipt of a proposal request, submit an estimate of cost necessary to execute the change to the Architect for the Owner's review.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases

to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Comply with requirements in Section "Product Substitutions" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 or equivalent form for Change Order Proposal Requests.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and the Contractor disagree on the terms of a Proposal Request, the Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Form G714 or equivalent form. The Construction Change Directive instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. The Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of the change in the Work. It also designates the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and the Contractor on AIA Form G701 or equivalent form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01035

SECTION 01045 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

    a. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division 15 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed if the Owner requires approval of these procedures before proceeding. Request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Show how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.
2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.
7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:

a. Foundation construction.
b. Bearing and retaining walls.
c. Structural concrete.
d. Structural steel.
e. Lintels.
f. Structural decking.
g. Stair systems.
h. Miscellaneous structural metals.
i. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
j. Equipment supports.
k. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
l. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:

a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
b. Air or smoke barriers.
c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
d. Membranes and flashings.
e. Fire protection systems.
f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
g. Control systems.
h. Communication systems.
i. Conveying systems.
j. Electrical wiring systems.
k. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible retain the original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.

a. Processed concrete finishes.
b. Preformed metal panels.
c. Firestopping.
d. Window wall system.
e. Stucco and ornamental plaster.
f. Acoustical ceilings.
g. Fluid-applied flooring.
h. Carpeting.
i. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible if identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.

1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project Site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original Installer; comply with the original Installer's recommendations.

1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.
5. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.

C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.

1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Where removing walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat.

4. Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 01045

SECTION 01050 - FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. General: This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for field-engineering services including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Land survey work.
2. Civil-engineering services.
3. Damage surveys.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for submitting Project record surveys.
3. Division 1 Section "Project Closeout" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents and recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Submit a certificate signed by the land surveyor or professional engineer certifying the location and elevation of improvements.

B. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies of the final property survey.

C. Project Record Documents: Submit a record of Work performed and record survey data as required under provisions of "Submittals" and "Project Closeout" Sections.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surveyor Qualifications: Engage a land surveyor registered in the State of Alabama to perform required land-surveying services.

B. Engineer Qualifications: Engage an engineer of the discipline required, licensed in the State of Alabama to perform required engineering services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify layout information shown on the Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks, before proceeding to lay out the Work. Locate and protect existing benchmarks and control points. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.

1. Do not change or relocate benchmarks or control points without prior written approval. Promptly report lost or destroyed reference points or requirements to relocate reference points because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
2. Promptly replace lost or destroyed Project control points. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

B. Establish and maintain a minimum of 2 permanent benchmarks on the site, referenced to data established by survey control points.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

C. Existing Utilities and Equipment: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction.

1. Prior to construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping.

3.2 PERFORMANCE

A. Work from lines and levels established by the property survey. Establish benchmarks and markers to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of the Project. Calculate and measure required dimensions within indicated or recognized tolerances. Do not scale Drawings to determine dimensions.

1. Advise entities engaged in construction activities of marked lines and levels provided for their use.
2. As construction proceeds, check every major element for line, level, and plumb.

B. Surveyor's Log: Maintain a surveyor's log of control and other survey work. Make this log available for reference.

1. Record deviations from required lines and levels, and advise the Architect when deviations that exceed indicated or recognized tolerances are detected. On Project Record Drawings, record deviations that are accepted and not corrected.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out batter boards for structures, building foundations, column grids and locations, floor levels, and control lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical work.

E. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for the Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by the surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of the Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with local

governing authorities as the official "property survey."

END OF SECTION 01050

SECTION 01200 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Preconstruction conferences.
2. Preinstallation conferences.
3. Progress meetings.
4. Coordination meetings.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and the Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at the office of the Architect. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Owner, Architect, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

1. Tentative construction schedule.
2. Critical work sequencing.
3. Designation of responsible personnel.
4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
8. Preparation of record documents.
9. Use of the premises.
10. Parking availability.
11. Office, work, and storage areas.
12. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
13. Safety procedures.
14. First aid.
15. Security.
16. Housekeeping.

17. Working hours.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

A. Conduct a preinstallation conference at the Project Site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

B. Attendees: The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each preinstallation conference, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related Change Orders.
    d. Purchases.
    e. Deliveries.
    f. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.
    g. Review of mockups.
    h. Possible conflicts.
    i. Compatibility problems.
    j. Time schedules.
    k. Weather limitations.
    l. Manufacturer's recommendations.
    m. Warranty requirements.
    n. Compatibility of materials.
    o. Acceptability of substrates.
    p. Temporary facilities.
    q. Space and access limitations.
    r. Governing regulations.
    s. Safety.
    t. Inspecting and testing requirements.
    u. Required performance results.
    v. Recording requirements.
    w. Protection.

2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference, and the approved schedule. Promptly distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, including the Owner and the Architect.
3. Do not proceed with the installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project Site at regular intervals. Notify the Architect of scheduled meeting dates at least one week in advance. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.

B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and the Architect, each subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be

familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to insure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

a. Interface requirements.
b. Time.
c. Sequences.
d. Status of submittals.
e. Deliveries.
f. Off-site fabrication problems.
g. Access.
h. Site utilization.
i. Temporary facilities and services.
j. Hours of work.
k. Hazards and risks.
l. Housekeeping.
m. Quality and work standards.
n. Change Orders.
o. Documentation of information for payment requests.

D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each meeting, distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

1. Schedule Updating: Revise the Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01200

SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Weekly construction reports.
3. Shop Drawings.
4. Product Data.
5. Samples.
6. Quality assurance submittals.
7. Submittal Schedule.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Permits.
2. Applications for Payment.
3. Performance and payment bonds.
4. Insurance certificates.
5. List of subcontractors.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Applications for Payment" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.
3. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project closeout.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.

a. Allow 2 weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.
b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
c. Allow 2 weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches (100 by 125 mm) on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken. **Do not submit information from subcontractors or suppliers to the Architect without first thoroughly reviewing the information and marking the submittal accordingly**.
2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of the Architect.
d. Name and address of the Contractor.
e. Name and address of the subcontractor.
f. Name and address of the supplier.
g. Name of the manufacturer.
h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect using a transmittal form. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.

1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart-type, contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 15 days after the date established for "Commencement of the Work."

1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values."
2. Within each time bar, indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor

elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.

5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other schedules.
6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

B. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of Work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1. Refer to Division 1 Section "Applications for Payment" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

C. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting, event, or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.5 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within 10 days of the date required for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Coordinate Submittal Schedule with the list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values, and the list of products as well as the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:

    a. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
    b. Related Section number.
    c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples).
    d. Name of the subcontractor.
    e. Description of the part of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
    g. Scheduled date for the Architect's final release or approval.

B. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.6 WEEKLY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at the site, and submit weekly summaries to the Architect:

1. List of subcontractors at the site.
2. Approximate count of personnel at the site.
3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.
4. Accidents and unusual events.
5. Meetings and significant decisions.
6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
7. Meter readings and similar recordings.
8. Emergency procedures.
9. Orders and requests of governing authorities.
10. Change Orders received, implemented.
11. Services connected, disconnected.
12. Equipment or system tests and startups.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions.
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
3. Compliance with specified standards.
4. Notation of coordination requirements.
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches. Contractor — at his option — may submit drawings electronically in Adobe® format if files can be 20MB or smaller. If the Contractor chooses this option, he must submit *all* drawings electronically.
7. Initial Submittal: Submit one correctable, translucent, reproducible print and two blue- or black-line prints for the Architect's review. The Architect will return the reproducible print.
8. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.

1.8 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:

a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
b. Compliance with trade association standards.
c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.

d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
f. Notation of coordination requirements.

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
3. Submittals: Submit 3 copies of each required submittal. The Architect will retain two and will return the other marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required. Contractor — at his option — may submit drawings electronically in Adobe® format if files can be 20MB or smaller. If the Contractor chooses this option, he must submit *all* such information electronically.

   a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

   a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.
   b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.9 SAMPLES

A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

   1. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Include the following:

      a. Specification Section number and reference.
      b. Generic description of the Sample.
      c. Sample source.
      d. Product name or name of the manufacturer.
      e. Compliance with recognized standards.
      f. Availability and delivery time.

   2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

      a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least 3 multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
      b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
      c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
      d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and similar characteristics, submit 2 sets. The Architect will return one set marked with the action taken. Electronic samples are not acceptable.
4. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.

    a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications. Contractor — at his option — may submit drawings electronically in Adobe® format if files can be 20MB or smaller. If the Contractor chooses this option, he must submit *all* such information electronically.

B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies are specified in various Specification Sections."

1.11 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.

1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:

1. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "NO EXCEPTIONS," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "NOTE CORRECTIONS AND COMMENTS," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
3. Returned for Resubmittal: When the Architect marks a submittal "REVISE AND RESUBMIT," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.

    a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT" at the

Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

4. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, the Architect will retain in his files.

C. Unsolicited Submittals: The Architect will return unsolicited submittals to the sender without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01300

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.

B. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.

D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.

1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" specifies requirements for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by inspection and testing activities.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for development of a schedule of required tests and inspections.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, Contractor shall provide inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents and required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

1. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform quality-control services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.
2. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will engage the services of a qualified

independent testing agency to perform those services. Payment for these services will be made by the Owner.

a. Where the Owner has engaged a testing agency for testing and inspecting part of the Work, and the Contractor is also required to engage an entity for the same or related element, the Contractor shall not employ the entity engaged by the Owner, unless agreed to in writing by the Owner.

B. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections, tests, or other quality-control services prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was Contractor's responsibility.

1. The cost of retesting construction, revised or replaced by the Contractor, is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests performed on original construction indicated noncompliance with Contract Document requirements.

C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Provide access to the Work.
2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
6. Provide the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.

D. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Architect and the Contractor in performance of the agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.

1. The agency shall notify the Architect and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.

E. Coordination: Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.

1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Unless the Contractor is responsible for this service, the independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service to the Architect. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service through the Contractor.

1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Date of issue.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
    d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
    e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
    f. Designation of the Work and test method.
    g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
    h. Complete inspection or test data.
    i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
    j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
    k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
    l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
    m. Recommendations on retesting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories' "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

C. Repair and protection is Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01500 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Water service and distribution.
2. Temporary electric power and light.
3. Temporary heat.
4. Ventilation.
5. Telephone and facsimile service.
6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
7. Storm and sanitary sewer.

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Field offices and storage sheds.
2. Temporary roads and paving.
3. Dewatering facilities and drains.
4. Temporary enclosures.
5. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards.
6. Waste disposal services.
7. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.

D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
2. Environmental protection.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.

3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."

1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood:

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sizes and thicknesses indicated.
3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick exterior plywood.
4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick exterior plywood.

C. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

D. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

E. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120-inch- (3-mm-) thick, galvanized 2-inch (50-mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6 feet (2 m) high with galvanized barbed-wire top strand and galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) I.D. for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch (19-mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet (30 m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.

F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.

1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Architect. Neither the Owner nor Architect will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Orders.

B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.

1. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.

C. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switch gear.

1. Install electric power service underground, except where overhead service must be used.
2. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125 Volts, ac 20 Ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.

D. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.

E. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities. Install telephone on a separate line for each temporary office and first-aid station.

1. Give telephone number to the Architect as soon as it is available.

F. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

1. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

G. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.

H. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.

1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within the construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241.

C. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project Site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a 6-shelf bookcase.
2. Equip with a private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.

D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on-site.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.

F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
2. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m) or less with plywood or similar materials.
3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. (9.2 sq. m) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.

G. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated at the end of this Section. Install signs where directed by the Architect to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
2. Install the Architect’s 30" x 48" project sign as directed by the Architect.
3. The Contractor may install an additional sign, no larger than 30" x 48", to identify his firm. Comply with details indicated; install as directed by the Architect.
4. No other signs may be installed without written authorization from the Architect.

H. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.

I. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

B. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

C. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

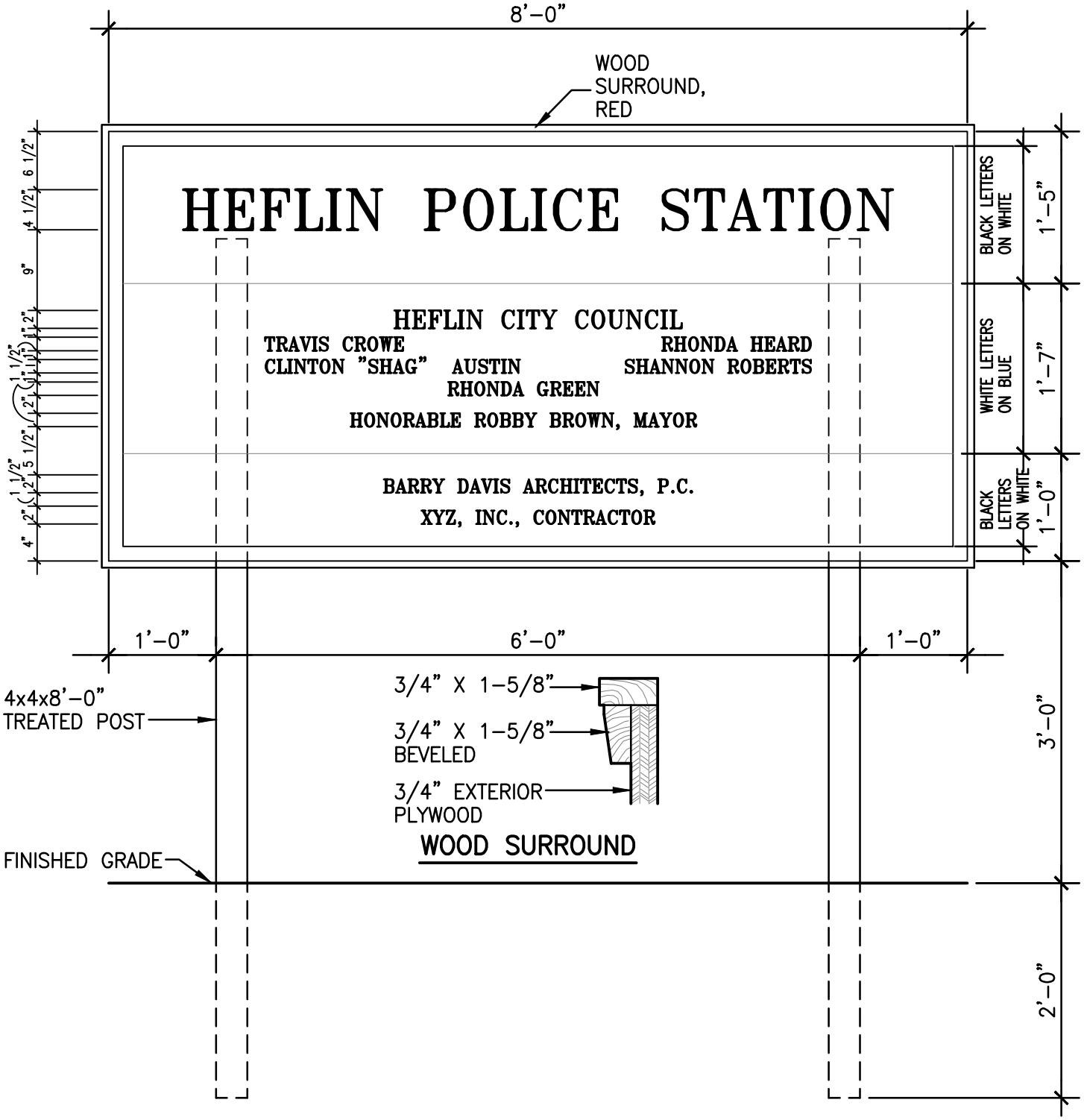
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.

2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.
3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period.

END OF SECTION 01500



PROJECT SIGN

3/4"=1'-0"

NOTES:

1. SIGN TO BE CONSTRUCTED OF 3/4" EXTERIOR GRADE PLYWOOD. PAINT WITH 2 COATS BEST GRADE EXTERIOR PAINT BEFORE LETTERS ARE PAINTED ON.
2. SIGN TO BE PLACED IN PROMINENT LOCATION AS DIRECTED BY THE ARCHITECT, EASILY READABLE FROM EXISTING STREET OR ROADWAY.
3. SIGN TO BE MAINTAINED IN GOOD CONDITION UNTIL COMPLETION OF PROJECT.

SECTION 01600 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.

1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

a. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.

2. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product List: Prepare a list showing products specified in tabular form acceptable to the Architect. Include generic names of products required. Include the manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each item listed.

1. Coordinate product list with the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals.
2. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of an initial product list. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data and for known variations from Contract requirements.

a. At the Contractor's option, the initial submittal may be limited to product selections and

designations that must be established early in the Contract period.

3. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of the completed product list. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data and for known variations from Contract requirements.
4. Architect's Action: The Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 2 weeks of receipt of the completed product list. No response within this period constitutes no objection to listed manufacturers or products but does not constitute a waiver of the requirement that products comply with Contract Documents. The Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections, containing a brief explanation of reasons for this action.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.

1. When specified products are available only from sources that do not, or cannot, produce a quantity adequate to complete project requirements in a timely manner, consult with the Architect to determine the most important product qualities before proceeding. Qualities may include attributes, such as visual appearance, strength, durability, or compatibility. When a determination has been made, select products from sources producing products that possess these qualities, to the fullest extent possible.

B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between 2 or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

C. If a specified basis-of-design product, material, or equipment has been discontinued, provide the latest replacement product by the basis-of-design manufacturer — or equal as approved by the Architect — that complies with the performance requirements and is of equal or greater quality.

D. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:

a. Name of product and manufacturer.
b. Model and serial number.
c. Capacity.
d. Speed.
e. Ratings.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of

construction spaces.

2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to the site in an undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:

1. Nonproprietary Specifications: When Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of these products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
2. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.

    a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.

3. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes, or regulations specified.
4. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures ..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.

1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01631 - SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
2. Division 1 Section "Materials and Equipment" specifies requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered to be requests for substitutions. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:

1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Request Submittal: The Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received more than 60 days after commencement of the Work may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect.

1. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change-order proposals.
2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
3. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:

a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.

4. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. The Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution within 3 weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. Acceptance will be in the form of a change order.

a. Use the product specified if the Architect cannot make a decision on the use of a proposed substitute within the time allocated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Conditions: The Architect will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.

1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.
4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The Architect will not consider the request if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
5. The request is directly related to an "or-equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
6. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. The Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner, and similar considerations.
7. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the

incompatibility.

9. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
10. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.

B. The Contractor's submittal and the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do they constitute approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01631

SECTION 01700 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project record document submittal.
3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
4. Submittal of warranties.
5. Final cleaning.

B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 16.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

    a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.

2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
7. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
8. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.

B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with

inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Architect.

1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.

B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.

3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.

C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.

1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
4. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.

D. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.

1. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.

E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Architect and the Owner's personnel at the Project Site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with the Owner's instructions regarding delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.

F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.

G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into two suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2-inch (51-mm), 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:

1. Emergency instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of warranties.
4. Wiring diagrams.
5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
6. Inspection procedures.
7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals.
2. Record documents.
3. Spare parts and materials.
4. Tools.
5. Lubricants.
6. Fuels.
7. Identification systems.
8. Control sequences.
9. Hazards.
10. Cleaning.
11. Warranties and bonds.
12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Startup.
2. Shutdown.
3. Emergency operations.
4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
5. Safety procedures.
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
7. Effective energy utilization.

C. Immediately following the successful inspection for Substantial Completion, advertise once a week for three consecutive weeks in the *Anniston Star* that the Project has been completed using the following language:

> "Notice is hereby given that _____*name of Contractor*_____ has completed the Contract for the Heflin Police Station for the City of Heflin and has made request for final settlement of said Contract. All persons having any claims for labor, materials or otherwise in connection with this project should immediately notify the architect, Barry Davis at (205) 444-1112."

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction. Regular site cleaning is included in Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.

a. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even-textured surface.

B. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.

C. Return the Architect’s sign to him at One Riverchase Ridge, Suite 102, Birmingham, Alabama 35244.

D. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.

1. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated Work, they become the Owner's property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 02070 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building.
2. Patching and repairs.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Summary of Work" for use of the building and phasing requirements.
2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
3. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" for record document requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.

B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, for information only, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Proposed dust-control measures.

C. Proposed noise-control measures.

D. Schedule of selective demolition activities indicating the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
2. Interruption of utility services.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

E. Inventory of items to be removed and salvaged.

F. Inventory of items to be removed by Owner.

G. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations.

H. Record drawings at Project closeout according to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."

1. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so that Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of buildings to be selectively demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Asbestos: It is not expected that asbestos will be encountered in the Work. If any materials suspected of containing asbestos are encountered, do not disturb the materials. Immediately notify the Architect and the Owner.

1. Asbestos will be removed by Owner before start of Work.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Existing Special Warranty: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.

1. Where identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect.

E. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition.

A. Photograph existing conditions that will impact completed Work, especially at the existing lobby in anticipation of matching existing conditions.

F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.

a. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

B. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services serving building to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
2. Where utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide bypass connections to maintain continuity of service to other parts of the building before proceeding with selective demolition.
3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

B. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.

1. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
3. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction, on exterior surfaces and new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas.
4. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain and are exposed during selective demolition operations.
5. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

C. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.

1. Protect air-handling equipment.

D. Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of building to be selectively demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level.

B. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of selective demolition.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition work above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on lower levels.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. To minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment throughout the structure and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. On-site storage or sale of removed items is prohibited.
10. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing before start of selective demolition operations.

B. Remove air-conditioning equipment without releasing refrigerants.

C. Remove ceiling grid and tiles.

D. Remove all unused wiring and cabling.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Promptly patch and repair holes and damaged surfaces caused to adjacent construction by selective demolition operations.

B. Patching is specified in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

C. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.

D. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction to remain in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Sweep the building broom clean on completion of selective demolition operation.

B. Change filters on air-handling equipment on completion of selective demolition operations.

END OF SECTION 02070

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings, Grade Beams and Pile Caps.
2. Building and Foundation walls.
3. Elevated slabs.
4. Concrete toppings.
5. Building frame members.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete and grout mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, and bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. De-watering System Shop Drawings: Shop drawings indicating de-watering plan and layout. Review Geo-technical Report for subgrade water table relative to work. Review local topography for water sources relative to work.

E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

F. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Waterstops.
6. Curing compounds.
7. Floor and slab treatments.
8. Bonding agents.
9. Adhesives.
10. Semi-rigid joint filler.
11. Joint-filler strips.
12. Repair materials.

C. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7, "Lightweight Concrete."

2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

E. Pre-installation Conference.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Special Inspector / Testing agency.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semi-rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation,

anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Steel reinforcement shall be placed on blocking or dunnage to prevent contact with soil and water.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

C. Storage Box: General Contractor shall provide a wood storage box for storing standard cylinder specimens. The wood storage box shall have a wood frame made of 2x4 pine stud material. The box frame shall have a bottom and four sides. The box frame shall have a veneer of 3/4" pine plywood on the bottom and the four sides. Top of the box shall be framed of 2x4 pine stud material with 3/4" pine plywood. The top of the box shall be attached to the lower box with a minimum of two – 4" hinges. The inside clear dimensions of the box shall be a minimum of 44" long by 20" wide by 16" deep. Provide attached blocking under the bottom of the completed storage box to allow a minimum of 3 1/2" clear. The exterior of the storage box shall be painted safety orange. Label the exterior top of the storage box with white paint, 6" tall letters indicating "TESTING AGENCY USE ONLY DO NOT DISTURB". Coordinate with concrete testing agency for location of storage box to prevent damage and or disturbing cylinder specimens.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

E. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A722, Grade 150.

C. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

D. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.

E. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.

F. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.

G. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

H. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.

b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33. Provide aggregates from a single source.

C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330.

D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.

2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.

3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.

5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.

6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.6 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

B. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Semi-rigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.

2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.

2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 and as indicated on drawings.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to percent by weight of cement as follows:

1. Prestressed / Post-tensioned Concrete: 0.06.

2. Concrete exposed to moisture: 0.30.

3. Concrete protected from moisture: 1.00.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

2. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.

2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.

2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Utility Pipe and other penetrations. All utility piping shall be enclosed within a steel sleeve when located within concrete foundations, top of utility piping is less than 6” below concrete foundations, or the top of utility piping is less than the diameter of the utility pipe below the concrete foundation. The inside diameter of the steel sleeve shall be a minimum of 2” greater than the outside diameter of the utility pipe.

B. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded. Wet sticking or placement of embedded items is not permitted.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges”.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.

2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars. Wet sticking or placement of reinforcement is not permitted.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where required.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.

2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.

3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.

4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

5. Locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

3.7 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Concrete shall not be placed in water. Formwork and open trenches shall be free of standing or flowing water prior to concrete placement and during concrete placement.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.

2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.

4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleed-water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, re-straightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and those to receive concrete floor toppings or to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and re-straightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by broom with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistive over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.

2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.

3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive finish.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

2. Construct concrete bases to height shown and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.

3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi at 28 days.

4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete substrate.

6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.

    b. Continuous water-fog spray.

    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.

    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semi-rigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, pop-outs, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.

3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a Special Inspection Agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare reports in accordance with the 2018 International Building Code, Chapter 17.

B. Formwork Inspections:

1. Verify layout of all work for shape, location, and dimensions of concrete member being formed.

2. Inspect erected formwork to verify that work is in accordance with formwork design, and that supports, shoring, bracing, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

C. Reinforcement Inspections:

1. Contractor shall notify the inspection agency providing reinforcing observation services a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours before placement of concrete so field observation off the reinforcing may be performed.

2. Observe and inspect reinforcement in all cast-in-place concrete, excluding slabs on grade, footings without transverse reinforcement and topping slabs.

a. Verify reinforcing bar size and placement.

b. Verify reinforcing bar grade, and that bars are free of dirt, excessive rust and damage.

c. Verify reinforcing bars are adequately tied, chaired and supported to prevent displacement during concrete placement.

d. Verify proper clear distances between bars and to surfaces of concrete.

e. Verify bar laps for proper length and stagger, and bar bends for minimum diameter, slope and length.

f. Verify that mechanical splices are placed in accordance with the contract Documents.

g. Verify all welding of reinforcing is in accordance with AWS D1.4. Verify proper joint preparation is provided and proper electrodes, properly dried and stored, are used. Verify weldability of reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706.

D. Cast-in-Place Concrete

1. Concrete mix verification. Contractor shall submit approved mix design for each class of concrete to inspection agency providing prior to commencement of work.

a. Verify that the mixer truck trip ticket conforms to the approved design.

b. Verify that the total water added to the mix on site does not exceed that allowed by the concrete mix design.

c. Verify the concrete quality is indicative of adequate mixing time, consistency and relevant time limits.

2. Inspect preparation and placement of concrete.

a. Verify acceptable general conditions of concrete base prior to placement.

b. Verify that concrete conveyance and depositing avoids segregation and contamination.

c. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated and reinforcement is in the proper location.

3. Observe protection and curing methods for all concrete; excluding slabs on grade, strip footing without transverse reinforcement and topping slabs.

a. Verify that specified curing procedures are followed.

b. Verify that specified hot and cold weather procedures are followed.

4. Inspect installation of all bolts or anchors.

a. Verify specified size, type, spacing, configuration, embedment and quality.

b. Verify proper concrete placement and consolidation around all anchors.

c. For post-installed anchors, verify manufacturer's installation recommendations are followed.

E. Concrete Composite Samples: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M. Testing agency to determine specimen size and cast per item E.1.a OR item E.1.b.

a. Cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard 6x12 cylinder specimens for each composite sample. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured specimens. Cast and field cure one set of three standard 6x12 cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

b. Cast and laboratory cure one set of six standard 4x8 cylinder specimens for each composite sample. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured specimens. Cast and field cure one set of five standard 4x8 cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

2. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture, for each 150 cu. yd. cast, or fraction thereof, or for each 5,000 square feet of wall or slab cast, whichever is more stringent.

   a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

4. Air Entrainment: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; test first batch of air-entrained concrete and one additional test for each composite sample each day.

5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's casting of each concrete mixture.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M. Testing agency to determine specimen size and test per item E.7.a or item E.7.b.

   a. Test one laboratory cured standard 6x12 cylinder specimen at 7 days, two at 28 days with one retained in reserve for later testing if required.

      Test one field-cured standard 6x12 specimens at 7 days and two at 28 days.

      A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two standard 6x12 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

      When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

   b. Test two laboratory cured standard 4x8 cylinder specimen at 7 days, three at 28 days with one retained in reserve for later testing if required.

      Test two field-cured standard 4x8 specimens at 7 days and three at 28 days.

      A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from three laboratory cured standard 4x8 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

      When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

   c. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

8. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 04200 - UNIT MASONRY (BRICK)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Brick unit masonry.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 4 Section “Concrete Unit Masonry” for cmu.
2. Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for exposed sheet-metal flashing installed in masonry.
3. Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for gutter and downspout.
4. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing joints.
5. Division 10 Section "Louvers and Vents" for wall vents.

C. Products furnished but not installed under this Section include the following:

1. Anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural frame installed under Division 5 Section "Structural Steel."

D. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include the following:

1. Steel lintels for unit masonry specified in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications."
2. Steel shelf angles for unit masonry specified in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications."
3. Wood nailers and blocking built into unit masonry specified in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
4. Manufactured reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing specified in Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal."
5. Hollow metal frames in unit masonry openings specified in Division 8 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide unit masonry that develops the following installed compressive strengths (f'm) at 28 days.

1. For Brick Unit Masonry: As follows, based on gross area:

a. f'm = 1500 psi (10.3 MPa).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each different masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured product specified.

C. Shop drawings for reinforcing detailing fabrication, bending, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315 "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of masonry reinforcement.

D. Samples for initial selection of the following:

1. Brick samples in small-scale form showing the full range of colors and textures available.

E. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to specifically identify exact materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor acceptance of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of the Architect and approved in writing.

F. Material certificates for the following, signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material complies with requirements.

1. Each different cement product required for mortar and grout, including name of manufacturer, brand, type, and weight slips at time of delivery.
2. Each material and grade indicated for reinforcing bars.
3. Each type and size of joint reinforcement.
4. Each type and size of anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

G. Material test reports from a qualified independent testing agency, employed and paid by Contractor or manufacturer, indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of the following proposed masonry materials with requirements indicated:

1. Mortar complying with property requirements of ASTM C 270.
2. Mortar complying with BIA M1.
3. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of grout ingredients.
4. Masonry units.

H. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified professional engineer to provide a survey and inspection of foundations for compliance with dimensional tolerances.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing agency must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM C 1093, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.

C. Preconstruction Testing: Employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform the following

preconstruction testing to establish compliance of proposed materials and construction with specified requirements:

1. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each different clay masonry unit indicated, test units per ASTM C 67.
2. Test mortar properties per test methods of ASTM C 270.
3. Evaluate mortar composition and properties per ASTM C 780.
4. Test grout compressive strength per ASTM C 1019.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by another means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Single-Source Responsibility for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from one source and by a single manufacturer for each different product required.

F. Single-Source Responsibility for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

1. Build mockups for the following types of masonry in sizes approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 48 inches (1200 mm) high by full thickness, including face and back-up wythes as well as accessories. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches (400 mm) long in each mockup.

    a. Each type of exposed unit masonry construction.
    b. Typical exterior face brick wall with through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch (600-mm) length in corner of mockup approximately 16 inches (400 mm) down from top of mockup with a 12-inch (300-mm) length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
    c. Typical interior unit masonry wall.

2. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner indicated.
3. Notify Architect one week in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
5. Retain and maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

    a. Acceptance of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    b. Acceptance of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups, unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    c. Accepted mockups in an undisturbed condition at the time of Substantial Completion may become part of the completed Work.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, and other

causes. If units become wet, do not install until they are in an air-dried condition.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During erection, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt on completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or freezing conditions. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Cold-Weather Construction: When the ambient temperature is within the limits indicated, use the following procedures:

a. 40 to 32 deg F (4 to 0 deg C): Heat mixing water or sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C).
b. 32 to 25 deg F (0 to -4 deg C): Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry.
c. 25 to 20 deg F (-4 to -7 deg C): Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F (4 deg C) if grouting. Use heat on both sides of walls under construction.
d. 20 deg F (-7 deg C) and Below: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Maintain mortar

and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F (4 deg C). Provide enclosures and use heat on both sides of walls under construction to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosures.

2. Cold-Weather Protection: When the mean daily temperature is within the limits indicated, provide the following protection:

   a. 40 to 25 deg F (4 to -4 deg C): Cover masonry with a weather-resistant membrane for 48 hours after construction.
   b. 25 to 20 deg F (-4 to -7 deg C): Cover masonry with insulating blankets or provide enclosure and heat for 48 hours after construction to prevent freezing. Install wind breaks when wind velocity exceeds 15 mi./h (25 km/h).
   c. 20 deg F (-7 deg C) and Below: Provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosure for 48 hours after construction.

3. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but not less than 7 days after completion of cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 100 deg F (38 deg C) and above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brick:

   a. Acme Brick Co.
   b. Belden Brick Co.
   c. Boral Bricks, Inc.
   d. Cushwa: Victor Cushwa & Sons, Inc.
   e. D'Hanis Brick and Tile Co.
   f. Endicott Clay Products Co.
   g. Glen-Gery Corporation.
   h. Henderson Brick.
   i. Merry Brothers Brick & Tile Co.
   j. Pacific Coast Building Products; Interstate Brick Div.
   k. Robinson Brick Co.
   l. Summit Brick & Tile.

2. Portland Cement, Mortar Cement, Masonry Cement, and Lime:

   a. Essroc Materials, Inc.
   b. Glen-Gery Corporation.
   c. Lafarge Corporation.
   d. Lehigh Portland Cement Co.

e. Riverton Corporation (The).

3. Mortar Pigments:

a. Davis Colors.
b. Lafarge Corporation.
c. Solomon Grind-Chem Services, Inc.

4. Joint Reinforcement, Ties, and Anchors:

a. AA Wire Products Co.
b. Dur-O-Wal, Inc.
c. Heckman Building Products, Inc.
d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
e. Masonry Reinforcing Corp. of America.
f. National Wire Products Industries.
g. Southern Construction Products.

2.2 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows for each form of brick required.

1. Provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished for ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces.

B. Face Brick: ASTM C 216 and as follows:

1. Grade and Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with grade and minimum average net-area compressive strength indicated below:

a. Grade: MW or SW.
b. 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).

2. Initial Rate of Absorption: Between 5 and 20 g/30 sq. in. (g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
3. Surface Coloring: Brick with surface coloring, other than flashed or sand-finished brick, shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing per ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet (3 m).
4. Type: FBX.
5. Size: Bricks manufactured to the following actual dimensions within tolerances specified in ASTM C 216:

a. Modular: 3-1/2 to 3-5/8 inches (89 to 92 mm) thick by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-1/2 to 7-5/8 inches (190 to 194 mm) long.

6. Application: Use where brick is exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Match existing color and texture.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

1. For pigmented mortars, use premixed, colored masonry cements of formulation required to produce color indicated, or if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard formulations. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight for mineral oxides nor 1 percent for carbon black.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144; except for joints less than 1/4 inch (6.5 mm), use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18 mm) sieve.

1. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural-colored sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone, as required to match Architect's sample. At brick, match existing.

E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.

G. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for, and approved by manufacturer of, structural clay tile facing units; in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C, and recommended by the manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

I. Water: Potable.

J. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Colored Masonry Cement:

a. Brixment-in-Color; Essroc Materials, Inc.
b. Centurion Colorbond; Lafarge Corporation.
c. Lehigh Custom Color Masonry Cement; Lehigh Portland Cement Co.
d. Flamingo Color Masonry Cement; Riverton Corporation (The).

2. Mortar Pigments:

a. True Tone Mortar Colors; Davis Colors.
b. Centurion Pigments; Lafarge Corporation.
c. SGS Mortar Colors; Solomon Grind-Chem Services, Inc.

3. Cold-Weather Admixture:

a. Accelguard 80; Euclid Chemical Co.
b. Morset; Grace: W.R. Grace & Co.

2.4 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: Material and grade as follows:

1. Billet steel complying with ASTM A 615 (ASTM A 615M).

a. Grade 60 (Grade 400).

B. Deformed Reinforcing Wire: ASTM A 496, with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 zinc coating.

2.5 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Provide joint reinforcement formed from the following:

1. Galvanized carbon-steel wire, coating class as follows:

a. ASTM A 641 (ASTM A 641M), Class 1, for interior walls; and ASTM A 153, Class B-2, for exterior walls.

B. Description: Welded-wire units prefabricated with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods into straight lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units, and complying with requirements indicated below:

1. Wire Diameter for Side Rods: 0.1875 inch (4.8 mm).
2. Wire Diameter for Cross Rods: 0.1875 inch (4.8 mm).

C. For single-wythe masonry, provide type as follows with single pair of side rods:

1. Ladder design with perpendicular cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.

D. For multiwythe masonry, provide type as follows:

1. Truss design with continuous diagonal cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.

a. Number of Side Rods for Multiwythe Concrete Masonry: One side rod for each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches (100 mm) in width, plus 1 side rod for each wythe of masonry 4 inches (100 mm) or less in width.
b. Provide integral drips on cross rods at cavity walls.

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Sheet-Metal Flashing: Fabricate from the following metal complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" and below:

1. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry as follows:

a. With ribs formed in dovetail pattern at 3-inch (75-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide a 3-way integral mortar bond and weep-hole drainage.
b. With ribs formed in sawtooth pattern at 3-inch (75-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide a 3-way integral mortar bond and weep-hole drainage.

2. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from sheet metal indicated above, formed to shape indicated.
3. Application: Use where flashing is partly concealed in masonry wall.

B. Solder and Sealants for Sheet-Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal."

C. Adhesive for Flashings: Of type recommended by manufacturer of flashing material for use indicated.

D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Metal Flashing:

a. Cheney Flashing (Dovetail); Cheney Flashing Company, Inc.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from the following material:

1. Neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Material as indicated below, designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

1. Styrene-Butadiene Rubber Compound: ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805.

C. Weep Holes: Provide the following:

1. Wicking Material: Material as indicated below, in length required to produce 2-inch (50-mm) exposure on exterior and 18 inches (450 mm) in cavity between wythes:

a. Cotton sash cord.

D. Cavity Drainage Material: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, reticulated, nonabsorbent mesh, made from polyethylene strands and shaped to maintain drainage at weep holes without being clogged by mortar droppings.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Mortar Net" by AA Wire Products Co.

2.8 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at the same rate for all mortar, regardless of weather conditions, in order to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, for types of mortar indicated below:

1. For masonry below grade, in contact with earth, and where indicated, use type indicated below:

a. Type: S.

2. For reinforced masonry and where indicated, use type indicated below:

a. Type: S.

3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions, and for other applications where another

type is not indicated, use type indicated below:

a. Type: N or RN.

C. Pigmented Mortar: Select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required.

1. Limit pigments to the following percentages of cement content by weight:

a. For mineral oxide pigments and portland cement-lime mortar, not more than 10 percent.

D. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates combined with selected cementitious materials.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476. Use grout of consistency indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of consistency (fine or coarse) at time of placement that will completely fill spaces intended to receive grout.

1. Use fine grout in grout spaces less than 2 inches (50 mm) in horizontal dimension, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use coarse grout in grout spaces 2 inches (50 mm) or more in least horizontal dimension, unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner will engage and pay for the services of an independent testing agency to perform the following testing for source quality control. Payment for these services will be made from the Inspection and Testing Allowance, as authorized by Change Orders. Retesting of materials failing to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Brick Tests: For each type and grade of brick indicated, units will be tested per ASTM C 67 except 5 bricks will be selected at random for each 100,000 units or fraction thereof installed.

C. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: For each type of concrete masonry unit indicated, units will be tested for strength, absorption, and moisture content per ASTM C 140.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of unit masonry. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of unit masonry.

B. Examine rough-in and built-in construction to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of thickness indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections of the Specifications.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to the opening.

D. Cut masonry units with motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide continuous pattern and to fit adjoining construction. Use full-size units without cutting, where possible. Allow units cut with water-cooled saws to dry before placing, unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Mix units for exposed unit masonry from several pallets or cubes as they are placed to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.

F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick prior to laying if the initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb the water so they are damp but not wet at the time of laying.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces of columns, walls, and arrises, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), nor 3/8 inch in 20 feet (10 mm in 6 m), nor 1/2 inch in 40 feet (12 mm in 12 m) or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), nor 1/2 inch in 40 feet (12 mm in 12 m) or more. For vertical alignment of head joints, do not exceed plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), nor 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

B. Variation from Level: For bed joints and lines of exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), nor 1/2 inch in 40 feet (12 mm in 12 m) or more. For top surface of bearing walls, do not exceed 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m), nor 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) within width of a single unit.

C. Variation of Linear Building Line: For position shown in plan and related portion of columns, walls, and partitions, do not exceed 1/2 inch in 20 feet (12 mm in 6 m), nor 3/4 inch in 40 feet (19 mm in 12 m) or more.

D. Variation in Cross-Sectional Dimensions: For columns and thickness of walls, from dimensions shown, do not exceed minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) nor plus 1/2 inch (12 mm).

E. Variation in Mortar-Joint Thickness: Do not vary from bed-joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm). Do not vary bed-joint thickness from bed-joint thickness of adjacent course by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from head-joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary head-joint thickness from adjacent head-joint thickness by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from collar-joint thickness indicated by more than minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) or plus 3/8 inch (10 mm).

3.4 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joints in unit masonry where indicated. Build-in related items as

the masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.

B. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints, if any.

3.5 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

1. Provide prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels. Use specially formed bond beam units with reinforcement bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to the downward flow of water in the wall, and where indicated.

B. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer before covering with mortar.

C. Install flashing as follows:

1. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 4 inches (100 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form a pan.
2. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet-metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
3. Cut off flashing flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

D. Install weep holes in the head joints in exterior wythes of the first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Form weep holes with product specified in Part 2 of this Section.
2. In cavities, place pea gravel to a height equal to height of first course, but not less than 2 inches (50 mm), immediately above top of flashing embedded in the wall, as masonry construction progresses, to splatter mortar droppings and to maintain drainage.
3. Place cavity drainage material immediately above flashing in cavities.
4. In insulated cavities, cover cavity side of open weep holes with copper or plastic insect screening before placing loose-fill masonry insulation in cavity.

E. Trim wicking material used in weep holes flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

F. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where shown to be built into masonry.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner will engage and pay for the services of an independent testing agency to perform the following testing for field quality control. Payment for these services will be made from the Inspection and Testing Allowance, as authorized by Change Orders. Retesting of materials failing to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Testing Frequency: Tests and Evaluations listed in this Article will be performed during construction for each 5000 sq. ft. (460 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

C. Mortar composition and properties will be evaluated per ASTM C 780.

D. Grout will be sampled and tested for compressive strength per ASTM C 1019.

E. Evaluation of Quality-Control Tests: In the absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, masonry will be considered satisfactory if results from construction quality-control tests comply with minimum requirements indicated.

3.8 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or if units do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point-up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for application of sealants.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears prior to tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water prior to application of cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket and brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Note No. 20 Revised, using the following masonry cleaner:

    a. Proprietary acidic cleaner, applied in compliance with directions of acidic cleaner manufacturer.

6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2 applicable to type of stain present on exposed surfaces.

E. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure unit masonry is without damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.9 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Recycling: Undamaged, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property and shall be removed from the Project site for his use.

B. Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including broken masonry units, waste mortar, and excess or soil-contaminated sand, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in greatest dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least 2 parts specified fill material for each part masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess, clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04200

SECTION 04 22 00 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Steel reinforcing bars.
4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
5. Ties and anchors.
6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense. The samples requiring testing indicated below shall be cast/formed at the same time from the same batches to establish a base line for each component and combination.

1. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength. Testing for each type of unit required shall be performed and dated within 180 days prior to the Notice to Proceed date.
2. Mortar Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 780. Testing for each mix required shall be performed and dated within 180 days prior to the Notice to Proceed date.
3. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 1019. Testing for each mix required shall be performed and dated within 180 days prior to the Notice to Proceed date.
4. Prism Test (Compressive Strength): For each combination of components required, (Concrete Masonry Units, Mortar, and Grout), according to ASTM C1314. Testing for each combination shall be performed and dated within 180 days prior to the Notice to Proceed date. For each combination perform two-7 day and three-28 day test for Concrete Masonry Unit and Mortar, no grout and each combination perform two-7 day and three-28 day test for Concrete Masonry Unit and Mortar, with grout, 10 total assemblies per combination required.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Preconstruction testing data and results.

C. Shop Drawings (include):

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."
3. Reinforcing Bar Positioners. See Contract Documents for dimensional requirements.
4. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, component certifications and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 402/602-16 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry. Masonry units shall be placed on blocking or dunnage to prevent contact with soil and water.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

F. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Steel reinforcement shall be placed on blocking or dunnage to prevent contact with soil or water.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.

B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602-16.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602-16.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS: ASTM C 90.

1. Density Classification: Normal weight.
2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.

C. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C 55.

1. Density Classification: Normal weight.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Non-chloride, non-corrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

H. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing or Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

A. Anchor Bolts: Headed steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

B. Post-installed Anchors: Chemical anchors.

1. Load Capacity: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
2. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 unless otherwise indicated.
3. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Pre-molded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Cold-drawn steel wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M. Wire positioner designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in position within cells. Wire Diameter 9 gauge (.148" or W1.7). Hot-dip galvanize after fabrication, ASTM A153/A153M-B2. Provide positioners designed for number of bars and size of bars indicated on Contract Documents. Hairpin Positioners are not permitted.

2.8 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the type of mortar as indicated on drawings.

C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 3.2.1 in TMS 402/602-16 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

D. Masonry protection, cover the top of all unfinished masonry work to protect from moisture intrusion at the conclusion of work each day and during inclement weather producing precipitation.

E. Cold weather installation per the requirements of TMS 602, section 1.8C.

F. Hot weather installation per the requirements of TMS 602, section 1.8D.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar before laying fresh masonry.

E. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078400 "Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Place reinforcement not more than 16 inches O.C.
2. Place reinforcement not more than 8 inches O.C. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

3.8 LINTELS

A. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 402/602-16.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 402/602-16 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports in accordance with the International Building Code 2018, Chapter 17. Contractor shall allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Mortar and Grout Verification. Contractor shall submit reviewed mix design for mortar and grout to the testing agency and the special inspection agency prior to commencement of work.

1. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140, Preconstruction only.
2. Mortar Test: For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Provide one test per 10,000 sf of wall.
3. Grout Test: For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019. Perform test for each mix provided for each day’s work. Provide one test per 5,000 sf of wall.
4. Prism Test: For each combination of components required, (Concrete Masonry Units, Mortar, and Grout), according to ASTM C1314, Preconstruction only.

C. Masonry preparation and placement:

1. Verify proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Verify masonry bearing surfaces are clean and free of debris.
3. Verify masonry units are clean, sound and dry.
4. Inspect placement of masonry units for:

    a. Nominal unit widths. Size and location of structural elements
    b. Layup. Stack or running bond as indicated on drawings.
    c. Thickness and tooling of mortar joints.
    d. Acceptable depth of furrowing of bed joints.
    e. Construction, expansion and contraction joints for location and continuity of reinforcement.
    f. Note temperature. Verify proper application of hot and cold weather requirements.
    g. Verify grout spaces are correctly sized and clean, cleanouts are closed after inspection and grout barriers are in place before grouting.

D. Masonry Reinforcement:

1. Inspect placement and alignment of vertical bars and dowels for size, grade, and spacing. Inspect length of lap splices, clearances between bars, clearances to masonry units and outside face of walls and positioning of reinforcement.
2. Inspect horizontal joint reinforcement and masonry reinforcement bars for size, length of lap splices, dowels, clearances between bars, clearances to masonry units and outside face of walls, and alignment.
3. Inspect the installation of masonry anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction, for type, size and location.
4. Verify all welding of reinforcing is in accordance with AWS D1.4. Verify proper joint preparation is provided and proper electrodes, properly dried and stored, are used. Verify weldability of reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706.

E. Verify proper grouting procedures are used, including consolidation to approved height of grout space, reconsolidation and vibration.

3.11 REPAIRING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.12 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

04720 - CAST STONE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Cast stone trim.
2. Cast stone decorative panels.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry" for installing cast stone units in unit masonry.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cast Stone: Architectural precast concrete building units intended to simulate natural cut stone.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for cast stone units.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions; details of reinforcement and anchorages, if any; and indication of finished faces.

1. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.
2. Clearly delineate letters and numerals.

C. Samples: For each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches (250 mm) square in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For colored mortar, showing the full range of colors available.

E. Full-Size Samples: For each type of cast stone unit required. Make available for Architect's review at Project site before installing cast stone.

1. Approved Samples may be installed in the Work.

F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1. Include copies of material test reports for completed projects, indicating compliance of cast stone with ASTM C 1364.

G. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of cast stone with requirements indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

C. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.

1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units, if required, using dollies with wood supports.
2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

B. Store installation materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store mortar aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate production and delivery of cast stone with unit masonry work to minimize the need for on-site storage and to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Artstone Co., Inc.
2. Arban Associates, Inc.
3. Architectural Cast Stone Corp.

4. Architectural Cast Stone, Inc.
5. Architectural Concrete Co., Inc.
6. Architectural Molded Composites, Inc.
7. Classic Cast Stone of Dallas, Inc.
8. ConArt, Inc.
9. Continental Cast Stone Manufacturing, Inc.
10. Cut Art Castings Co.
11. Dallas Cast Stone Co., Inc.
12. Dura Art Stone.
13. DuraStone.
14. Edwards Precast Concrete Co.
15. Kerckhoff: D. C. Kerckhoff Co.
16. Miller Precast, Inc.
17. Olympian Precast, Inc.
18. Pineapple Grove Designs.
19. Plasticrete Architectural Concrete Products.
20. Russell: W. N. Russell & Co.
21. Stonco.
22. Stone Legends Div., C.S.C.S., Inc.
23. Sun Precast Co., Inc.
24. Techcrete Architectural Precast.
25. United Cast Stone.

2.2 CAST STONE MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1364 and the following:

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.

C. Coarse Aggregates: Granite, quartz, or limestone complying with ASTM C 33; gradation as needed to produce required textures.

D. Fine Aggregates: Manufactured or natural sands complying with ASTM C 33, gradation as needed to produce required textures.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by the manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures used.

1. Add to mixes for units exposed to the exterior at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in an air content of 5 to 7 percent.

F. Reinforcement: Deformed steel bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M.

1. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A 775/A 775M.
2. Galvanized Coating: ASTM A 767/A 767M.

G. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A 276 or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

H. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M, and hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123.

2.3 CAST STONE UNITS

A. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364.

1. Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.

B. Reinforce units as required by ASTM C 1364. Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement when covered with less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of material.

C. Fabricate units with sharp arris and details accurately reproduced with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces at least 1:12, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
3. Provide drips on projecting elements, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut the indicated text into the face of the finished cast stone units using sandblasting or other approved technique. Cut to a depth of 1" with a “V” or similar section. Use a template approved by the Architect (submit scale drawings of the template as a part of 04720.1.4) when cutting the letters. Center vertically and horizontally in the cast stone units. Provide letters of Times New Roman font of height and width indicated at Drawing A4.1.

E. Cure and finish units as follows:

1. Cure units in totally enclosed curing room under dense fog and water spray at 95 percent relative humidity for 24 hours.
2. Yard cure units until the sum of the mean daily temperatures for each day equals or exceeds 350 deg F.
3. Acid etch units to remove cement film from surfaces indicated to be finished.

F. Colors and Textures: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer’s full range of colors and textures.

2.4 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Provide mortar materials that comply with Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry."

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color, white, or a blend to produce mortar color indicated.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207.

1. For pigmented mortars, use colored portland cement-lime mix of formulation required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard formulations. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight for mineral oxides or 2 percent for carbon black.

E. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

1. For pigmented mortars, use colored masonry cements of formulation required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard formulations. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight for mineral oxides or 1 percent for carbon black.

F. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

1. For pigmented mortars, use colored mortar cements of formulation required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard formulations. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of mortar cement by weight for mineral oxides or 1 percent for carbon black.

G. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C 144.

1. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural, colored sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone; as required to match Architect's sample.

H. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.

I. Water: Potable.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A 276 or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

B. Dowels: Round stainless-steel bars complying with ASTM A 276, Type 304, 1/2-inch (12-mm) diameter.

C. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of 1/2 cup (125 mL) of dry-measure tetrasodium polyphosphate and 1/2 cup (125 mL) of dry-measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gal. (4 L) of water.

D. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength, general-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; expressly approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and expressly approved by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be used to clean unit masonry surfaces include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. 202 New Masonry Detergent; Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
b. 202V Vana-Stop; Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
c. Sure Klean No. 600 Detergent; ProSoCo, Inc.
d. Sure Klean Vana Trol; ProSoCo, Inc.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry" for mortar mixes.

B. Setting Mortar: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type S.

1. Limit cementitious materials to portland cement and lime.
2. Packaged Portland Cement-Lime Mix Mortar: Use portland cement-lime mix of selected color.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Employ an independent testing agency to sample and test cast stone units according to ASTM C 1364.

1. Include testing for freezing and thawing resistance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of cast stone.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cast stone units to comply with requirements in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry" for installing stone units.

B. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Support logo panel with a 48" long section of 5"x5"x¼" steel angle anchored to the light gauge metal framing studs. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

C. Drench units with clear water just before setting.

D. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints, unless otherwise indicated. Build anchors and ties into mortar joints as units are set.

1. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
2. Fill collar joint solid as units are set.
3. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
4. Leave head joints open in coping and other units with exposed horizontal surfaces. Keep joints clear of mortar, and rake out to receive sealant.

E. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depths of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.

F. Point mortar joints by placing and compacting mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch (10 mm). Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

G. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Provide expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints of widths and at locations indicated.

1. Sealing joints is specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
2. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) or 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) or more.

B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 3/8 inch (9 mm) maximum.

C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.

B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean cast stone by bucket and brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes No. 20 Revised II, using job-mixed detergent solution.
5. Clean cast stone with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 04720

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.

2. Field-installed shear connectors.

3. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors through deck.

2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels, steel grating and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel. Reference for hot dip galvanizing as indicated on Contract Documents.

3. Section 099000 "Paints and Coatings" for surface-preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.

2. Include embedment Drawings.

3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.

4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pre-tensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include analysis data certified by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, licensed in the State of Mississippi.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.

2. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.

3. Shear stud connectors.

4. Shop primers.

5. Non-shrink grout.

F. Survey of existing conditions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.

2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.

3. AISC 360.

4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.

2. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.

3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.

2. Use Load and Resistance Factor Design; data are given at service-load level.

3. Provide a minimum of two bolts per connection or bolts required for minimum of 3/4 depth of member or indicated load, which ever is greater.

B. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M, unless noted otherwise.

B. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, unless noted otherwise.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade C, structural tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 500, Grade C.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.

C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

D. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

E. Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade as indicated.

1. Configuration: Straight.

2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.

3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.

4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.

5. Finish: Plain.

2.4 PRIMER

A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type I, zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.

2.5 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.

2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.

3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.

4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.

5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."

F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.

2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.

2. Surfaces to be field welded.

3. Surfaces to receive welded headed studs.

4. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.

5. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.9 HOT-DIP GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize lintels, shelf angles and all exposed structural steel framing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.

2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.

3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, unless otherwise noted.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Testing and Inspecting: A Special Inspector shall be employed to perform inspections per Section 1704 and Section 1705 in accordance with the 2018 International Building Code. Special Inspection for structural steel shall be in accordance with the quality assurance inspection requirements of AISC 360. A Testing Agency shall be employed per Section 1703 in accordance with the 2018 International Building Code to perform field tests as required and outlined in the Contract Documents.

B. Inspect the steel frame and joint details for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Verify material identification for structural steel conform to AISC 360 criteria or other specified standards.

2. Member placement.

3. Application of joint details at each connection.

4. Bracing and stiffening details.

C. High Strength Bolting:

1. Verify material identification of bolts, nuts and washers with specified ASTM requirements. Review manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance.

2. Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

3. Visually inspect bolt installation for all of bolted connections for general conformance with the Contract Documents. Confirm that all plies of connected elements have been brought into contact.

4. Test bolt tightening in ten percent (10%) of all slip critical and pre-tensioned bolts. Test a minimum of two (2) bolts in each connection. Verify that all tips are removed from “twist-off” bolts and direct tension indicators are properly installed.

D. Welding:

1. Verify qualifications of welders as AWS certified.

2. Verify material identification of weld filler materials conform to AWS specifications. Review manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance

3. Verify proper weld procedures are being applied.

4. Verify adequate preparation of faying surfaces.

5. Verify preheat and inter-pass temperatures of steel, proper technique and sequence of welding, cleaning and number of passes are provided as required.

6. Visually inspect all fillet welds, plug or slot welds for size, length and quality in accordance with AWS D1.1.

7. Test 25% of all complete and partial penetration welds in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1 using Ultrasonic Inspection (ASTM E164). . Test each root layer of all tested complete and partial penetration welds using Magnetic Particle Inspection (ASTM E709), Liquid Penetrant Inspection (ASTM E165), or another acceptable NDT procedure.

8. Shear Stud Connector welds. Inspect size, number, placement and welding of all shear connectors. Visually inspect 100% of installed studs for full 360-degree flash. Ring test all shear connectors with a 3 lb hammer. Test all questionable studs, not showing full 360-degree flash, by bending studs 15 degrees from vertical away from the weld discontinuity in accordance with AWS D1.1. Randomly test all other studs by bending to 15 degrees from vertical.

9. Miscellaneous fasteners. Visually inspect all fasteners for specified size, spacing, embedment and location.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 052100

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. Joist accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing bearing plates in concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing bearing plates in unit masonry.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for field-welded shear connectors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.

2. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For Steel Joist to comply with design loads, include analysis data certified by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer certificates.

B. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications." Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling. Joist shall be placed on blocking or dunnage to prevent contact with soil and water.

1.8 SEQUENCING

A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into cast-in-place concrete construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.

1. Data are given at service-load level for gravity load and data are given at factored-load level for wind pressure.
2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
   a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

2.2 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists.

B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.

D. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

E. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

F. Do not camber joists.

G. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications.".

H. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.3 LONG-SPAN STEEL JOISTS

A. Manufacture steel joists according to "Standard Specifications for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as follows:

1. Joist Type: LH-series steel joists.
2. End Arrangement: Underslung.
3. Top-Chord Arrangement: Parallel.

B. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.

C. Camber long-span steel joists according to SJI's "Specifications."

D. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.5 JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" or as indicated for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. Bridging: Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

C. Bridging: Fabricate as indicated and according to SJI's "Specifications." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

D. Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A 36/A 36M steel with integral anchorages of sizes and thicknesses indicated. Shop prime paint.

E. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."

F. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

G. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and threaded fasteners; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened steel washers.

   1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.

H. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

   1. Finish: Plain.

I. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

J. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

K. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.6 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2orpower-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Do not prime paint joists and accessories to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

C. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads are applied.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with Research Council on Structural Connection's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and bolted connections and to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following procedures, as applicable:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709.
c. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E 164.
d. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E 94.

C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.

E. Perform additional testing to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that joists and accessories are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

2. Composite floor deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.

2. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

C. Steel deck shall be placed on blocking or dunnage to prevent contact with soil and water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL DECK

A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

2. Deck Profile, Depth, Attachment and Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.

3. Span Condition: Double span (minimum).

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, G90 zinc coating

2. Deck Profile, Depth, Attachment and Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.

3. Span Condition: Double span (minimum).

C. Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:

1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 minimum, G90 zinc coating.

2. Deck Profile, Depth, Attachment and Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.

3. Span Condition: Double span (minimum).

D. Composite Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:

1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 minimum, G90 zinc coating.

2. Deck Profile, Depth, Attachment and Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.

3. Span Condition: Double span (minimum).

4. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

E. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.

F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

H. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roof deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install floor and composite deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

3.3 DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated on drawings.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports as indicated on drawings, but at intervals not exceeding 1/2 of the span.

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.

2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 6 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: A Special Inspector shall be employed to perform inspections per Section 1704 and Section 1705 in accordance with the 2018 International Building Code. A Testing Agency shall be employed per Section 1703 in accordance with the 2018 International Building Code to perform field tests as required and outlined in the Contract Documents.

1. Verify work is completed in accordance with the approved Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings in terms of;

a. Component placement and location.

b. Connection and anchorage details.

2. Visually inspect 100% of the metal deck arc spot (puddle) welds for size and quality in accordance with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.3.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on top surface of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

   1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
2. Section 092116 "Gypsum Board Systems" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing indicating to compliance with design loads, include analysis data certified by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling. Cold-formed framing and members shall be placed on blocking or dunnage to prevent contact with soil and water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
   a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing with EIFS: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.
3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure.
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
6. All walls at Level 1 shall be designed as a breakaway wall.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:

1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
2. Headers: AISI S212.
3. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G90 or equivalent.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G90.

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges. Base-metal thickness, flange width, and spacing as required by structural performance.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges. Base-metal thickness and flange width as required by structural performance.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard deflection clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track System: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure. Base-metal thickness and flange width as required by structural performance.

E. Double Deflection Track System: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges. Base-metal thickness and flange width as required by structural performance.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Stud kickers and knee braces.
8. Hole reinforcing plates.
9. Backer plates.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

C. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
   a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs As required by structural performance.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install deep-leg deflection track system and anchor to building structure.
2. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
3. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows as indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than manufacturer’s recommendation. Fasten at each stud intersection.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports in accordance with the International Building Code, Chapter 17.

B. Verify cold formed metal materials are in compliance with the Contract Documents.

C. Verify work is completed in accordance with the Contract Documents supplemented by the approved Shop Drawings in terms of:

1. Component placement and location.
2. Bracing and stiffening details.
3. Connection and anchorage details.

D. Visually inspect all screw attachments, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components for conformance to the Contract Documents supplemented by the approved Shop Drawings.

E. Visually inspect all welds for size and quality in accordance with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.3. Provide testing and inspection of field welds previously specified under the provisions of Section 051200.

F. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

G. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel ladders.
2. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
3. Shelf angles.
4. Steel framing and supports for ceiling hung toilet compartments.
5. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
6. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
7. Metal edgings.
8. Miscellaneous metal trim.
9. Metal floor plate and supports.
10. Pipe bollards.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for structural-steel framing system components.
2. Division 5 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings" for metal pipe and tube handrails and railings.
3. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for metal framing anchors and other rough hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Prefabricated building columns.
3. Paint products.
4. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing and tread.

D. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where metal fabrications are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

C. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

E. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 (ASTM A 47M, Grade 22010).

F. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, the load imposed within a safety factor of 4, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M) malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.

G. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

2.3 PAINT

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 Section "Painting."

B. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with performance requirements in FS TT-P-664; selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers, or cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

F. Wood Screws: Flat head, carbon steel, ASME B18.6.1.

G. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).

H. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).

I. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

J. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as needed.

2.5 GROUT

A. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.

B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.6 CONCRETE FILL

A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa), unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

C. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening up of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

J. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.

K. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.8 STEEL LADDERS

A. General: Fabricate ladders for locations shown, with dimensions, spacings, details, and anchorages as indicated.

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Siderails: As indicated.

C. Bar Rungs: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter steel bars, spaced 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

D. Fit rungs in centerline of side rails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.

E. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets. Size brackets to support design loads specified in ANSI A14.3.

F. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.

2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

2.10 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose structural-steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.

B. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

C. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to one-twelfth of clear span, but not less than 8 inches (200 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

D. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.11 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete. Align expansion joints in angles with indicated control and expansion joints in cavity-wall exterior wythe.

C. Galvanize shelf angles to be installed in exterior walls.

D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports that are not a part of structural-steel framework as necessary to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick by 8 inches (200 mm) long at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
2. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints, and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work. Provide anchors, welded to trim, for embedding in concrete or masonry construction, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from each end, 6 inches (150 mm) from corners, and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim in the following locations:

1. Exterior.
2. Interior, where indicated.

2.14 METAL FLOOR PLATE

A. Fabricate raised-pattern floor plates from rolled-steel floor plate of thickness indicated below:

1. Thickness: ¼” unless otherwise indicated.

B. Abrasive-Surface Floor Plate: Fabricate from steel plate, of thickness indicated below, with abrasive granules rolled into surface. Provide material with coefficient of friction of 0.6 or higher when tested according to ASTM C 1028.

C. Include steel angle stiffeners, and fixed and removable sections as indicated.

1. Provide flush steel bar drop handles for lifting removable sections, one at each end of each section.

2.15 PIPE BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate pipe bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

2.16 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.17 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:

1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

3.2 SETTING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use nonshrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings, if any.

3.4 INSTALLING PIPE BOLLARDS

A. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Support and brace bollards in position in footing excavations until concrete has been placed and cured.

B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05500

SECTION 05521 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe and tube handrails and railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: In engineering handrails and railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of handrail and railing materials based on the following:

1. Structural Steel: AISC S335, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design with Commentary."

B. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railings: Provide handrails and railings capable of withstanding the following structural loads without exceeding allowable design working stresses of materials for handrails, railings, anchors, and connections:

1. Top Rail of Guards: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:

a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied at any point and in any direction.
b. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (730 N/m) applied horizontally and concurrently with uniform load of 100 lbf/ft. (1460 N/m) applied vertically downward.
c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Handrails Not Serving As Top Rails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:

a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied at any point and in any direction.
b. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (730 N/m) applied in any direction.
c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected handrails and railings.
2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation of handrails and railings. Include plans, elevations, sections, component details, and attachments to other Work.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating products comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating handrails and railings comply with ASTM E 985, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of handrail and railing through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 STORAGE

A. Store handrails and railings in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify handrail and railing dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for handrails and railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.9 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule installation so handrails and railings are mounted only on completed walls. Do not support temporarily by any means that does not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that

may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:

    a. Humane Equipment Co.
    b. Wagner: R & B Wagner, Inc.

2.2 METALS

A. General: Provide metal free from pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units.

B. Steel and Iron: Provide steel and iron in the form indicated, complying with the following requirements:

1. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; finish, type, and weight class as follows:

    a. Black finish, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
    c. Type F, or Type S, Grade A, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

2. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing, ASTM A 500, Grade A, unless another grade is required by structural loads.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
4. Iron Castings: Malleable iron complying with ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 (ASTM A 47M, Grade 22010).

C. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WELDING MATERIALS, FASTENERS, AND ANCHORS

A. Welding Electrodes and Filler Metal: Provide type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Handrails and Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring handrails and railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

1. For steel handrails, railings, and fittings, use plated fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Handrail and Railing Components: Use fasteners fabricated from same basic metal as fastened metal, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with materials joined.

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting handrail and railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cast-in-Place and Postinstalled Anchors: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Cast-in-place anchors.

2.4 PAINT

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers to comply with applicable requirements in Division 9 Section "Painting."

B. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with performance requirements in FS TT-P-664; selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

2.5 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

B. Interior Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Use for interior applications only.

C. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate handrails and railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble handrails and railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Form changes in direction of railing members as follows:

1. By mitering at elbow bends.

D. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

E. Welded Connections: Fabricate handrails and railings for connecting members by welding. Cope components at perpendicular and skew connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld connections continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance

of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

F. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect handrail and railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting handrails and railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by handrails and railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

H. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs from exposed cut edges.

I. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.

J. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap components, as indicated, to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

K. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members that are exposed to exterior or to moisture from condensation or other sources.

L. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a watertight manner.

M. Close exposed ends of handrail and railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

N. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of railing and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

O. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

P. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For galvanized handrails and railings, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

C. For nongalvanized steel handrails and railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets,

fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed handrails and railings:

1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 7, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."

E. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of handrail and railing components, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.
2. Stripe paint edges, corners, crevices, bolts, and welds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install handrails and railings. Set handrails and railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free from rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of handrail and railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).

C. Adjust handrails and railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at interval indicated, but not less than that required by structural loads.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing handrails and railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of handrails and railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
2. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement.

B. Leave anchorage joint exposed; wipe off surplus anchoring material; and leave 1/8-inch (3-mm) build-up, sloped away from post.

C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

3.4 ANCHORING RAILING ENDS

A. Anchor railing ends into concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to railing ends and anchored into wall construction with postinstalled anchors and bolts.

B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces.

1. Weld flanges to railing ends.

3.5 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

A. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.

B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of handrails and railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at the time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of

correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 05521

05700 - ORNAMENTAL METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Stainless steel cladding at awnings.
2. Stainless steel cladding at monumental stair.
3. Metal reveals at wood paneling.
4. Stainless steel downspouts.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for nonornamental metal fabrications.
2. Division 5 Section "Ornamental Handrails and Railings" for ornamental metal handrails and railings fabricated from stock components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product used in ornamental metal, including finishing materials and methods.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation of ornamental metal. Include plans, elevations, component details, and attachments to other Work. Indicate materials and profiles of each ornamental metal member, fittings, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.

1. Include setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchor bolts and other anchorages.

C. Samples for Verification: For each profile and pattern of fabricated metal and for each type of metal finish required, prepared on metal of same thickness and alloy indicated for the Work. If finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets, consisting of two or more units, showing the full range of variations expected.

1. Include 6-inch- (150-mm-) long samples of linear shapes.
2. Include 6-inch- (150-mm-) square samples of plates.

D. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for installation of ornamental metal specified in this Section by the same firm that fabricated it.

B. Welding Standards: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store ornamental metal inside a well-ventilated area, away from uncured concrete and masonry, and protected from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where ornamental metal is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating ornamental metal without field measurements. Coordinate other construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for ornamental metal items. Construct light gauge metal framing at the ridge of the cupolas in a configuration that will accept the anchoring system in the finials. Provide framing within the finials that can be adequately anchored to the light gauge metal framing while maintaining weathertight construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Stainless Steel Cladding:

a. Fry Reglet Corp.

2. Metal Reveals at Wood Paneling:

a. Fry Reglet Corp.

2.2 METALS

A. General: Provide metals free from surface blemishes where exposed to view in finished unit. Exposed-to-view surfaces exhibiting pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.

B. Stainless Steel: Grade and type designated below for each form required:

1. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
2. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.
3. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8 or Grade CF 20.
4. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
5. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

C. Steel and Iron: Provide steel and iron in form indicated to comply with the following requirements:

1. Tubing: Cold formed, ASTM A 500.
2. Steel Plate, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
3. Steel Sheet: Commercial-quality, cold-rolled, stretcher-leveled, carbon-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M, Class I, matte finish.
4. Gray-Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30 (ASTM A 48M, Class 200).
5. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M), grade as recommended by fabricator for type of use indicated.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Electrodes and Filler Metal: Type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes as recommended by producer of metal to be welded, complying with applicable AWS specifications, and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Fasteners: Use fasteners of same basic metal as fastened metal, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with materials joined.

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting ornamental metal components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Form ornamental metal to required shapes and sizes, with true curves, lines, and angles. Provide components in sizes and profiles indicated, but not less than that needed to comply with requirements indicated for structural performance.

B. Provide necessary rebates, lugs, and brackets to assemble units and to attach to other work. Drill and tap for required fasteners, unless otherwise indicated. Use concealed fasteners where possible.

C. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in shop welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed joints of all flux, and dress all exposed and contact surfaces.

D. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Cope or miter corner joints. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.

E. Provide castings that are sound and free of warp, cracks, blowholes, or other defects that impair strength or appearance. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks.

F. Finish exposed surfaces to smooth, sharp, well-defined lines and arris.

G. Assemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

2.5 FABRICATING STAINLESS STEEL CLADDING AND DOWNSPOUTS.

A. General: Fabricate stainless steel cladding to design indicated from 16 ounce stainless steel sheets. Fabricate 5" diameter downspouts from 10 ounce stainless steel sheets. Provide necessary framing using manufacturer's standard members and technique that will result in rigid, permanent, weather-tight construction.

B. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature of radii indicated for each configuration required; maintain profile of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

C. Welding: Connect as indicated with full-length, full-penetration welds. Use welding method that is appropriate for metal and finish indicated and that develops full strength of members joined. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth, flush, and blended to match adjoining surfaces.

D. Brackets, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, fittings, and anchors to connect stainless steel cladding to the framing indicated.

1. Fabricate anchorage devices for exterior cladding that are capable of withstanding winds of 80 miles per hour.

2.6 FABRICATING METAL REVEALS

A. Fabricate metal reveals for wood paneling from extruded stainless steel channels of sizes indicated. Drill for mounting screws 6 inches (150 mm) from ends of channels and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Locate mounting screws at same heights for all channels. Provide stainless steel, hex-socket, wafer-head wood screws for mounting reveals.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove or blend tool and die marks and stretch lines into finish.

B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

C. Satin, Directional Polish: No. 6 finish.

D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing ornamental metal to in-place construction.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install ornamental metal. Set products accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight, hairline joints or, where indicated, with uniform reveals and spaces for sealants and joint fillers. Where cutting, welding, and grinding are required for proper shop fitting and jointing of ornamental metal, restore finishes to eliminate any evidence of such corrective work.

D. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.

E. Install concealed gaskets, joint fillers, insulation, and flashings as work progresses.

F. Restore protective coverings that have been damaged during shipment or installation. Remove protective coverings only when there is no possibility of damage from other work yet to be performed at same location.

1. Retain protective coverings intact; remove coverings simultaneously from similarly finished items to preclude nonuniform oxidation and discoloration.

G. Field Welding: Comply with applicable AWS specification for procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, for appearance and quality of welds, and for methods used in correcting welding work. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposed welded joints smooth and restore finish to match finish of adjacent surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLING STAINLESS STEEL CLADDING

A. At exterior locations, flash and apply sealant to provide a water-tight assembly.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL REVEALS AT WOOD PANELING

A. Install metal reveals between wood panels as paneling is installed. Secure to wood grounds with specified screws.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of ornamental metal from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by ornamental metal fabricator. Remove protective covering at the time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 05700

05720 - ORNAMENTAL HANDRAILS AND RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Stainless-steel ornamental handrails and railings.
2. Post-supported handrails and railings with glass infill.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings" for handrails and railings fabricated from pipe and tube components.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: In engineering handrails and railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of materials based on the following:

1. Stainless Steel: ASCE 8, "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Stainless Steel Structural Members."

B. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railings: Provide handrails and railings capable of withstanding the following structural loads without exceeding allowable design working stress of materials for handrails, railings, anchors, and connections:

1. Top Rail of Guards: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:

a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied at any point and in any direction.
b. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (730 N/m) applied horizontally and concurrently with uniform load of 100 lbf/ft. (1460 N/m) applied vertically downward.
c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Handrails Not Serving As Top Rails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:

a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied at any point and in any direction.
b. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (730 N/m) applied in any direction.
c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

3. Infill Area of Guards: Capable of withstanding a horizontal concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied to 1 sq. ft. (0.09 sq. m) at any point in system, including panels, intermediate rails, balusters, or other elements composing infill area.

a. Load above need not be assumed to act concurrently with loads on top rails in determining stress on guard.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide handrails and railings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For manufacturer's product lines of handrails and railings assembled from standard components.

1. Include Product Data for grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation of handrails and railings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

1. For installed handrails and railings indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. For illuminated handrails and railings, include wiring diagrams and roughing-in details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for products with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Product Test Reports: Indicating products comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of handrails and railings that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Mockups: Before installing handrails and railings, build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Build mockups for each form and finish of railing consisting of two posts, top rail, infill area, and anchorage system components that are full height and are not less than 24 inches (600 mm) in length.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before fabricating ornamental handrails and railings.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 STORAGE

A. Store handrails and railings in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify handrail and railing dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating handrails and railings without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for handrails and railings. Furnish Setting Drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.9 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule installation so handrails and railings are mounted only on completed walls. Do not support temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Stainless-Steel Handrails and Railings:

    a. Architectural Metal Works.
    b. Blum: Julius Blum & Co., Inc.
    c. Blumcraft of Pittsburgh.
    d. CraneVeyor Corp.
    e. Livers Bronze Co., Inc.
    f. Newman Brothers, Inc.
    g. P & P Artec.
    h. Rippel Architectural Metals, Inc.
    i. Sterling Fabricated Systems, Inc.
    j. Tri Tech, Inc.
    k. Wagner: R & B Wagner, Inc.
    l. Wylie Systems.
    m. Zephyr Metals, Inc.

2.2 METALS

A. General: Provide metal free from pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units.

B. Stainless Steel: Grade or type designated below for each form required.

1. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
2. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.
3. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.
4. Plate: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

C. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide formed or cast brackets with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type 1 (transparent glass, flat), Quality q3 (glazing select). Provide products complying with requirements indicated below for class, thickness, and manufacturing process that have been tested for surface and edge compression according to ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength according to 16 CFR, Part 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Clear Glass: Class 1 (clear).
2. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Manufacturing Process: Manufacture fully tempered glass as follows:

    a. By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel with bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide safety glass permanently marked with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners for Anchoring Handrails and Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring handrails and railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

1. For stainless-steel handrails and railings, use fasteners fabricated from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

B. Fasteners for Interconnecting Handrail and Railing Components: Use fasteners fabricated from same basic metal as fastened metal, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with materials joined.

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other Work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are standard fastening method for handrail and railing indicated.

2.5 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Assemble handrails and railings in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Form changes in direction of railing members as follows:

1. As detailed.
2. By bending.
3. By flush radius bends.
4. By mitering at elbow bends.
5. By inserting prefabricated flush elbow fittings.
6. By any method indicated above, applicable to change in direction involved.

C. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain profile of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

D. Welded Connections: Fabricate handrails and railings for connecting members by welding. Cope components at perpendicular and skew connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld connections continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

E. Mechanical Connections: Fabricate handrails and railings by connecting members with railing manufacturer's standard concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using epoxy structural adhesive where this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

F. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide manufacturer's standard wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to connect handrail and railing members to other construction.

G. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices to connect handrails and railings to concrete or masonry. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by handrails and railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

H. For railing posts set in concrete, provide preset sleeves of steel not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (12 mm) larger than outside dimensions of post, and steel plate forming bottom closure.

I. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs from exposed cut edges.

J. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.

K. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap components, as indicated, to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

L. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of railing members that are exposed to exterior or to moisture from condensation or other sources.

M. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a watertight manner.

N. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

O. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of railing and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

P. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.7 GLAZING PANEL FABRICATION

A. Glass Panels: Cut tempered glass to final size and shape before heat treatment; provide for proper edge clearance and bite on glass. Provide thickness indicated, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Straight Panels: Provide tempered glass panels for straight sections.

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove or blend tool and die marks and stretch lines into finish.

B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

C. Satin, Directional Polish: No. 6 finish.

D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing handrails and railings. Set handrails and railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free from rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).

3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).

C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum and copper alloys that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

D. Adjust handrails and railings before anchoring to ensure alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at interval indicated, but not less than that required by structural loads.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing handrails and railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of handrails and railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in shop or in field.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) greater than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

B. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For stainless-steel railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting members.

3.5 ANCHORING RAIL ENDS

A. Anchor rail ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces.

1. Connect flanges to rail ends using nonwelded connections.

3.6 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

A. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.

B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.7 INSTALLING GLASS PANELS

A. Post-Supported Glass Handrails and Railings: Install assembly to comply with railing manufacturer's written instructions. Erect posts and other metal railing components, then set factory-cut glass panels. Do not cut, drill, or alter glass panels in field. Protect edges from damage.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Clean and polish glass.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of handrails and railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at the time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 05720

SECTION 06105 - MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Rough carpentry work not specified elsewhere and generally intended for support of other work.
2. Miscellaneous blocking, grounds, nailers, and panels.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for wood blocking.
2. Division 9 Section “Painting.”

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Wood treatment data from chemical treatment manufacturer. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

1. Preservative Treatment: Include certification by treatment plant stating type of solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
2. Waterborne Preservative Treatment: Include certification that moisture content of treated wood was reduced to levels specified prior to shipment to Project site.
3. Warranty: Include warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for each type of treatment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Storage: Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack material above ground level on uniformly spaced supports to prevent deformation.

1. For material pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle for air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

A. Standards: Furnish lumber manufactured to comply with PS 20 "American Softwood Lumber Standard" and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

B. Grade Stamps: Furnish lumber with each piece factory-marked with grade stamp of inspection agency that indicates grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

C. Sizes: Provide nominal (actual) sizes indicated, complying with PS 20 except where actual sizes are specifically noted as being required.

D. Surfacing: Dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED CONDITIONS

A. Species: Any wood species listed by PS 20.

B. Moisture Content: S-DRY, KD 19 or MC 19 (19 percent maximum moisture content).

C. Grade: No. 3 or utility grade.
Critical

2.3 BOARDS FOR CONCEALED CONDITIONS

A. Species: Any wood species listed by PS 20.

B. Moisture Content: S-DRY, KD 19 or MC 19 (19 percent maximum moisture content).

C. Grade: No. 3, 3 Common, or Standard Boards.

2.4 BOARDS FOR EXPOSED CONDITIONS

A. Species: Any wood species listed by PS 20.

B. Moisture Content: S-DRY, KD 19 or MC 19 (19 percent maximum moisture content).

C. Grade: No. 2, 2 Common, Construction Common, or Construction Boards.

2.5 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Standards: Comply with requirements of PS 1 Voluntary Product Standard "Construction and Industrial Plywood" for veneer plywood and APA PRP-108 "Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels" for performance-rated panels.

1. Trademark: Furnish construction panels that are each factory-marked with APA trademark for grade specified.
2. Use A-B plywood for shelving.

B. Miscellaneous Concealed Plywood: C-C Plugged Exterior, thickness as indicated but not less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) nominal.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Where miscellaneous carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of AISI Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Wire, Brads and Staples: FS FF-N-105.

C. Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and flat washers.

2.7 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS

A. General: Obtain preservative-treated lumber complying with AWPA Standard C2. Mark each treated item with AWPB or SPIB Quality Mark Requirements. Coat surfaces cut after treatment to comply with AWPA M4.

B. Above-Ground Wood Treatment: Pressure treat with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu ft (4.0 kg/cu m).

1. Kiln-dry interior dimension lumber after treatment to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
2. Kiln-dry interior construction panels after treatment to 15 percent maximum moisture content.
3. Treat wood items indicated and in the following circumstances:

a. In contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
b. In contact with masonry or concrete.
c. Within 18 inches (450 mm) of grade.

C. Ground-Contact Wood Treatment: Pressure treat with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.40 lb/cu ft (6.4 kg/cu m).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of miscellaneous carpentry and in sizes that would require an excessive number or poor arrangement of joints.

B. Cut and fit miscellaneous carpentry accurately. Install members plumb and true to line and level.

C. Coat cut edges of preservative-treated wood to comply with AWPA M4.

D. Securely fasten miscellaneous carpentry as indicated and according to applicable codes and recognized standards.

E. Use fasteners of appropriate type and length. Predrill members when necessary to avoid splitting wood.

3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

A. Install where shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Cut and shape to required size. Coordinate location with other work involved.

B. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Comply with applicable installation recommendations in APA Form E30 "Design/Construction Guide--Residential & Commercial."

END OF SECTION 06105

SECTION 06401 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK with PLASTIC LAMINATE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Laminate-clad cabinets (plastic-covered casework).
2. Plastic-laminate countertops.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for exposed framing and for furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing interior woodwork.
2. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field finishing of installed interior architectural woodwork.
3. Division 11 Section " Residential Appliances" for installation of residential appliances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction prior to woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product and process specified and incorporated into items of architectural woodwork during fabrication, finishing, and installation.

C. Shop drawings showing location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcing specified in other Sections.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
3. Show fabrication with metal frames, bracing, and anchorage.
4. Show locations of multi-color panels.

D. Samples for initial selection of the following in the form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.

1. Shop-applied opaque finishes.
2. Plastic laminates.

E. Product certificates signed by woodwork fabricator certifying that products comply with specified requirements.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

B. Quality Standard: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following standard:

1. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Not exceeding values indicated below, tested per ASTM E 84 for standard time period (10 minutes).

a. Flame Spread: 75.
b. Smoke Developed: 450.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.

B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is completed, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Verify locations of concealed framing, blocking, reinforcements, and furring that support woodwork by accurate field measurements before being enclosed. Record measurements on final shop drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade indicated and, where the following products are part of interior woodwork, with requirements of the referenced product standards that apply to product characteristics indicated:

1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2.
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
4. Softwood Plywood: PS 1.
5. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.

B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high-pressure decorative laminates that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Formica Corporation.
b. Laminart.
c. Nevamar Corp.
d. Pioneer Plastics Corp.
e. Westinghouse Electric Corp.; Specialty Products Div.
f. Ralph Wilson Plastics Co.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Cabinet Hardware Schedule: Refer to schedule at end of this Section for cabinet hardware required for architectural cabinets.

C. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by reference to BHMA numbers or referenced to this standard.

D. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA code number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.

E. For concealed hardware provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements of BHMA A156.9.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with ASME B18.6.1 for applicable requirements.

C. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.

D. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Provide interior woodwork complying with the referenced quality standard and of the following grade:

1. Grade: Custom.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to relative humidity conditions existing during time of fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, before shipment to Project site to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

D. Shop-cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Smooth edges of cutouts and, where located in countertops and similar exposures, seal edges with a water-resistant coating.

2.5 LAMINATE-CLAD CABINETS (PLASTIC-COVERED CASEWORK)

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for laminate-clad cabinets.

B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: As indicated.

C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Horizontal Surfaces Other than Tops: GP-50, 0.050-inch (1.270-mm) nominal thickness.
2. Postformed Surfaces: PF-42, 0.042-inch (1.067-mm) nominal thickness.
3. Vertical Surfaces: GP-50, 0.050-inch (1.270-mm) nominal thickness.
4. Edges: GP-50, 0.050-inch (1.270-mm) nominal thickness.

D. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:

1. Surfaces Other than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade CL-20.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative overlay.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative overlay.

E. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide Architect's selections from laminate manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes in the following categories:

a. Solid colors.

F. Core Material:

1. Cabinets: Exterior-grade plywood or 45 pound particle board.
2. Partitions: Exterior-grade plywood.

2.6 COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for countertops.

1. Grade: Custom.

B. Type of Top: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following:

1. Grade: GP-50, 0.050-inch (1.270-mm) nominal thickness.
2. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

a. Provide Architect's selections from manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes in the following categories:

1) Solid colors.

3. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
4. Core Material: Exterior-grade plywood or 45 pound particle board.

2.7 SHOP FINISHING OF INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 1500, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

B. General: The entire finish of interior architectural woodwork is specified in this Section, regardless of whether shop applied or applied after installation.

1. Shop Finishing: To the greatest extent possible, finish architectural woodwork at the fabrication shop. Defer only final touch up, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer compatible with finish coats to concealed surfaces of woodwork, including backs of trim, cabinets, paneling, and ornamental work and the underside of countertops. Apply 2 coats to back of paneling. Concealed surfaces of plastic laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate or thermoset decorative overlay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installing.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.

B. Install woodwork plumb, level, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm)

C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.

E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.

F. Tops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated. Calk space between backsplash and wall with specified sealant.

1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

G. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to the extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in the shop.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork where possible to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to fabricator and Installer that ensures that woodwork is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

A. BHMA numbers are used below to designate hardware requirements, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal, and as follows:

1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: B01521.

C. Pulls: Wire pulls, 5 inches (127 mm) long, 2-1/2 inches (62 mm) deep, and 5/16 inches (8 mm) in diameter.

D. Catches: As follows:

1. Magnetic Catches: B03141.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B04071.

1. Shelf Rests for Standards: B04081.

F. Shelf Rests: B04013.

G. Drawer Slides: Side-mounted, full-extension, zinc-plated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings, complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1 and rated for the following loads:

1. Box Drawer Slides: 75 lbf (330 N).
2. Pencil Drawer Slides: 45 lbf (200 N).

H. Door Locks: E07121.

I. Drawer Locks: E07041.

J. Grommets for cable passage through countertops: 1 inch (25 mm) OD brown, molded-plastic grommets with 3/4-inch (19-mm) hole and brown plastic cap with slot for wire passage.

END OF SECTION 06401

06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Interior ornamental work.
3. Shop finishing of interior woodwork.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.
2. Division 6 Section “Interior Architectural Woodwork with Plastic Laminate” for cabinets and similar millwork.
3. Division 6 Section “Paneling” for wood paneling.
4. Division 8 Section “Flush Wood Doors” for matching stain finishes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated**,** including reveal, anchoring device(s)/system(s), and finishing materials and processes.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
4. Apply WI-certified compliance label to first page of Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
2. Shop-applied opaque finishes.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Lumber with or for transparent finish, not less than 5 inches wide by 24 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
2. Veneer leaves representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished woodwork.
3. Veneer-faced panel products with or for transparent finish, 8 by 10 inches, for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.
4. Lumber and panel products with shop-applied opaque finish, 50 sq. in. for lumber with exposed surface finished.

E. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers.

D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program labels and certificates indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOODWORK FABRICATORS

A. Available Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, fabricators offering interior architectural woodwork that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Leonard Peterson & Company, Inc., Auburn
2. Luttrell Architectural Woodworks, Inc., Birmingham
3. Southern Woodsmith, Inc., Pelham

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Red oak, plain sliced.

C. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Birch.

D. Wood Products: Comply with the following:

1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
2. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Where indicated, fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

D. Reveal Mold: Stainless steel, 16 gauge (.0625"), with #304 brushed satin finish.

E. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

F. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Premium-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated.

D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

2.5 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Wood Species and Cut: Red oak, plain sawn.

C. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.

D. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

E. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.

F. Assemble moldings in plant to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in plant and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

2.6 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Wood Species: Birch, yellow-"select red".

C. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

D. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.

E. Assemble moldings in plant to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in plant and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

2.7 INTERIOR FRAMES AND JAMBS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Wood Species and Cut: Red oak, plain sawn.

C. For frames or jambs wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.

2.8 INTERIOR FRAMES AND JAMBS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Wood Species: Birch, yellow-"select red".

2.9 SHOP FINISHING

A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

B. General: Shop finish transparent-finished interior architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Division 9 painting Sections for finishing opaque-finished architectural woodwork.

C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative panels.

D. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. AWI Finish System: Synthetic penetrating oil.
3. Staining: Match color and sheen of original red oak trim when it was new. Submit samples of running trim and paneling matching original color and sheen to the best of the fabricator's ability to the Architect for review. Adjust as required and resubmit. Proceed with staining only after accepts samples.

E. Opaque Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. AWI Finish System: Catalyzed lacquer.
3. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
4. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine trim head screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 96 inches] long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members**.**

1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
2. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

G. Red Oak Railings: Anchor railings to existing anchoring devices using the same method as original.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06402

SECTION 06420 - PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Flush wood paneling.
2. Solid core wood doors, to match paneling.
   a. See Section 08211 for core specifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing paneling and that are concealed within other construction before paneling installation.
2. Division 6 Sections "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for interior woodwork other than paneling.
3. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field finishing of installed paneling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Paneling includes wood furring, blocking, and shims for installing paneling, unless concealed within other construction before paneling installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including finishing materials and processes.

B. Product Data: For panel products, adhesives, and finishing materials and processes.

C. Shop Drawings: Show location of paneling, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components. Include dimensioned plans and elevations.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring and blocking, including concealed blocking specified in other Sections.
3. For paneling veneered in fabrication shop, show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
4. Apply AWI-certified compliance label to first page of Shop Drawings.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.

1. Shop-applied transparent finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Lumber with or for transparent finish,5 inches wide by 24 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
2. Veneer leaves representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished paneling.
3. Wood-veneer-faced panel products with or for transparent finish, 8 by 10 inches, for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.
4. Lumber and panel products with shop-applied opaque finish 8 by 10 inches for panels, for each finish system and color, with exposed surface finished.
5. Corner pieces for stile and rail paneling, 18 inches (450 mm) high by 18 inches (450 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) deep.

F. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of paneling certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

G. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed paneling similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing paneling similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production and installation of paneling and interior architectural wood work with sequence-matched wood veneers.

D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of paneling, construction, finishes, and other requirements.

1. Provide AWI certification labels or compliance certificate indicating that paneling complies with requirements of grades specified.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

F. Mockups: Before fabricating and installing paneling, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be fabricated and installed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting paneling fabrication.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.
7. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver paneling until painting and similar operations that could damage paneling have been completed in installation areas. If paneling must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install paneling until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where paneling is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support paneling by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating paneling without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that paneling can be installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELING FABRICATORS

A. Available Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, fabricators offering paneling that may be incorporated into the Work must be members of AWI.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:

1. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Paneling Grade: Provide Custom grade paneling complying with the referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of the referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Arrange paneling in shop or other suitable space in proposed sequence for examination by Architect. Mark units with temporary sequence numbers to indicate position in proposed layout.

1. Lay out one elevation at a time if approved by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the date and time when layout will be available for viewing.
3. Provide lighting of similar type and level as that of final installation for viewing layout, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
4. Rearrange paneling as directed by Architect until layout is approved.
5. Do not trim end units and other nonmodular size units to less than modular size until after Architect's approval of layout.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of layout before start of assembly. Mark units and Shop Drawings with assembly sequence numbers based on approved layout.

D. Complete fabrication, including assembly and finishing, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times paneling fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

E. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

2.5 FLUSH WOOD PANELING FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 500.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. Wood Species and Cut: As indicated.

1. Lumber Trim and Edges: At paneling fabricator's option, trim and edges indicated as solid wood (except moldings) may be either lumber or veneered construction compatible with grain and color of veneered panels.

D. Matching of Adjacent Veneer Leaves: Book match.

E. Matching within Panel Face: Running match.

F. Panel-Matching Method: Pre-manufactured sets used full width.

G. Panel Core Construction: Veneer-core plywood or 45 pound particle board.

H. Provide paneling of thickness indicated. Assemble by gluing and concealed fastening.

2.6 SHOP FINISHING

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 1500, unless otherwise indicated.

B. General: The entire finish of paneling is specified in this Section, regardless of whether shop applied or applied after installation. The extent to which the final finish is applied at fabrication shop is Contractor's option.

C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing paneling, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply two coats of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of paneling. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad paneling do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate.

D. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated below for grade, finish system, staining, and sheen, with sheen measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. AWI Finish System TR-0: Synthetic penetrating oil.
3. Staining: Match approved sample for color.
4. Wash Coat for Stained Finish: Apply a vinyl wash coat to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
5. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining (if any), apply paste wood filler to open-grain woods and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.

    a. Apply vinyl wash-coat sealer after staining and before filling.

6. Sheen: Satin, 30-50 gloss units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Condition paneling to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.

B. Before installing paneling, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Quality Standard: Install paneling to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of paneling involved.

B. Install paneling level, plumb, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm). Install with no more than 1/16 inch in 96-inch (1.6 mm in 2400-mm) vertical cup or bow and 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) horizontal variation from a true plane.

1. For flush paneling with revealed joints, install with variations in reveal width, alignment of top and bottom edges, and flushness between adjacent panels not exceeding 1/32 inch.

C. Scribe and cut paneling to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with blind nailing. Do not use face fastening unless covered by trim.

E. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of paneling. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in shop.

F. Refer to Division 9 Sections for final finishing of installed paneling.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective paneling, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace paneling. Adjust for uniform appearance.

B. Clean paneling on exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06420

SECTION 06610 - GLASS FIBER AND RESIN FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide fiberglass housing for the projector screen where indicated on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01300.

B. Product data: Within 45 calendar days after the Contractor has received the Owner's Notice to Proceed, submit:
   1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section;
   2. Shop Drawings in sufficient detail to show fabrication, installation, anchorage, and interface of the work of this Section with the work of adjacent trades, and to enable proper preparation of cavities to receive the fiberglass covers.
   3. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures which, when approved by the Architect, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01600.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBERGLASS PROJECTOR SCREEN HOUSING

A. Acceptable manufacturers:
   1. Edon
   2. Fiber Tech
   3. Molded Fiberglass
   4. Rocca Noto

B. Where indicated on the Drawings, provide 3/8" thick fiberglass reinforced polyester molded cover.

C. Shape: As indicated.

D. Color: Field-painted as specified in Section 09912.

2.3 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to approval of the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate as required with other trades to assure proper and adequate provisions in the work of those trades for interface with the work of this Section.

B. Install the work of this Section in strict accordance with the original design, the reviewed Shop Drawings, pertinent requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures as reviewed by the Architect, anchoring all components firmly into position for long life under hard use.

END OF SECTION 06610

07115 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hot-applied asphalt dampproofing applied to the following surfaces:

1. Exterior, below-grade surfaces of concrete and masonry foundation walls.
2. Back side of concrete and masonry retaining walls, below grade.
3. Exterior face of substrate indicated to receive stone veneer assemblies.
4. Exterior face of gypsum sheathing around openings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for method of application, primer, number of coats, coverage or thickness, and protection course.

B. Material Certificates: For each product, signed by manufacturers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers through one source from a single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit asphalt dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has thoroughly cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Hot-Applied Asphalt Dampproofing:

a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
b. Owens Corning; Trumbull Division.

2. Protection Course, Asphalt-Board Type:

a. Grace, W. R. & Co.; Construction Products Div.
b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
c. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.

2.2 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

A. Odor Elimination: For interior and concealed-in-wall uses other than exterior face of inner wythe of cavity walls, provide dampproofing material warranted by manufacturer to be substantially odor free after drying for 24 hours under normal conditions.

B. Hot-Applied Asphalt Dampproofing: ASTM D 449, Type I.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Protection Course, Asphalt-Board Type: Premolded, 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) thick, multi-ply, semirigid board consisting of a mineral-stabilized asphalt core sandwiched between layers of asphalt-saturated felt, and faced on 1 side with polyethylene film.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Begin dampproofing application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection of Other Work: Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.

B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to work; fill voids, seal joints, and apply bond breakers if any, as recommended by prime material manufacturer.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations unless more stringent requirements are indicated or required by Project conditions to ensure satisfactory performance of dampproofing.

1. Apply additional coats if recommended by manufacturer or required to achieve coverages indicated.
2. Allow each coat of dampproofing to cure 24 hours before applying subsequent coats.

B. Apply dampproofing to footings and foundation walls where opposite side of wall faces building interior whether indicated or not.

1. Apply from finished-grade line to top of footing, extend over top of footing, and down a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) over outside face of footing.
2. Extend 12 inches (300 mm) onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
3. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat required for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.

C. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection on exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls.

1. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.
2. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe, and lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto shelf angles supporting veneer.

3.4 HOT-APPLIED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Do not apply hot asphalt when substrate condition causes foaming.

B. Prime masonry and other porous substrates.

C. Apply a uniform coat of hot asphalt by mopping or spraying at not less than 20 lb or 2.5 gal./100 sq. ft. (98 kg or 1 L/sq. m).

D. Apply a second coat to below-grade foundation walls as specified above. Apply double thickness of second coat where first application has failed to produce a smooth, shiny, impervious coat.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PROTECTION COURSE

A. Where indicated, install protection course over completed-and-cured dampproofing. Comply with dampproofing material manufacturer's written recommendations for attaching protection course. Support protection course with spot application of trowel-grade mastic where not otherwise indicated.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove dampproofing materials from surfaces not intended to receive dampproofing.

END OF SECTION 07115

SECTION 07190 - WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes clear water-repellent coatings for the following vertical and nontraffic horizontal surfaces:

1. Brick masonry.
2. Cast stone.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 4 Sections for brick, concrete unit masonry, stone, and masonry and stone restoration and cleaning.
2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
3. Division 7 Sections for fluid-applied waterproofing and dampproofing.
4. Division 9 Section "Painting" for paints and coatings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide water repellents with the following properties based on testing manufacturer's standard products, according to test methods indicated, applied to substrates simulating Project conditions using same materials and application methods to be used for Project.

1. Absorption: Minimum 90 percent reduction of absorption after 24 hours in comparison of treated and untreated specimens.

    a. Brick: ASTM C 67.

2. Water-Vapor Transmission: Maximum 10 percent reduction in rate of vapor transmission in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, per ASTM E 96.
3. Water Penetration and Leakage through Masonry: Maximum 90 percent reduction in leakage rate in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, per ASTM E 514.
4. Durability: Maximum 5 percent loss of water repellency after 2500 hours of weathering in comparison to specimens before weathering, per ASTM G 53.
5. Permeability: Minimum 80 percent breathable in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, per ASTM D 1653.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's specifications, surface preparation and application instructions, recommendations for water repellents for each surface to be treated, and protection and cleaning instructions. Include data substantiating that materials are recommended by manufacturer for applications indicated and comply with requirements.

B. Samples: Of each substrate indicated to receive water repellent, 12 inches (300 mm) square, with specified repellent treatment applied to half of each sample.

C. Applicator Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that the applicator complies with requirements.

D. Material Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance of water repellents with requirements indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who employs only persons trained and approved by water repellent manufacturer for application of manufacturer's products.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable rules of pollution-control regulatory agency having jurisdiction in Project locale regarding VOCs and use of hydrocarbon solvents.

C. Field Samples: Architect will select one representative surface for each substrate to receive water repellents. Apply water repellent to each substrate, with either partial or full coverage as directed. Comply with application requirements of this Section.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of field samples before applying water repellents.
2. Maintain field samples during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather and Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with application of water repellent under any of the following conditions, except with written instruction of manufacturer:

1. Ambient temperature is less than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
2. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for less than 28 days.
3. Rain or temperatures below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) are predicted within 24 hours.
4. Application is earlier than 24 hours after surfaces have been wet.
5. Substrate is frozen or surface temperature is less than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
6. Windy condition exists that may cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be coated.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty, executed by the applicator and water repellent manufacturer, covering materials and labor, agreeing to repair or replace materials that fail to provide water repellency within the specified warranty period. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of coating due to unusual weather phenomena, failure of prepared and treated substrate, formation of new joints and cracks in excess of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) wide, fire, vandalism, or abuse by maintenance equipment.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Silanes: With more than 3.3 lb/gal. (400 g/L) VOCs.

a. Sil-Act ATS 42; Advanced Chemical Technologies, Inc.
b. Dur A Pell 40 "S"; Chemprobe Technologies, Inc.
c. Conspec Silane 40; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Weather Worker S-40; Dayton Superior Corporation.
e. Euco-Guard S-40; Euclid Chemical Company (The).
f. Hydrozo 40; Harris Specialty Chemicals, Inc.
g. Chem-Trete 40D; Huls America, Inc.
h. Chem-Trete BSM 40; Huls America, Inc.
i. Pentane 40; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
j. Klereseal 940-S; Pecora Corporation.
k. Weather Seal SL40; ProSoCo, Inc.
l. Penetrating Sealer 40; Sonneborn Building Products.
m. Pro-Silane 40 Percent; Stellar-Mark.
n. Rainstopper SR 140; Textured Coatings of America, Inc.

2.2 WATER REPELLENTS

A. Silanes, 40 Percent Solids: Penetrating water repellent. A monomeric compound containing approximately 40 percent alkyltrialkoxysilanes with alcohol, mineral spirits, water, or other proprietary solvent carrier.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of substances that might interfere with penetration or performance of water repellents. Test for moisture content, according to repellent manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure surface is sufficiently dry.

1. Clay Brick Masonry: Clean clay brick masonry per ASTM D 5703.

B. Test for pH level, according to water repellent manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure chemical bond to silicate minerals.

C. Protect adjoining work, including sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live plants and grass.

D. Coordination with Sealants: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.

1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those used in the work.

E. Test Application: Before performing water-repellent work, including bulk purchase and delivery of products, prepare a small application in an unobtrusive location and in a manner approved by Architect to demonstrate the final effect (visual, physical, and chemical) of planned application. Proceed with work only after Architect approves test application or as otherwise directed.

1. Revisions of planned application, if any, as requested by Architect, will be by Change Order if they constitute a departure from requirements of Contract Documents at the time of contracting.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Apply a heavy-saturation spray coating of water repellent on all exterior masonry surfaces that are not indicated to be painted for treatment using low-pressure spray equipment. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for using airless spraying procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Apply a second saturation spray coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide services of a factory-authorized technical service representative to inspect and approve the substrate before application and to instruct the applicator on the product and application method to be used.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Protective Coverings: Remove protective coverings from adjacent surfaces and other protected areas.

B. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Repair damage caused by water-repellent application. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 07190

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Cavity wall insulation.
2. Concealed building insulation.
3. Safing insulation.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems--Class PB" for insulation specified as part of these systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of insulation product specified.

C. Product test reports from and based on tests performed by a qualified independent testing agency evidencing compliance of insulation products with specified requirements including those for thermal resistance, fire-test-response characteristics, water-vapor transmission, water absorption, and other properties, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

D. Research or evaluation reports of the SBCC that evidence compliance of foam-plastic insulations with building code in effect for Project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Insulation Products: Obtain each type of building insulation from a single source with resources to provide products complying with requirements indicated without delaying the Work.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated on Drawings or specified elsewhere in this Section as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.

3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering insulation products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation:

a. Amoco Foam Products Company.
b. DiversiFoam Products.
c. Dow Chemical Co.
d. UC Industries, Inc.; Owens-Corning Co.

2. Glass-Fiber Insulation:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.
d. Schuller International, Inc.

2.2 INSULATING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.

1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.

B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular polystyrene thermal insulation formed from polystyrene base resin by an extrusion process using hydrochlorofluorocarbons as blowing agent to comply with ASTM C 578 for type and with other requirements indicated below:

1. Type IV, 1.60-lb/cu. ft. (26-kg/cu. m) minimum density, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 75 and 450, respectively.

C. Unfaced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Thermal insulation combining mineral fibers of type described

below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

1. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively.

D. Faced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Thermal insulation combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665, Type III, Class A (blankets with reflective vapor-retarder membrane facing and flame spread of 25 or less); with foil-scrim-kraft, foil-scrim, or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face.

1. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
2. Flanged Units: Provide blankets fabricated with facing incorporating 5-inch- (127-mm-) wide flanges along edges for attachment to framing members.

2.3 RADIANT BARRIERS

A. Radiant Barrier Coating: Silver-colored, not thickness-dependent, low-emissivity coating, formulated for adherence to substrates indicated.

B. Foil-Polymer Laminate: 2 layers of aluminum foil laminated to polyester inner layer, with maximum flame spread of 25, in sheets 48 inches (1219 mm) wide and up to 250 feet (76 m) long.

C. Foil-Scrim-Polyethylene Laminate: 2 layers of aluminum foil laminated with scrim reinforcing to polyethylene inner layer with an overall weight of 14.3 lb/1000 sq. ft. (7 kg/100 sq. m), with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 5 and 10, respectively, in sheets 48 inches (1219 mm) wide and up to 375 feet (114 m) long.

D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Foil-Polymer Laminate:

a. R+Heatshield Radiant Barrier; Innovative Energy, Inc.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils (0.15 mm) thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.5 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

B. Asphalt Coating for Cellular Glass Block Insulation: Cutback asphalt or asphalt emulsion of type recommended by cellular glass block insulation manufacturer.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Karnak 100; Karnak Corp.
b. PITTCOTE 300 Coating; Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

C. Protection Board: Premolded, semirigid asphalt/fiber composition board, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, formed under heat and pressure, standard sizes.

2.6 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Plate: Perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
2. Spindle: Copper-coated low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.105 inches (2.67 mm) in diameter, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.

1. Where spindles will be exposed to human contact after installation, protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap.

C. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of dimension indicated between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.

1. Air Space: 1 inch (25 mm).

D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

E. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

F. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors:

a. TACTOO Insul-Hangers; AGM Industries, Inc.
b. Spindle Type Gemco Hangers; Gemco.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers:

a. RC150; AGM Industries, Inc.
b. SC150; AGM Industries, Inc.
c. Dome-Cap; Gemco.
d. R-150; Gemco.
e. S-150; Gemco.

3. Insulation Standoff:

a. Clutch Clip; Gemco.

4. Anchor Adhesives:

a. TACTOO Adhesive; AGM Industries, Inc.
b. Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive; Gemco.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and to determine if other conditions affecting performance of insulation are satisfactory. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or that interfere with insulation attachment.

B. Close off openings in cavities receiving poured-in-place insulation to prevent escape of insulation. Provide bronze or stainless-steel screens (inside) where openings must be maintained for drainage or ventilation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, unsoiled, and has not been exposed at any time to ice and snow.

C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY WALL INSULATION

A. On units of plastic insulation, install small pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face, as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.

1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with 2-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry."

B. On units of cellular glass insulation, apply insulation with closely fitting joints using method indicated below:

1. Gob Method: Install 4 gobs of adhesive per unit and apply firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown. Apply gobs at each corner; spread gobs to form pads 4 inches (101 mm) in diameter by 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick.

2. Serrated-Trowel Method: Apply adhesive to entire surface of each cellular-glass insulation unit with serrated trowel complying with insulation manufacturer's specifications.
3. Coat edges of insulation units with full bed of adhesive to seal joints between insulation and between insulation and adjoining construction.
4. Coat exterior face (cold face) of installed cellular glass block insulation course with asphalt coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for this purpose.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Seal joints between closed-cell (nonbreathing) insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping.

1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

D. Set reflective, foil-faced units with not less than 0.75-inch (19-mm) air space in front of foil as indicated.

E. Install mineral-fiber blankets in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill cavities formed by framing members. Where more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

F. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

G. Install board insulation in storefront construction as indicated on Drawings and according to storefront manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Retain insulation in place by metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width between insulation and glass of dimension indicated.
2. Brace insulation where it contacts safing insulation to prevent insulation from bowing under

pressure from safing insulation.

H. Apply self-supported, spray-applied, cellulosic insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make it even with studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

I. Stuff glass-fiber loose-fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SAFING INSULATION

A. Install safing insulation to fill gap between edge of concrete floor slab and back of exterior spandrel panels on safing clips spaced as needed to support insulation, but not further apart than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. Cut safing insulation wider than gap to be filled to ensure compression fit and seal joint between insulation and edge of slab with calking approved by safing insulation manufacturer for this purpose. Leave no voids in completed installation.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF RADIANT BARRIERS

A. Install radiant barriers in locations indicated according to ASTM C 1158 and radiant barrier insulation manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with adhesives or vapor-retarder tape according to vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions. Seal butt joints and fastener penetrations with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.

C. Firmly attach vapor retarders to substrates with mechanical fasteners or adhesives as recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.

D. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.

E. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. General: Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07210

SECTION 07220
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

B. Roof and deck insulation on new metal deck ready to receive roofing.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07542 Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing.

B. Section 06105, Miscellaneous Carpentry: Wood Cants, Blocking, and Edge Strips.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers

ASCE 7-16 ..... Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):

Standard 90.1-13 ..... Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

C208-12(2017)e2 ..... Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.

C552-17e1 ..... Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

C726-17 ..... Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board.

C728-17a ..... Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.

C1177/C1177M-17 ..... Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.

C1278/C1278M-17 ..... Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.

C1289-19 ..... Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

C1396/C1396M-17 ..... Gypsum Board.

D41/D41M-11 (2016) ..... Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing.

D312/D312M-16a ..... Asphalt Used in Roofing.

D1970/D1970M-20 ..... Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.

D2178/D2178M-15a ..... Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

D2822/D2822M-05(2011)e1 ..... Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing.

D4586/D4586M-07(2018) ..... Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.

E84-20 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

F1667-18a ..... Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

E. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

Manual-15 ..... The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems-2019.

F. UL LLC (UL):

Listed Online Certifications Directory.

G. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):

USDA BioPreferred Program Catalog.

H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

DOC PS 1-19 .....Structural Plywood.

DOC PS 2-18 .....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01300, SUBMITTALS.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
    a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
    b. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and edge conditions.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

D. Samples:

1. Roof insulation, each type.
2. Fasteners, each type.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.

1. Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.

B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment: Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with Section 07542 to provide a warrant of the complete roofing system.
B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Section 07542 roofing system warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. SPEC WRITER NOTE: On existing roofs confirm available insulation thickness and modify as required
B. Insulation Thermal Performance:
    1. Overall Average R-Value: RSI-57 (R-33), minimum.
    2. Any Location R-Value: RSI-17 (R-10), minimum.
C. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.
D. Insulation on Metal Decking: UL labeled indicating compliance with one of the following:
    1. UL Listed.
    2. Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
        a. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
        b. Smoke Developed Rating: 150 maximum.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
C. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
D. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
E. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
F. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822/D2822M, Type I or Type II; or, ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I or Type II.

2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.

C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:

1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.

B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Section 06105, MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY.
2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
3. Tapered Edge Strips: 1/12 (1 inch per 12 inches), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
    a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
    b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
    c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

C. Vapor Retarder:

1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick membrane of HDPE film fully coated with asphalt adhesive, or 0.76 to 1.0 mm (30 to 40 mils) thick membrane of butyl rubber based adhesive backed by a layer of high density cross-laminated polyethylene; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.1 perms).

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.

B. Nails: ASTM F1667; type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
    1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
B. Comply with requirements of UL for insulated steel roof deck.
C. Attach substrate board and other products to meet requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation, General:
    1. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.
B. Insulation Thickness:
    1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.
    2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide insulation in minimum thickness recommended by insulation manufacturer to span deck flutes. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
    3. When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items.
    4. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.
        a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
    5. Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or greater.
C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.
    1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
E. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
F. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.
G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
H. Installation Method:
    1. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
        a. Fasten insulation according to requirements in Division 07 roofing section.
        b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section and ASCE-7.

END OF SECTION 07220

07241 - EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS - CLASS PB

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS) applied over the following:

a. Gypsum sheathing.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for metal framing.
2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in EIFS with elastomeric joint sealants.

C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors and other attachment devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EIFS: Exterior insulation and finish system(s).

B. Class PB EIFS: A "nonload bearing, exterior wall cladding system that consists of an insulation board attached either adhesively, mechanically, or both to the substrate; an integrally reinforced base coat; and a textured protective finish coat," as defined by ASTM C 1397.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. EIFS Performance: Comply with the following:

1. Bond Integrity: Free from bond failure within EIFS components or between system and supporting wall construction, resulting from exposure to fire, wind loads, weather, or other in-service conditions.
2. Weathertightness: Resistant to water penetration from exterior into EIFS and assemblies behind it or through them into interior of building that results in deterioration of thermal-insulating effectiveness or other degradation of EIFS and assemblies behind it, including substrates, supporting wall construction, and interior finish.

B. Class PB EIFS: Provide EIFS having physical properties and structural performance that comply with the following when tested per methods referenced:

1. Abrasion Resistance: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board; cured for a minimum of 28 days; and showing no cracking, checking, or loss of film integrity after exposure to 528 quarts (500 L) of sand when tested per ASTM D 968, Method A.

2. Accelerated Weathering Characteristics: Sample of size suitable for test equipment and consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board; cured for 28 days; and showing no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, rusting, blistering, peeling, or delamination after testing for 2000 hours when viewed under 5 times magnification per ASTM G 23, Method 1, or ASTM G 53.
3. Absorption-Freeze Resistance: No visible deleterious effects and negligible weight loss after 60 cycles per EIMA 101.01.
4. Mildew Resistance of Finish Coat: Sample applied to 2-by-2-inch (50.8-by-50.8-mm) clean glass substrate, cured for 28 days, and showing no growth when tested per ASTM D 3273.
5. Salt-Spray Resistance: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board; cured for 28 days; and showing no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, rusting, blistering, peeling, or delamination after testing for 300 hours per ASTM B 117.
6. Tensile Adhesion: No failure in the adhesive, base coat, or finish coat. Minimum 5-psi (34.5-kPa) tensile strength before and after freeze-thaw and accelerated weathering tests per EIMA 101.03.
7. Water Penetration: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board, cured for 28 days, and showing no water penetration into the plane of the base coat to expanded polystyrene board interface of the test specimen after 15 minutes at 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (299 Pa) of air pressure difference or 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, whichever is greater, across the specimen during a test period when tested per EIMA 101.02.
8. Water Resistance: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board; cured for 28 days; and showing no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, rusting, blistering, peeling, or delamination after testing for 14 days per ASTM D 2247.
9. Impact Resistance: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS when constructed, conditioned, and tested per EIMA 101.86; and meeting or exceeding the following impact classification and range:

    a. High Impact Resistance: 90 to 150 inch-lb (10.2 to 17 J).

10. Positive and Negative Wind-Load Performance: Sample assembly, 48 by 48 inches (1220 by 1220 mm) in size, consisting of studs, sheathing, and 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS; and showing capability to withstand wind loads indicated when tested per ASTM E 330.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and component of EIFS indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For EIFS. Include plans, elevations, sections, details of components, details of penetration and termination, flashing details, joint locations and configurations, fastening and anchorage details including mechanical fasteners, and connections and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated.

1. Include similar Samples of joint sealants involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: 24-inch- (600-mm-) square panels for each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated, prepared using same tools and techniques intended for actual work including a typical control joint filled with sealant of color selected.

1. Include sealants samples to verify color selected.

E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that EIFS and joint sealants comply with requirements.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

G. Material Test Reports: For each insulation, reinforcing mesh, joint sealant, and coating.

H. Material Certificates: For cementitious materials and aggregates and for each insulation and joint sealant, signed by manufacturers or a third-party agency approved by EIFS manufacturer.

I. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: For joint sealants from sealant manufacturer indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

J. Field quality-control test reports.

K. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for EIFS.

L. Research/Evaluation Reports: For exterior cement-board sheathing, insulation and EIFS.

M. Maintenance Data: For EIFS to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer who is certified in writing by EIFS manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's system using trained workers.

1. Installer's responsibilities include fabricating and installing prefabricated panels and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Fabricator/Erector Qualifications: Certified in writing by EIFS manufacturer as qualified to fabricate and erect manufacturer's prefabricated panel system using skilled and trained workers.
3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain EIFS through one source from a single EIFS manufacturer and from sources approved by EIFS manufacturer as compatible with system components.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original, unopened packages with manufacturers' labels intact and clearly identifying products.

B. Store materials inside and under cover; keep them dry and protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, damaging temperatures, construction traffic, and other causes.

1. Stack insulation board flat and off the ground.
2. Protect plastic insulation against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for a minimum of 24 hours before, during, and after adhesives or coatings are applied. Do not apply EIFS adhesives or coatings during rainfall. Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions and ambient outdoor air and substrate temperatures permit EIFS to be applied, dried, and cured according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions required for prefabricated panels by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating prefabricated panels without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of EIFS with related Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wall assemblies, including sheathing, flashing, trim, joint sealants, windows, and doors, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, moisture, and other causes. Do not allow water to penetrate behind flashing and protective coating of barrier EIFS.

B. Coordinate panel fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Class PB EIFS:

a. Acrocrete, Inc.
b. Bonsal, W. R. Co.
c. Corev America, Inc.
d. Dryvit Systems, Inc.
e. El Rey Stucco Company, Inc.

f. Finestone - Simplex Products Division.
g. Master Wall, Inc.
h. Omega Products International, Inc.
i. Parex, Inc.
j. Pleko Systems International, Inc.
k. Retro Tek/Excel LLC.
l. Senergy Inc.; SKW-MBT Construction Chemicals.
m. Shurcoat Wall Systems; VenTex, Inc.
n. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.; SKW-MBT Construction Chemicals.
o. Sto Corp.
p. Stuc-O-Flex International, Inc.
q. TEC Inc.; An H. B. Fuller Company.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Compatibility: Provide substrates, water-/weather-resistive barriers, adhesive, fasteners, board insulation, reinforcing meshes, base- and finish-coat systems, sealants, and accessories that are compatible with one another and approved for use by EIFS manufacturer for Project.

B. Colors, Textures, and Patterns of Finish Coat: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Metal Framing and Sheathing for Prefabricated Panels: Comply with requirements in Division 5 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for metal framing.

D. Adhesive for Application of Insulation: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation designed for indicated use, compatible with substrate, and complying with one of the following requirements:

1. Job-mixed formulation of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I, and polymer-based adhesive specified for base coat.
2. Factory-blended dry formulation of portland cement, dry polymer admixture, and fillers specified for base coat.
3. Factory-mixed noncementitious formulation designed for adhesive attachment of insulation to substrates of type indicated, as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

E. Molded, Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Board Insulation: Comply with EIFS manufacturer's requirements, ASTM C 578 for Type I, and EIMA's "EIMA Guideline Specification for Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation Board" for more stringent requirements for material performance and qualities of insulation, including dimensions and permissible variations, and the following:

1. Aging: Before cutting and shipping, age insulation in block form by air drying for not less than six weeks or by another method approved by EIMA that produces equivalent results.
2. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 450 or less, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
3. Dimensions: Provide insulation boards not more than 24 by 48 inches (610 by 1219 mm) and in thickness indicated but not more than 4 inches (102 mm) thick or less than thickness allowed by ASTM C 1397.

F. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave glass-fiber mesh treated for compatibility with other EIFS materials, made from continuous multiend strands with retained mesh tensile strength of not less than 120 lbf/in. (21 dN/cm) per EIMA 105.01, complying with ASTM D 578 and the following requirements for minimum weight:

1. High-Impact Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 15 oz./sq. yd. (509 g/sq. m).

G. Base-Coat Materials: EIFS manufacturer's standard mixture complying with one of the following requirements for material composition and method of combining materials:

1. Job-mixed formulation of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I, white or natural color; and manufacturer's standard polymer-emulsion adhesive designed for use indicated.
2. Job-combined formulation of manufacturer's standard polymer-emulsion adhesive and manufacturer's standard dry mix containing portland cement.
3. Factory-blended dry formulation of portland cement, dry polymer admixture, and inert fillers to which only water is added at Project site.

H. Finish-Coat Materials: EIFS manufacturer's siliconized acrylic-based coating complying with the following requirements for material composition and method of combining materials:

1. Factory-mixed formulation of polymer-emulsion binder, colorfast mineral pigments, sound stone particles, and fillers.

I. Water: Potable.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Products: Provide EIFS manufacturer's listed and recommended chemically curing, elastomeric sealant that is compatible with joint fillers, joint substrates, and other related materials, and complies with requirements for products and testing indicated in EIMA's "EIMA Guide for Use of Sealants with Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems, Class PB" and with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for products corresponding to description indicated below:

1. Low-modulus, nonacid-curing silicone sealant.

B. Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 MIXING

A. General: Comply with EIFS manufacturer's requirements for combining and mixing materials. Do not introduce admixtures, water, or other materials except as recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Mix materials in clean containers. Use materials within time period specified by EIFS manufacturer or discard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of EIFS.

B. Examine roof edges, wall framing, flashings, openings, substrates, and junctures at other construction for suitable conditions where EIFS will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect contiguous work from moisture deterioration and soiling caused by application of EIFS. Provide temporary covering and other protection needed to prevent spattering of exterior finish coats on other work.

B. Protect EIFS, substrates, and wall construction behind them from inclement weather during installation. Prevent penetration of moisture behind EIFS and deterioration of substrates.

C. Prepare and clean substrates to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written requirements to obtain optimum bond between substrate and adhesive for insulation.

3.3 EXTERIOR CEMENT-BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Water-/Weather-Resistive Barrier: Wrap into wall openings, such as for windows, doors, and mechanical equipment; lap with flashing to drain in the direction of flow. Extend continuously around corners and angles and behind control joints. Overlap upstanding vertical flashing/trim a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) to shed water, unless otherwise indicated. Do not make holes, breaks, or tears in the barrier except by fasteners.

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: Install a layer between exterior cement board and studs according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Overlap to drain in the direction of flow. Apply horizontally with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap and 6-inch (150-mm) staggered end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.

3.4 EIFS INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1397 and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions for installation of EIFS as applicable to each type of substrate indicated.

B. Board Insulation: Adhesively attach insulation to substrate in compliance with ASTM C 1397, EIFS manufacturer's written requirements, and the following:

1. Apply adhesive to insulation by notched-trowel method in a manner that results in coating the entire surface of sheathing with adhesive once insulation is adhered to sheathing unless EIFS manufacturer's written instructions specify using primer/sealer with ribbon-and-dab method. Apply adhesive to a thickness of not less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for factory mixed and not less than 3/8 inch (9.6 mm) for field mixed, measured from surface of insulation before placement.
2. Apply adhesive to insulation by notched-trowel method in a manner that results in coating the entire surface of drainage mat with adhesive once insulation is adhered to drainage mat.
3. Press and slide insulation into place. Apply pressure over the entire surface of insulation to accomplish uniform contact, high initial grab, and overall level surface.
4. Allow adhered insulation to remain undisturbed for period recommended by EIFS manufacturer, but not less than 24 hours, before beginning rasping and sanding insulation, or applying base coat and reinforcing mesh.
5. Apply insulation over dry substrates in courses with long edges of boards oriented horizontally.
6. Begin first course of insulation from a level base line and work upward.
7. Stagger vertical joints of insulation boards in successive courses to produce running bond pattern. Locate joints so no piece of insulation is less than 12 inches (300 mm) wide or 6 inches (150 mm) high. Offset joints not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from corners of window and door openings.

    a. Adhesive Attachment: Offset joints of insulation not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from horizontal and 4 inches (100 mm) from vertical joints in sheathing.

8. Interlock ends at internal and external corners.

9. Abut insulation tightly at joints within and between each course to produce flush, continuously even surfaces without gaps or raised edges between boards. If gaps greater than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) occur, fill with insulation cut to fit gaps exactly; insert insulation without using adhesive or other material.
10. Cut insulation to fit openings, corners, and projections precisely and to produce edges and shapes complying with details indicated.
11. Rasp or sand flush entire surface of insulation to remove irregularities projecting more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) from surface of insulation and to remove yellowed areas due to sun exposure; do not create depressions deeper than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
12. Cut aesthetic reveals in outside face of insulation with high-speed router and bit configured to produce grooves, rabbets, and other features that comply with profiles and locations indicated. Do not reduce insulation thickness at aesthetic reveals to less than 3/4 inch (19 mm).
13. Install foam shapes attached to supporting substrate where indicated.
14. Interrupt insulation for expansion joints where indicated.
15. Install insulation closure blocks using ribbon-and-dab method to create air zones where indicated.
16. Form joints for sealant application by leaving gaps between adjoining insulation edges and between insulation edges and dissimilar adjoining surfaces. Make gaps wide enough to produce joint widths indicated after encapsulating joint substrates with base coat and reinforcing mesh.
17. Form joints for sealant application with back-to-back casing beads for joints within EIFS and with perimeter casing beads at dissimilar adjoining surfaces. Make gaps between casing beads and between perimeter casing beads and adjoining surfaces of width indicated.
18. After installing insulation and before applying field-applied reinforcing mesh, fully wrap board edges. Cover edges of board and extend encapsulating mesh not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) over front and back face, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
19. Treat exposed edges of insulation as follows:

    a. Except for edges forming substrates of sealant joints, encapsulate with base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat.
    b. Encapsulate edges forming substrates of sealant joints within EIFS or between EIFS and other work with base coat and reinforcing mesh.

20. Coordinate installation of flashing and insulation to produce wall assembly that does not allow water to penetrate behind flashing and EIFS protective coating lamina.

C. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated, where required by EIFS manufacturer, and as follows:

1. Where expansion joints are indicated in substrates behind EIFS.
2. Where EIFS adjoin dissimilar substrates, materials, and construction.
3. Where wall height changes.

D. Base Coat: Apply to exposed surfaces of insulation in minimum thickness recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer, but not less than 1/16" dry-coat thickness.

E. Reinforcing Mesh: Embed type indicated below in wet base coat to produce wrinkle-free installation with mesh continuous at corners and overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM C 1397 and EIFS manufacturer's written requirements. Do not lap reinforcing mesh within 8 inches (204 mm) of corners. Completely embed mesh, applying additional base-coat material if necessary, so reinforcing-mesh color and pattern are not visible.

1. High-impact reinforcing mesh.

F. Shapes: Fully embed reinforcing mesh in base coat.

G. Double Base-Coat Application: Apply second base coat in same manner and thickness as first application except without reinforcing mesh. Do not apply until first base coat has cured.

H. Finish Coat: Apply over dry base coat, maintaining a wet edge at all times for uniform appearance, in thickness required by EIFS manufacturer to produce a uniform finish of color and texture matching approved sample and free of cold joints, shadow lines, and texture variations.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. Prepare joints and apply sealants, of type and at locations indicated, to comply with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and in EIMA's "EIMA Guide for Use of Sealants with Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems, Class PB."

1. Clean surfaces to receive sealants to comply with indicated requirements and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Apply primer recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer for surfaces to be sealed.
3. Install sealant backing to control depth and configuration of sealant joint and to prevent sealant from adhering to back of joint.
4. Apply masking tape to protect areas adjacent to sealant joints. Remove tape immediately after tooling joints, without disturbing joint seal.
5. Recess sealant sufficiently from surface of EIFS so an additional sealant application, including cylindrical sealant backing, can be installed without protruding beyond EIFS surface.
6. Apply joint sealants after base coat has cured but before applying finish coat.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Remove and replace EIFS where test results indicate that EIFS do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, shall be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary covering and protection of other work. Promptly remove coating materials from window and door frames and other surfaces outside areas indicated to receive EIFS coatings.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer and EIFS manufacturer, that ensure that EIFS are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07241

SECTION 07542 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to polyisocyanurate insulation on a metal roof deck and vertical surfaces to provide a weathertight system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 5 Section for metal deck.

B. Division 7 Section ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

FX-1-16 ..... Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):

7-16 ..... Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

90.1-13 ..... Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C67-20..... Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

C140/C140M-20a..... Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.

C1371-15 ..... Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.

C1549-16 ..... Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.

D1876-08(2015)e1 ..... Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).

D4263-83(2018) ..... Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4434/D4434M-15..... Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing.

D6878/D6878M-13..... Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing.

E408-13..... Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.

E1918-16..... Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.

E1980-11(2019) ..... Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.

F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):

1-20 ..... Product Rating Program.

G. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

Manual-19 ..... The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roofing Systems.

H. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):

BioPreferred® Program Catalog.

I. UL LLC (UL):

580-06 ..... Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

1897-20 ..... Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.

J. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

DOC PS 1-19 ..... Structural Plywood.

DOC PS 2-18 ..... Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

K. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

Energy Star ..... ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 3.0.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct pre-installation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:
    a. Owner’s Representative.
    b. Architect.
    c. Contractor.
    d. Installer.
    e. Manufacturer's field representative for existing TPO roofing.
    f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
    a. Installation schedule.
    b. Installation sequence.
    c. Preparatory work.
    d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
    e. Installation.
    f. Terminations.
    g. Transitions and connections to other work.
    h. Inspecting and testing.
    i. Other items affecting successful completion.
    j. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01300, SUBMITTALS.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
2. Roof membrane penetration details.
3. Base flashing and termination details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
3. Fasteners: Each type.
4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
5. 4” Thick Polyisocyanurate Insulation: 300 mm (12 inches) square.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Fire and windstorm classification.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list.

G. Field quality control reports.

H. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Maintenance instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
2. If possible, employ the installer of the existing roof system.
3. Approved by the manufacturer of the existing system to ensure continuity of existing roofing warranty.
4. Regularly installs specified products.
5. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
6. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.

B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:

1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
2. Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

1.7 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.

B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.

D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all warranties and guarantees provided for this Work. Any standard manufacturer’s warranties and/or guarantees which contain language regarding the governing of such warranties and/or guarantees by any state other than the State of Alabama shall be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern such warranties and/or guarantees, prior to submitting them to the Architect.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit two executed copies of the Roofing Guarantee on the form at the end of this Section, covering work of this Section, including TPO roofing, polyisocyanurate insulation, flashing, and roofing accessories, signed and countersigned by Installer and Contractor. This warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Special Installer's Warranty: Roofing Installer's warranty signed by Roofing Installer, in which Roofing Installer agrees to repair or replace components of the TPO roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Loose parts.
c. Wrinkling or buckling.
d. Failure to remain weathertight, including uncontrolled water leakage.
e. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering, including nonuniformity of color or finish.

f. Galvanic action between sheet metal and dissimilar materials.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion

D. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Roofing manufacturer's warranty signed by an authorized representative of the manufacturer, in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of TPO roofing system that fail in materials within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Membrane rupture.
c. Perforation due to normal atmospheric corrosion exposure.
d. Failure to remain weathertight, including uncontrolled water leakage.

2. Warranty Period: Twenty years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Roofing System: Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered 4” thick polyisocyanurate insulation mechanically fastened to roof deck.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design roofing system complying with specified performance:
1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria: maintain existing resistance.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.
B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
1. Solar Reflectance Index: 78 minimum.

2.4 TPO ROOFING MEMBRANE

1. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, 1.5 mm (60 mils) thick, with fabric backing.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as TPO sheet membrane.
B. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.
C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.

D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless-steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.
E. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvannealed or galvanized steel sheet, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.
F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
G. Primers, Sealers, T-Joint Covers, Lap Sealants, and Termination Reglets: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
H. Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability with roofing Installer and roofing inspector present.
    1. Verify roof penetrations are complete and secured against movement.
    2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
    3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing material.
B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Patch insulation as required to provide a surface that will adequately support the membrane and to which the membrane and flashing will properly adhere.
B. Dry out surfaces that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.
C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.
D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.
    1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches)

wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.

2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.

D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.
   1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.

E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.

C. Comply with UL 580 for uplift resistance.

D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with TPO.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Position the membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.

B. Inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
   1. Lap edges and ends of sheets 50 mm (2 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer.
   2. Heat weld laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4434/D4434M.
   3. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
   4. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
   5. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
   6. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal welds, bond voids, or skips occurs.
   7. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

C. Adhered System:
   1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
   2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
   3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instruction, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
   4. Repeat for other half of sheet.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install flashings same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, wall or curbs to minimum200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and extending roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
    a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
    b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA manual.
    c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
    d. Heat weld flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
    e. Install flashing membranes according to NRCA manual.
2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

C. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:

1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Heat weld to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer Services:

1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.

1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.

2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.

B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
   1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.
C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
D. Repair damage.

END OF SECTION 07542

GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE

Architect's Project No. _____

Project Name & Address:	Project Owner:

General Contractor's Name, Address, & Telephone Number:	**EFFECTIVE DATES OF GUARANTEE**
	Date of Acceptance:
	Date of Expiration:

1. The General Contractor does hereby certify that the roofing work included in this Contract was installed in strict accordance with all requirements of the plans and specifications and in accordance with approved roofing manufacturer's recommendations.

2. The General Contractor does hereby guarantee the roofing and associated work including but not limited to all flashing and counter flashing both composition and metal, roof decking and/or sheathing; all materials used as a roof substrate or insulation over which roof is applied; promenade decks or any other work on the surface of the roof; metal work; gravel stops and roof expansion joints to be absolutely watertight and free from all leaks, due to faulty or defective materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the date of substantial completion of the project. This guarantee does not include liability for damage to interior contents of building due to roof leaks, nor does it extend to any deficiency which was caused by the failure of work which the general contractor did not damage or did not accomplish or was not charged to accomplish.

3. Subject to the terms and conditions listed below, the General Contractor also guarantees that during the Guarantee Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to, or replacements of said work, in accordance with the roofing manufacturers standards as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and/or materials which may develop in the work including, but not limited to: blisters, delamination, exposed felts, ridges, wrinkles, splits, warped insulation and/or loose flashings, etc. in a manner pursuant to the total anticipated life of the roofing system and the best standards applicable to the particular roof type in value and in accordance with construction documents as are necessary to maintain said work in satisfactory condition, and further, to respond on or within three (3) calendar days upon proper notification or leaks or defects by the Owner or Architect.

A. Specifically excluded from this Guarantee are damages to the Work, other parts of the building and building contents caused by: (1) lightning, windstorm, hailstorm and other unusual phenomena of the elements; and (2) fire. When the Work has been damaged by any of the foregoing causes, the Guarantee shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by the General Contractor, and until the cost and expense thereof has been paid by the Owner or by the responsible party so designated.

B. During the Guarantee Period, if the Owner allows alteration of the work by anyone other than the General Contractor, including cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, and positioning of anything on the roof, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said alterations. If the Owner engages the General Contractor to perform said alterations, the Guarantee shall not become null and void, unless the General Contractor, prior to proceeding with the said work, shall have notified the Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the Work, thereby reasonably justifying a termination of this Guarantee.

C. Future building additions will not void this guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the Work under this Contract at the point of connection of the roof areas, and any damage caused by such addition. If this Contract is for roofing of an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the Work involved at the point of connection with the existing roof.

D. During the Guarantee period, if the original use of the roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use of service more severe than originally specified, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said change.

E. The Owner shall promptly notify the General Contractor of observed, known or suspected leaks, defects or deterioration, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such leaks, defects or deterioration.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, 20___ ___ __

_____

General Contractor's Authorized Signature

_____

Typed Name and Title

07620 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sheet metal flashing and trim:

1. Formed wall flashing and trim.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Division 7 Section "Manufactured Roof Specialties" for manufactured roof specialties not part of sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sheet metal flashing and trim sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 2: For velocity pressures of 31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft. (1.48 to 2.15 kPa): 90-lbf/sq. ft. (4.31-kPa) perimeter uplift force, 120-lbf/sq. ft. (5.74-kPa) corner uplift force, and 45-lbf/sq. ft. (2.15-kPa) outward force.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of sheet metal and trim thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans and elevations. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Identify material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
3. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim, including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.
4. Details of expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing and trim indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include fasteners, cleats, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories: Full-size Sample.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including built-in gutter, approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups is for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, roofing inspector, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.

4. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792/M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40 (Class AZM150 coating designation, Grade275; structural quality.
2. Exposed Finishes: Apply the following coil coating:

a. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1) Fluoropolymer 2-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight;

complying with physical properties and coating performance requirements of AAMA 2605, except as modified below:

a) Humidity Resistance: 1000 hours.

2) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
4. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

C. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics

of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

1. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.

E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing, Copings, and Fascia Caps: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 10-foot- long, sections. Furnish with 6-inch- wide joint cover plates.

1. Joint Style: Lap, 4 inches wide.

B. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0217 inch (0.55 mm) thick.

C. Eave, Rake, Ridge, and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0217 inch (0.55 mm) thick.

D. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0276 inch (0.7 mm) thick.

E. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0217 inch (0.55 mm) thick.

F. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0217 inch (0.55 mm) thick.

G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0276 inch (0.7 mm) thick.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Openings Flashing in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high end dams. Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0217 inch (0.55 mm) thick.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

1. Coat side of uncoated aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.

C. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.

D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and elastomeric sealant.

E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

1. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

F. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

G. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

1. Galvanized or Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

H. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.

1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.

1. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleats anchored to substrate at 16-inch (400-mm) centers.

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with elastomeric sealant.

1. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of anchor and washer at 36-inch (900-mm) centers.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Install flashing as follows:

1. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes penetrating roof.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07620

07710 - MANUFACTURED ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Gutters and downspouts.
2. Reglets.
3. Counterflashing.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-fabricated metal flashing and counterflashing, scuppers, gutters and downspouts, trim and fascia units, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal accessories.
2. Division 5 Section “Ornamental Metal” for stainless steel downspouts at the west entrance awning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout, joining, profiles, accessories, anchorage, flashing connections, and relationship to supporting structure and to adjoining roof and wall construction.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's sample finishes showing the full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: Of the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes, showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected. Prepare Samples from the same material to be used for the Work. Furnish straight Samples in lengths specified below or where corner pieces are required for Project; furnish corner Samples with each leg in lengths specified below:

1. Gutters and Downspouts: 8 inches (200 mm) long, including liners, screens, straps, hangers, and other support and attachment devices.
2. Reglets and Counterflashing: 8 inches (200 mm) long.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide manufactured roof specialties capable of withstanding wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.

B. Provide manufactured roofing specialties, incorporating roof edge treatment that complies with recommendations of FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for the following Wind Zone:

1. Wind Zone 2: Wind pressures of 31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft. (1.48 to 2.15 kPa).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of manufactured roof specialty from one source and by a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate work of this Section with adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation to ensure best-possible weather resistance and protection of materials and finishes against damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Coil-Coated Galvanized Gutters and Downspouts:

a. ATAS International, Inc.
b. Hickman: W.P. Hickman Co.
c. Merchant and Evans, Inc.
d. Metal-Era, Inc.
e. Petersen Aluminum Corp.

2. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel Reglets:

a. Cheney Flashing Company.
b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
c. Hickman: W.P. Hickman Co.

2.2 METALS

A. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel Sheet: Galvanized steel sheet prepainted by coil-coating process with indicated coating complying with ASTM A 755 (ASTM A 755M).

2.3 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Provide gutters in shapes and sizes indicated and 5" x 6" downspouts, with mitered and welded corners. Include steel straps formed from at least 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet; hangers or other attachment devices; screens; end plates; and trim and other accessories indicated or required for complete installation.

B. Provide gutters and downspouts fabricated from the following metal:

1. Coil-coated galvanized steel sheet (match roofing) in thickness indicated, but not less than the following:

   a. Thickness: 0.034 inch (0.85 mm).

2.4 REGLETS

A. General: Provide reglets of type, material, and profile indicated, compatible with flashing. Form to securely interlock with counterflashing.

B. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.

C. Flexible Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.

D. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of the counterflashing's lower edge.

E. Material: Fabricate reglets from the following metal in thickness indicated:

1. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel Sheet: 0.022 inch (0.55 mm) thick.

2.5 COUNTERFLASHING

A. Provide counterflashing fabricated from the same metal as reglets and compatible with reglet system installed.

B. Provide counterflashing fabricated from the following metal in thickness indicated:

1. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel Sheet: 0.022 inch (0.55 mm) thick.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessories designed and manufactured to match and fit roof edge treatment system indicated.

B. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel, nonmagnetic, of manufacturer's standard type and size for product and application indicated. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.

C. Concealed Fasteners: Same metal as item fastened or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

E. Asphalt Mastic: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type asphalt mastic, nominally free of sulfur and containing no asbestos fibers, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat.

F. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, nondrying, nonmigrating sealant.

G. Foam-Rubber Seal: Manufacturer's standard foam.

H. Adhesives: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and project conditions, and formulated to withstand minimum 60-lbf/sq. ft. (2.9-kPa) wind-uplift force.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Finish manufactured roof specialties after fabrication and assembly if products are not fabricated from prefinished metals.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 COIL-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. General: Apply high-performance fluoropolymer coating, complying with ASTM A 755 (ASTM A 755M) process, in thickness indicated, on galvanized steel sheet as recommended by coating manufacturer and applicator. Furnish appropriate air-drying spray finish in matching color for touchup.

B. Fluoropolymer 2-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; with a total minimum dry film thickness of 0.9 mil (0.023 mm) and 30 percent reflective gloss when tested according to ASTM D 523.

1. Durability: Provide coating field tested under normal range of weather conditions for a minimum of 20 years without significant peel, blister, flake, chip, crack, or check in finish; without chalking in excess of a chalk rating of 8 according to ASTM D 4214; and without fading in excess of 5 Hunter units.

    a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors and glosses.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof edge system installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Promptly remove protective film, if any, from exposed surfaces of finished metals. Strip with care to avoid damage to finish.

B. Prepare concrete, concrete masonry block, cement plaster, and similar surfaces to receive roof edge system specified. Install blocking, cleats, water dams, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Coordinate with installation of roof deck and other substrates to receive work of this Section and with vapor retarders, roofing insulation, roofing membrane, flashing, and wall construction, as required to ensure that each element of the Work performs properly and that combined elements are waterproof and weathertight. Anchor products securely to structural substrates to withstand lateral and thermal stresses and inward and outward loading pressures.

B. Isolation: Where metal surfaces of units contact dissimilar metal or corrosive substrates, including wood, apply bituminous coating on concealed metal surfaces or provide other permanent separation as recommended by aluminum producer.

C. Expansion Provisions: Install running lengths to allow controlled expansion for movement of metal components in relation not only to one another but also to adjoining dissimilar materials, including flashing and roofing membrane materials, in a manner sufficient to prevent water leakage, deformation, or damage.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings.

B. Protection: Provide protective measures as required to ensure work of this Section will be without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07710

07841 - THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated assemblies, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:

1. Floors.
2. Walls and partitions.
3. Smoke barriers.
4. Construction enclosing compartmentalized areas.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for construction of openings in concrete slabs and walls.
2. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for safing insulation and accessories.
3. Division 15 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
4. Division 16 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.

1. Fire-resistance-rated load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
2. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
3. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.

B. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:

1. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
2. Penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
3. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.
4. Penetrating items larger than 4-inch- (100-mm-) diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. (100 sq. cm) in overall cross-sectional area.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches (100 mm) in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

E. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
2. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of through-penetration firestop system products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:.

    a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.

C. Notify Architect at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.

D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Architect and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
2. DAP Inc.
3. Firestop Systems Inc.
4. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
5. Instant Firestop Mfg. Inc.
6. International Protective Coatings Corp.
7. Isolatek International.
8. Nelson Firestop Products.
9. NUCO Industries.
10. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
11. Specified Technologies Inc.
12. 3M Fire Protection Products.
13. Tremco.
14. United States Gypsum Company.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

    a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    c. Fire-rated form board.
    d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or

procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Determine from Drawing A3.5 separation requirements of a given wall or partition and the appropriate firestop system for that separation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with 1" high spray paint / stenciled letters on both sides of each firestop system installation where message will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use the following wording: FIRE AND SMOKE BARRIER; PROTECT ALL OPENINGS

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07841

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:

1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces:

    a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    c. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
    d. Joints between metal panels.
    e. Joints between different materials listed above.
    f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
    g. Control and expansion joints in ceiling and overhead surfaces.
    h. Other joints as indicated.

2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:

    a. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    b. Other joints as indicated.

3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

    a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    c. Tile control and expansion joints.
    d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
    e. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    f. Other joints as indicated.

4. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:

    a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
    c. Other joints as indicated.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
2. Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for fire-resistant building joint-sealant systems.
3. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
4. Division 9 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters of acoustical ceilings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

B. Follow manufacturers' recommendations in selecting a required sealant for a given condition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of joint sealants certifying that products furnished comply with requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.

D. SWRI Validation Certificate: For each elastomeric sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

G. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating sealants comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current product formulations.

H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use manufacturers standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

a. Perform tests under environmental conditions replicating those that will exist during

installation.

2. Submit not fewer than nine pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.

D. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:

    a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
    b. Each type of nonelastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.

3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
5. Test Method: Test joint sealants by hand-pull method described below:

    a. Install joint sealants in 60-inch- (1500-mm-) long joints using same materials and methods for joint preparation and joint-sealant installation required for the completed Work. Allow sealants to cure fully before testing.
    b. Make knife cuts from one side of joint to the other, followed by two cuts approximately 2 inches (50 mm) long at sides of joint and meeting cross cut at one end. Place a mark 1 inch (25 mm) from cross-cut end of 2-inch (50-mm) piece.
    c. Use fingers to grasp 2-inch (50-mm) piece of sealant between cross-cut end and 1-inch (25-mm) mark; pull firmly at a 90-degree angle or more in direction of side cuts while holding a ruler along side of sealant. Pull sealant out of joint to the distance recommended by sealant manufacturer for testing adhesive capability, but not less than that equaling specified maximum movement capability in extension; hold this position for 10 seconds.
    d. For joints with dissimilar substrates, check adhesion to each substrate separately. Do this by extending cut along one side, checking adhesion to opposite side, and then repeating this procedure for opposite side.

6. Report whether sealant in joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
7. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Installer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by Installer agreeing to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by elastomeric sealant manufacturer agreeing to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in the sealant schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.

B. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at the time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.

C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

2.4 SOLVENT-RELEASE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic-Based Solvent-Release Joint-Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 1311 for each product of this description indicated in the Solvent-Release Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3.

B. Butyl-Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Joint-Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 1085 for each product of this description indicated in the Solvent-Release Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3.

C. Pigmented Narrow Joint Sealant: For each product of this description indicated in the Solvent-Release Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3 provide manufacturer's standard, solvent-release-curing, pigmented, synthetic-rubber sealant complying with AAMA 803.3 and formulated for sealing joints 3/16 inch (5 mm) or smaller in width.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 834 for each product of this description indicated in the Latex Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
2. Type O: Open-cell material.
3. Type B: Bicellular material with a surface skin.
4. Type: Any material indicated above.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and

back of joints.

E. Install sealants by proven techniques to comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

G. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
2. Apply a bead of silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's printed schedule and covering a bonded area of not less than a 3/8 inch (10 mm). Hold edge of sealant bead inside of masking tape by 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
4. Complete installation of horizontal joints before installing vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At end of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.

H. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, to produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant to comply with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:

    a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
    b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants by hand-pull method described below:

    a. Make knife cuts from one side of joint to the other, followed by two cuts approximately 2 inches (50 mm) long at sides of joint and meeting cross cut at one end. Place a mark 1

inch (25 mm) from cross-cut end of 2-inch (50-mm) piece.

b. Use fingers to grasp 2-inch (50-mm) piece of sealant between cross-cut end and 1-inch (25-mm) mark; pull firmly at a 90-degree angle or more in direction of side cuts while holding a ruler along side of sealant. Pull sealant out of joint to the distance recommended by sealant manufacturer for testing adhesive capability, but not less than that equaling specified maximum movement capability in extension; hold this position for 10 seconds.

c. For joints with dissimilar substrates, check adhesion to each substrate separately. Do this by extending cut along one side, checking adhesion to opposite side, and then repeating this procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field- adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.

c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

5. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

6. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.7 ELASTOMERIC JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Multicomponent Nonsag Polysulfide Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are required, provide products complying with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:

a. cm-60; W.R Meadows, Inc.
b. T-2235-M; Morton International, Inc.
c. T-2282; Morton International, Inc.
d. Thiokol 2P; Morton International, Inc.
e. GC-5 Synthacalk; Pecora Corporation.
f. Two-Part Sealant; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.

2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic)
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, galvanized steel, brick, ceramic tile, and wood.

B. Low-Modulus Nonacid-Curing Silicone Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are required, provide products complying with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:

a. 790; Dow Corning.
b. Silpruf; GE Silicones.
c. UltraPruf SCS2300; GE Silicones.
d. HiFlex 331; NUCO Industries, Inc.
e. NuFlex 309; NUCO Industries, Inc.
f. VP 275; Ohio Sealants, Inc.
g. 864; Pecora Corporation.
h. 890; Pecora Corporation.
i. PSI-641; Polymeric Systems, Inc.
j. Omniseal; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
k. Spectrem 1; Tremco.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Additional Movement Capability: 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
5. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
6. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, galvanized steel, brick, ceramic tile, and wood.

7. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.

C. Medium-Modulus Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are required, provide products complying with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:

a. 791; Dow Corning.
b. 795; Dow Corning.
c. HiFlex 393; NUCO Industries, Inc.
d. PSI-631; Polymeric Systems, Inc.
e. SM5731 Poly-Glaze; Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
f. SM5733 Poly-Glaze; Schnee-Morehead, Inc.

g. Spectrem 2; Tremco.
h. Tremsil 600; Tremco.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, galvanized steel, brick, ceramic tile, and wood.

6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.

D. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are required, provide products formulated with fungicide that are intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and temperature extremes, and that comply with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:

a. 786 Mildew Resistant; Dow Corning.
b. Sanitary 1700; GE Silicones.
c. NuFlex 302; NUCO Industries, Inc.
d. 898 Silicone Sanitary Sealant; Pecora Corporation.
e. PSI-611; Polymeric Systems, Inc.
f. Tremsil 600 White; Tremco.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, galvanized steel, and ceramic tile.

6. Applications: In all toilet and shower areas.

3.8 SOLVENT-RELEASE JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Acrylic-Based Solvent-Release Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are required, provide products complying with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:

a. Mono 555; Tremco.

B. Butyl-Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are required, provide products complying with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:

a. Bostik 300; Bostik Inc.
b. PTI 707; H.B. Fuller Company.

c. PTI 757; H.B. Fuller Company.
d. NuFlex 232; NUCO Industries, Inc.
e. BC-158; Pecora Corporation.
f. PSI-301: Polymeric Systems, Inc.
g. Sonneborn Multi-Purpose Sealant; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
h. Tremco Butyl Sealant; Tremco.

C. Pigmented Narrow Joint Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are required, provide products complying with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:

a. PTI 200; H.B. Fuller Company.

3.9 LATEX JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Latex Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are required, provide products complying with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:

a. Chem-Calk 600; Bostik Inc.
b. NuFlex 330; NUCO Industries, Inc.
c. LC 160 All Purpose Acrylic Caulk; Ohio Sealants, Inc.
d. AC-20; Pecora Corporation.
e. PSI-701; Polymeric Systems, Inc.
f. Sonolac; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
g. Tremflex 834; Tremco.

END OF SECTION 07920

SECTION 08110 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steel doors and frames.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry" for building anchors into and grouting frames in masonry construction.
2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware and weatherstripping.
3. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass in steel doors and sidelights.
4. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting primed doors and frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings showing fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

D. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Drawings.

1. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide doors and frames complying with ANSI/SDI 100 "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" and as specified.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per ASTM E 152, and are labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Temperature-Rise Rating: Where indicated, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C) maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.

B. Inspect doors and frames on delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4-inch- (100-mm-) high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If cardboard wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Steel Doors and Frames:

a. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
b. Benchmark Commercial Doors.
c. Ceco Door Products.
d. Copco Door Co.
e. Curries Co.
f. Deansteel Manufacturing Co.
g. Fenestra Corp.
h. Kewanee Corp.
i. Mesker Door, Inc.
j. Pioneer Industries.
k. Republic Builders Products.
l. Steelcraft.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial-quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 (ASTM A 569M).

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Carbon steel complying with ASTM A 366 (ASTM A 366M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 620 (ASTM A 620M), drawing quality, special killed.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel complying with ASTM A 526 (ASTM A 526M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 642 (ASTM A 642M), drawing quality, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 525, with A 60 or G 60 (ASTM A 525M, with Z 180 or ZF 180) coating designation, mill phosphatized.

D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick steel sheet; 0.0516-

inch- (1.3-mm-) thick galvanized steel where used with galvanized steel frames.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

2.3 DOORS

A. Steel Doors: Provide 1-3/4-inch- (44-mm-) thick doors of materials and ANSI/SDI 100 grades and models specified below, or as indicated on Drawings or schedules:

1. Exterior Doors: Grade III, extra heavy-duty, Model 1A, full flush design, minimum 0.0785-inch-(2.0-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet faces.
2. Interior Doors: Grade III, extra heavy-duty, Model 1, full flush design, minimum 0.0598-inch-(1.5-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet faces.
    a. Provide 14 gauge doors where indicated to be security doors.

2.4 FRAMES

A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, according to ANSI/SDI 100, and of types and styles as shown on Drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of minimum 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and continuously welded corners.
2. Fabricate exterior frames for openings over 48 inches (1220 mm) wide from 0.0635-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet.
3. Form exterior frames from 0.0635-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet.
4. Provide 14 gauge frames where indicated to hold security doors.

B. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.

C. Grout: When required in masonry construction, as specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry."

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI 100 requirements.

1. Internal Construction: One of the following manufacturer's standard core materials according to SDI standards:

    a. Resin-impregnated paper honeycomb.

2. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) between non-fire-rated pairs of doors. Not more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) at bottom.

    a. Fire Doors: Provide clearances according to NFPA 80.

B. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of nonflush units, from only cold-rolled steel sheet.

C. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers, and moldings from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Galvanized Steel Doors, Panels, and Frames: For the following locations, fabricate doors, panels, and frames from galvanized steel sheet according to SDI 112. Close top and bottom edges of doors flush as an integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 0.0635-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel channels, with channel webs placed even with top and bottom edges. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

1. At exterior locations.

F. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.

G. Thermal-Rated (Insulating) Assemblies: At exterior locations and elsewhere as shown or scheduled, provide doors fabricated as thermal-insulating door and frame assemblies and tested according to ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976 on fully operable door assemblies.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide thermal-rated assemblies with U-value rating of 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.33 W/sq. m x K) or better.

H. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of SDI 107 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.

I. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at Project site.

J. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to the Door and Hardware Institute's (DHI) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

K. Glazing Stops: Minimum 0.0359-inch- (0.9-mm-) thick steel or 0.040-inch- (1-mm-) thick aluminum.

1. Provide nonremovable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
2. Provide screw-applied, removable, glazing beads on inside of glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for steel sheet finishes.

C. Apply primers and organic finishes to doors and frames after fabrication.

2.7 GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so that surfaces are free of oil or other

contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating of the type suited to the organic coating applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.

1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.

B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply air-dried primer specified below immediately after cleaning and pretreatment.

1. Shop Primer: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer paint complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-641, Type II.

2.8 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Solvent-clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel to comply with SSPC-SP 5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning) or SSPC-SP 8 (Pickling).

B. Pretreatment: Immediately after surface preparation, apply a conversion coating of type suited to organic coating applied over it.

C. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer that complies with ANSI A224.1 acceptance criteria, is compatible with finish paint systems indicated, and has capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats. Apply primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.

B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI 105, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

1. Except for frames located in existing concrete, masonry, or gypsum board assembly construction, place frames before constructing enclosing walls and ceilings.
2. In masonry construction, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Acceptable anchors include masonry wire anchors and masonry T-shaped anchors.
3. At existing concrete or masonry construction, install at least 3 completed opening anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Set frames and secure to adjacent construction with bolts and masonry anchorage devices.
4. Install fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Door Installation: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in

ANSI/SDI 100.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Install with clearances specified in NFPA 80.
2. Smoke-Control Doors: Comply with NFPA 105.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.

B. Protection Removal: Immediately before final inspection, remove protective wrappings from doors and frames.

. . . . . END OF SECTION 08110

SECTION 08211 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces.
2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of door, including details of core and edge construction, trim for openings and louvers, and factory-finishing specifications.

C. Shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking, fire ratings, requirements for veneer matching and factory finishing and other pertinent data.

1. For factory-machined doors, indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts for locksets and other cutouts adjacent to light and louver openings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Standard: Comply with the following standard:

1. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grade of door, core, construction, finish, and other requirements.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain doors from one source and by a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling, and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Identify each door with individual opening numbers as designated on shop drawings, using temporary, removable, or concealed markings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Conditioning: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during the remainder of the construction period to comply with the following requirements applicable to Project's geographical location:

1. AWI quality standard Section 100-S-11 "Relative Humidity and Moisture Content."

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Door manufacturer's warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 75-mm) span, or do not conform to tolerance limitations of referenced quality standards.

1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors where defect was not apparent prior to hanging.
2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time after date of Substantial Completion.

a. Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering doors that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Solid Core Doors:

a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
b. Ampco Products, Inc.
c. Buell Door Co.
d. Chappell Door Co.
e. Eagle Plywood & Door Manufacturing, Inc.
f. Eggers Industries, Architectural Door Division.
g. Fenestra Corporation.
h. Graham Manufacturing Corp.
i. Haley Brothers, Inc.
j. Ideal Wood Products, Inc.
k. IPIK Door Co., Inc.
l. Marlite.
m. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
n. Poncraft Door Co.
o. Ragland Manufacturing Co., Inc.

p. V-T Industries Inc.
q. Weyerhauser Co.

2.2 INTERIOR FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. Solid Core Doors for Transparent Finish: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Faces: White birch, plain sliced (match existing).
2. Grade: Custom.
3. Construction: 5 plies.
4. Core: Glued-block core.
5. Bonding: Stiles and rails bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate flush wood doors to comply with following requirements:

1. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels:

a. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting.

2. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame shop drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

a. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with factory machining.

B. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard's requirements for factory finishing.

B. Finish wood doors at factory.

C. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated for grade, finish system, staining effect, and sheen.

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish with performance requirements comparable to either AWI System TR-2 catalyzed lacquer or AWI System TR-4 conversion varnish.
3. Staining: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range of colors.
4. Effect: Filled finish.
5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine installed door frames prior to hanging door:

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's instructions and referenced quality standard and as indicated.

C. Job-Fit Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.

1. Fitting Clearances for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at jambs and heads, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) per leaf at meeting stiles for pairs of doors, and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold.
2. Fitting Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
3. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
4. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) on lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation, if fitting or machining is required at the job site.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.

C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that wood doors will be without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08211

SECTION 08305 - ACCESS DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of access doors:

1. Wall access doors.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 4 Sections for building in anchors and grouting frames set in masonry construction.
2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for mortise or rim cylinder locks.
3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for gypsum board walls and ceilings.
4. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for duct access doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of access door assembly specified, including details of construction relative to materials, individual components, profiles, finishes, and fire-protection ratings (if required).

1. Include complete schedule, including types, general locations, sizes, wall and ceiling construction details, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

C. Shop drawings showing fabrication and installation of customized access doors and frames, including details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, anchorage, and accessory items.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain access doors for entire Project from one source and by a single manufacturer.

B. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed equipment, and indicate on schedule specified under "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acudor Products Inc.
2. Bar-Co, Inc. Div., Alfab, Inc.
3. Cesco Products.
4. Elmdor Manufacturing Co.
5. J.L. Industries.
6. Karp Associates, Inc.
7. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
8. Milcor, Inc.
9. Nystrom, Inc.
10. The Williams Bros. Corporation of America.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366 (ASTM A 366M) commercial-quality, cold-rolled steel sheet with baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 591 (ASTM A 591M), Electrolytic zinc-coated steel sheet with Class C coating and phosphate treatment to prepare surface for painting.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Trim: Units consisting of frame with exposed trim, door, hardware, and complying with the following requirements:

1. Frame: 0.0598-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick zinc-coated steel sheet.
2. Door: 0.0747-inch- (1.90-mm-) thick zinc-coated steel sheet.
3. Trim: Flange integral with frame, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, overlapping surrounding finished surface.
4. Hinge: Continuous type.
5. Locks: Flush, screwdriver-operated cam.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Manufacture each access door assembly as an integral unit ready for installation.

B. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Continuous welded construction. Grind welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.

1. Exposed Flange: Nominal 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25.4 to 38.1 mm) wide around perimeter of frame.
2. For gypsum board assemblies or gypsum veneer plaster, furnish frames with edge trim for gypsum board or gypsum base.

C. Locking Devices: Furnish number required to hold door in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder lock, furnish 2 keys per lock and key all locks alike.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Advise Installers of other work about specific requirements relating to access door installation, including sizes of openings to receive access door and frame, as well as locations of supports, inserts, and anchoring devices. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices for access doors that must be built into other construction. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installing access doors.

B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Install concealed-frame access doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08305

SECTION 08410 - ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of aluminum entrance and storefront work:

1. Exterior entrance doors.
2. Frames for entrances.
3. Storefront-type framing system.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Glazing requirements for aluminum entrances and storefront, including entrances specified to be factory glazed, are included in Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing."
2. Lock cylinders are included in Division 8 Section "Finish Hardware."

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide aluminum entrance and storefront assemblies that comply with performance characteristics specified, as demonstrated by testing the manufacturer's corresponding stock assemblies according to test methods indicated.

B. Thermal Movement: Design the aluminum entrance and storefront framing systems to provide for expansion and contraction of the component materials. Entrance doors shall function normally over the specified temperature range.

1. The system shall be capable of withstanding a metal surface temperature range of 180 deg F (100 deg C) without buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on structural elements, damaging loads on fasteners, reduction of performance, stress on glass, or other detrimental effects.

C. Design Requirements: Provide aluminum entrance and storefront systems that comply with structural performance, air infiltration, and water penetration requirements indicated.

1. Wind Loads: Provide aluminum entrance and storefront assemblies capable of withstanding wind pressures of 20 psf (958 Pa) inward and 20 psf (958 Pa) outward acting normal to the plane of the wall.

D. Structural Performance: Conduct tests for structural performance in accordance with ASTM E 330. At the conclusion of the tests there shall be no glass breakage or permanent damage to fasteners, anchors, hardware or actuating mechanism. Framing members shall have no permanent deformation in excess of 0.2 percent of their clear span.

1. Deflection Normal to the Plane of the Wall: Test pressure required to measure deflection of framing members normal to the plane of the wall shall be equivalent to the wind load specified above. Deflection shall not exceed 1/175 of the clear span, when subjected to uniform load

deflection test.

2. Deflection Parallel to the Plane of the Wall: Test pressures required to measure deflection parallel to the plane of the wall shall be equal to 1.5 times the wind pressures specified above. Deflection of any member carrying its full dead load shall not exceed an amount that will reduce glass bite below 75 percent of the design dimension and shall not reduce the edge clearance between the member and the fixed panel, glass or other fixed member above to less than 1/8 inch (3 mm). The clearance between the member and an operable door or window shall be at least 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

E. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum entrance and storefront framing system with an air infiltration rate of not more than 0.06 cfm per sq. ft. (0.3 L/s x sq. m) of fixed area (excluding operable door edges) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at an inward test pressure differential of 1.57 psf (75 Pa).

F. Water Penetration: Provide framing systems with no uncontrolled water penetration (excluding operable door edges) as defined in the test method when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at an inward test pressure differential of 6.24 lbf per sq. ft. (299 Pa).

G. Condensation Resistance: Where framing systems are "thermal-break" construction, provide units tested for thermal performance in accordance with AAMA 1503 showing condensation resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 45.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Product data for each aluminum entrance and storefront system required, including:

   a. Manufacturer's standard details and fabrication methods.
   b. Data on finishing, hardware and accessories.
   c. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of exterior surfaces.

2. Shop drawings for each aluminum entrance and storefront system required, including:

   a. Layout and installation details, including relationship to adjacent work.
   b. Elevations at 1/4 inch = 1 foot (1:50) scale.
   c. Detail sections of typical composite members.
   d. Anchors and reinforcement.
   e. Hardware mounting heights.
   f. Provisions for expansion and contraction.
   g. Glazing details.

3. Hardware Schedule: Submit complete hardware schedule organized into sets based on hardware specified. Coordinate hardware with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish. Include item name, name of the manufacturer and complete designations of every item required for each door opening.
4. Samples for Verification Purposes: The Architect reserves the right to require additional samples, that show fabrication techniques and workmanship, and design of hardware and accessories.
5. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports from a qualified independent testing laboratory showing that aluminum entrance and storefront systems have been tested in accordance with specified test procedures and comply with performance characteristics indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide aluminum entrances and storefront systems produced by a firm experienced in manufacturing systems that are similar to those indicated for this project and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain aluminum entrance and storefront systems from one source and from a single manufacturer.

C. Design Criteria: The drawings indicate the size, profile, and dimensional requirements of aluminum entrance and storefront work required and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Aluminum entrance and storefront by other manufacturers may be considered, provided deviations in dimensions and profiles are minor and do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check openings by accurate field measurement before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of the work.

1. Where necessary, proceed with fabrication without field measurements, and coordinate fabrication tolerances to ensure proper fit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering entrance and storefront systems that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amarlite Architectural Products.
2. Atlas Architectural Metals, Inc.
3. CMI-Cronstroms Mfg. Inc.
4. Dawson Metal Company, Inc.
5. EFCO Corporation.
6. Kawneer Company, Inc.
7. Portal, Inc.
8. PPG Industries.
9. Rebco, Inc.
10. Tubelite Division of Indal, Inc.
11. United States Aluminum Corp.
12. Vistawall Architectural Products.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Members: Alloy and temper recommended by the manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish; comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M) for aluminum

extrusions, ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) for aluminum sheet or plate, and ASTM B 211

B. Glass and Glazing Materials: Comply with requirements of "Glass and Glazing" section of these specifications.

C. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, zinc plated steel, or other material warranted by the manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum components, hardware, anchors and other components.

1. Reinforcement: Where fasteners screw-anchor into aluminum members less than 0.125 inches (3.2 mm) thick, reinforce the interior with aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless steel to receive screw threads, or provide standard noncorrosive pressed-in splined grommet nuts.
2. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners except for application of hardware. For application of hardware, use Phillips flat-head machine screws that match the finish of member or hardware being fastened.

D. Concealed Flashing: 0.0179-inch (0.5-mm) minimum dead-soft stainless steel, or 0.026-inch (0.7-mm) thick minimum extruded aluminum of alloy and type selected by manufacturer for compatibility with other components.

E. Brackets and Reinforcements: Provide high-strength aluminum brackets and reinforcements; where use of aluminum is not feasible provide nonmagnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 123.

F. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Provide cast iron, malleable iron, or hot-dip galvanized steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123.

G. Compression Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable compressible weatherstripping gaskets of molded neoprene complying with ASTM D 2000 or molded PVC complying with ASTM D 2287.

H. Sliding Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable weatherstripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile, with nylon fabric or aluminum strip backing, complying with AAMA 701.2.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. General: Refer to Division 8 Section "Finish Hardware" for requirements for hardware items other than those indicated to be provided by the aluminum entrance manufacturer.

B. Provide heavy-duty hardware units as indicated, scheduled, or required for operation of each door, including the following items of sizes, number, and type recommended by manufacturer for service required; finish to match door.

1. Offset Pivot Sets: Comply with ANSI A156.4, Grade 1. Provide exposed parts of cast aluminum alloy. Provide an intermediate pivot for doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) high.
2. Ball-Bearing Butts: 5-knuckle, 2-bearings, steel ball bearing butts sized to comply with ANSI A156.1, Grade 1. Provide 2 butts for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less; provide 3 butts for taller and heavier doors.
3. Surface-Mounted Overhead Closers: Modern type with cover, for hinge side installation. Comply with ANSI A156.4, Grade 1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for closer size, depending on door size, exposure to weather and anticipated frequency of use. Include the following:

    a. Hold-open arm.
    b. Delayed-action closing.

4. Door Stop: Floor- or wall-mounted door stop, as appropriate, with integral rubber bumper; comply with ANSI A156.16, Grade 1.
5. Cylinders are supplied under another Division 8 Section for keying into the building system.
6. Deadlocks: Mortised maximum security deadlock, with minimum 1-inch (25-mm) long pivoted bolt and stainless steel strike box; comply with ANSI A156.5, Grade 1.
7. Lever Handles: Cast aluminum alloy inside lever handle units.
8. Push-Pull Plates: Aluminum push-pull bars/plates of style indicated.
9. Thresholds: Extruded aluminum threshold of size and design indicated in mill finish, complete with anchors and clips, coordinated with pivots.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Storefront Framing System: Provide storefront and entrance framing systems fabricated from extruded aluminum members of size and profile indicated. Include subframes and other reinforcing members of the type indicated. Provide for flush glazing storefront from the exterior on all sides without projecting stops. Shop-fabricate and preassemble frame components where possible. Provide storefront frame sections without exposed seams.

1. Mullion Configurations: Provide pockets at the inside glazing face to receive resilient elastomeric glazing. Mullions and horizontals shall be one piece. Make provisions to drain moisture accumulation to the exterior.

B. Stile-and-Rail Type Entrance Doors: Provide tubular frame members, fabricated with mechanical joints using heavy inserted reinforcing plates and concealed tie-rods or j-bolts.

1. Glazing: Fabricate doors to facilitate replacement of glass or panels, without disassembly of stiles and rails. Provide snap-on extruded aluminum glazing stops, with exterior stops anchored for nonremoval.
2. Design: Provide 1-3/4-inch (44-mm) thick doors of design indicated.

    a. Medium stile (3-1/2-inch (89-mm) nominal width).

3. Lights: Provide glazed openings as indicated, with aluminum moldings and stops. Provide nonremovable stops on the exterior.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate aluminum entrance and storefront components to designs, sizes and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards. Sizes and profile requirements are indicated on the drawings. Variable dimensions are indicated, with maximum and minimum dimensions required, to achieve design requirements and coordination with other work.

B. Prefabrication: Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work to the greatest extent possible before shipment to the Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

1. Perform fabrication operations, including cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of metal work to prevent damage to exposed finish surfaces. Complete these operations for hardware prior to application of finishes.
2. Do not drill and tap for surface-mounted hardware items until time of installation at project site.
3. Preglaze door and frame units to greatest extent possible.

C. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations. Grind exposed welds smooth to remove weld spatter and welding oxides. Restore mechanical finish.

1. Welding behind finished surfaces shall be performed in such a manner as to minimize distortion and discoloration on the finished surface.

D. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as required for hardware and as necessary for performance requirements, sag resistance and rigidity.

E. Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint, or a suitable sealant, or a nonabsorptive plastic or elastomeric tape, or a gasket between the surfaces. Do not use coatings containing lead.

F. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles with hairline fit of contacting members.

1. Uniformity of Metal Finish: Abutting extruded aluminum members shall not have an integral color or texture variation greater than half the range indicated in the sample pair submittal.

G. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible.

H. Weatherstripping: For exterior doors, provide compression weatherstripping against fixed stops. At other edges, provide sliding weatherstripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.

2.6 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.

B. Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

C. Class I Clear Anodized Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, nonspecular; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Class I Architectural, film thicker than 0.7 mil (0.018 mm) with integral color or electrolytically deposited color) complying with AAMA 606.1 or AAMA 608.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and supports, with the Installer present, for compliance with requirements indicated, installation tolerances, and other conditions that affect installation of aluminum entrances and storefronts. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding with the installation.

1. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation.

B. Set units plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of framing members, doors, or panels. Install components in proper alignment and relation to established lines and grades indicated. Provide proper support and anchor securely in place.

C. Construction Tolerances: Install aluminum entrance and storefront to comply with the following tolerances:

1. Variation from Plane: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 8.7 m) of length or 1/4 inch (6 mm) in any total length.
2. Offset from Alignment: The maximum offset from true alignment between two identical members abutting end to end in line shall not exceed 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
3. Diagonal Measurements: The maximum difference in diagonal measurements shall not exceed 1/8 inch (3 mm).
4. Offset at Corners: The maximum out-of-plane offset of framing at corners shall not exceed 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible metal surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

1. Zinc or cadmium plate steel anchors and other unexposed fasteners after fabrication.
2. Paint dissimilar metals where drainage from them passes over aluminum.
3. Paint aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete or other masonry with alkali resistant coating.
4. Paint wood and similar absorptive material in contact with aluminum and exposed to the elements or otherwise subject to wetting, with two coats of aluminum house paint. Seal joints between the materials with sealant.

E. Set sill members and other members in bed of sealant as indicated, or with joint fillers or gaskets as indicated to provide weathertight construction. Comply with requirements of Division 7 for sealants, fillers, and gaskets.

F. Refer to "Glass and Glazing" Section of Division 8 for installation of glass and other panels indicated to be glazed into doors and framing, and not preglazed by manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware to function properly, for smooth operation without binding, and for weathertight closure.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean the completed system, inside and out, promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.

B. Clean glass surfaces after installation, complying with requirements contained in the "Glass and Glazing" Section for cleaning and maintenance. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt and other substances from aluminum surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Institute protective measures required throughout the remainder of the construction period to ensure that aluminum entrances and storefronts will be without damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 08410

SECTION 08710 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Hinges.
2. Key control system.
3. Lock cylinders and keys.
4. Lock and latch sets.
5. Electromagnetic locks and latches.
6. Push-button combination locks.
7. Bolts.
8. Exit devices.
9. Push/pull units.
10. Closers.
11. Miscellaneous door control devices.
12. Door trim units.
13. Protection plates.
14. Weatherstripping for exterior doors.
15. Thresholds.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for cabinet hardware.
2. Division 8 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames" for silencers integral with hollow metal frames.
3. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for factory prefitting and factory premachining of doors for door hardware.
4. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts" for aluminum entrance door hardware, except cylinders.

D. Products furnished but not installed under this Section include:

1. Cylinders for locks on entrance doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification

sections.

B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.

C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of each hardware set cross referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Keying information.

2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.
3. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

D. Samples of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Submit samples prior to submission of final hardware schedule.

1. Samples will be returned to the supplier. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated in the Work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

E. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.

B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.

1. Require supplier to meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final

instructions in writing.

C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by UL, Warnock Hersey, FM, or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.

C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.

D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

E. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Butts and Hinges:

    a. Bommer Industries, Inc.
    b. Cal-Royal Products, Inc.
    c. Hager Hinge Co.
    d. Lawrence Brothers, Inc.
    e. McKinney Products Co.
    f. H. Soss & Company.
    g. Stanley Hardware, Div. Stanley Works.

2. Key Control System:

    a. Key Control Systems, Inc.
    b. Telkee Inc.

3. Cylinders and Locks:

    a. Arrow Lock Manufacturing Co.
    b. Best Lock Corp.
    c. Corbin & Russwin Architectural Hardware, Div. Black & Decker Corp.
    d. Falcon Lock Co.
    e. Sargent Manufacturing Company.
    f. Schlage Lock, Div. Ingersoll-Rand Door Hardware Group.
    g. Yale Security Inc.

4. Electromagnetic Locks and Latches:

    a. American Device Manufacturing Company; Member of The DORMA Group.
    b. Door Controls International.
    c. Doorguard Systems, Inc.
    d. Dortronics Systems Inc.
    e. DynaLock Corp.
    f. Locknetics Security Engineering; a Harrow Company.
    g. Rixson-Firemark, Inc.; Div. of Yale Security Inc.
    h. Rutherford Controls Inc.; Div. of Fritz Fuss.
    i. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc.
    j. Securitron Magnalock Corp.
    k. Security Door Controls.
    l. Von Duprin, Inc.; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.
    m. Yale Security Inc.; Div. of Williams Holdings.

5. Bolts:

    a. Builders Brass Works Corp.
    b. Glynn-Johnson Corp.
    c. Hager Hinge Co.
    d. H. B. Ives, A Harrow Company.
    e. Quality Hardware Mfg. Co., Inc.; Div. Newman Tonks, Inc.
    f. Stanley Hardware, Div. Stanley Works.

6. Exit/Panic Devices:

    a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co.
    b. Arrow Lock Manufacturing Co.
    c. Corbin & Russwin Architectural Hardware, Div. Black & Decker Corp.
    d. Dor-O-Matic.
    e. Monarch Hardware & Mfg. Co., Div Newman Tonks, Inc.
    f. Precision Hardware, Inc.
    g. Reed Exit Hardware, Div. Yale Security Inc.
    h. Sargent Manufacturing Company.
    i. Von Duprin, Div. Ingersoll-Rand Door Hardware Group.
    j. Yale Security Inc.

7. Push/Pull Units:

    a. Baldwin Hardware Corp.
    b. Brookline Industries, Div. Yale Security Inc.
    c. Corbin & Russwin Architectural Hardware, Div. Black & Decker Corp.
    d. Hager Hinge Co.
    e. Hiawatha, Inc.
    f. H. B. Ives, A Harrow Company.
    g. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company (Trimco).

8. Overhead Closers:

    a. Arrow Lock Manufacturing Co.
    b. Corbin & Russwin Architectural Hardware, Div. Black & Decker Corp.
    c. Dorma Door Controls International.
    d. International Door Closers, Inc.
    e. LCN, Div. Ingersoll-Rand Door Hardware Group.
    f. Monarch Hardware & Mfg. Co., Div Newman Tonks, Inc.
    g. Norton Door Controls, Div. Yale Security Inc.
    h. Rixson-Firemark, Div. Yale Security Inc.
    i. Sargent Manufacturing Company.
    j. Yale Security Inc.

9. Door Trim Units:

    a. Baldwin Hardware Corp.
    b. Brookline Industries, Div. Yale Security Inc.
    c. Builders Brass Works Corp.
    d. Hager Hinge Co.
    e. H. B. Ives, A Harrow Company.
    f. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company (Trimco).

10. Kick, Mop, and Armor Plates:

    a. Baldwin Hardware Corp.
    b. Brookline Industries, Div. Yale Security Inc.
    c. Corbin & Russwin Architectural Hardware, Div. Black & Decker Corp.
    d. Hager Hinge Co.
    e. Hiawatha, Inc.
    f. H. B. Ives, A Harrow Company.
    g. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company (Trimco).

11. Door Stripping and Seals:

    a. Hager Hinge Co.
    b. National Guard Products, Inc.
    c. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
    e. Sealeze Corp.
    f. Ultra Industries.
    g. Zero International, Inc.

12. Thresholds:

a. Hager Hinge Co.
b. National Guard Products, Inc.
c. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
e. Sealeze Corp.
f. Zero International, Inc.

2.2 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:

1. ANSI/BHMA designations used elsewhere in this Section or in schedules to describe hardware items or to define quality or function are derived from the following standards. Provide products complying with these standards and requirements specified elsewhere in this Section.

a. Butts and Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
b. Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.2.
c. Exit Devices: ANSI/BHMA A156.3.
d. Door Controls - Closers: ANSI/BHMA A156.4.
e. Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products: ANSI/BHMA A156.5.
f. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI/BHMA A156.6.
g. Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI/BHMA A156.7.
h. Closer Holder Release Devices: ANSI/BHMA A156.15.
i. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.16.
j. Materials and Finishes: ANSI/BHMA A156.18.
k. Interconnected Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.12
l. Electromagnetic Locks: BHMA A156.23
m. Push-Button Combination Locks: BHMA A156.2

2.3 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

C. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

D. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as

otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

E. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

2.4 HINGES, BUTTS, AND PIVOTS

A. Templates: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

B. Screws: Provide Phillips flat-head screws complying with the following requirements:

1. For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.
2. For wood doors and frames install wood screws.
3. For fire-rated wood doors install #12 x 1-1/4-inch (32-mm), threaded-to-the-head steel wood screws.
4. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.

C. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

1. Out-Swing Exterior Doors: Nonremovable pins.
2. Out-Swing Corridor Doors with Locks: Nonremovable pins.
3. Interior Doors: Nonrising pins.
4. Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves, except where hospital tip (HT) indicated.

D. Number of Hinges: Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2250 mm) or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (750 mm) of additional height.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 86 inches (2150 mm) or less in height with same rule for additional hinges.

2.5 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide the type required (master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster), either new or integrated with Owner's existing system.

B. Equip locks with high-security cylinders that comply with performance requirements for Grade 1 cylinders as listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.5 and that have been tested for pick and drill resistance requirements of UL 437 and are UL listed.

C. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

D. Comply with Owner's instructions for masterkeying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.

1. Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key

symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

E. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.

F. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock, 5 master keys for each master system, and 5 grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system.

1. Furnish one extra blank for each lock.
2. Deliver keys to Owner.

2.6 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150 percent of the number of locks required for the Project.

1. Provide complete cross index system set up by key control manufacturer, and place keys on markers and hooks in the cabinet as determined by the final key schedule.
2. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.7 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide flat lip strikes for locks with 3-piece, antifriction latchbolts as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Lock Throw: Provide 5/8-inch (16-mm) minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

1. Provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) minimum throw of latch for other bored and preassembled types of locks and 3/4-inch (19-mm) minimum throw of latch for mortise locks. Provide 1-inch (25-mm) minimum throw for all dead bolts.

C. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter rods of brass, bronze, or stainless steel with minimum 12-inch- (300-mm-) long rod for doors up to 84 inches (2100 mm) in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 84 inches (2100 mm) in height.

D. Exit Device Dogging: Except on fire-rated doors where closers are provided on doors equipped with exit devices, equip the units with keyed dogging device to keep the latch bolt retracted, when engaged.

E. Rabbeted Doors: Where rabbeted door stiles are indicated, provide special rabbeted front on lock and latch units and bolts.

F. Interconnected Locks: BHMA Grade 1, Series 5000.

G. Push-Button Combination Locks: BHMA Grade 1 for cylindrical locks.

1. Lock opens by entering a one- to five-digit code by pushing correct buttons in correct sequence; automatically relocks when door is closed. Comply with the following:

a. Lockset Configuration: Standard.
b. Auxiliary Lock Configuration: Deadlockinig latch.
c. Provide key override capability by means of cylinder.

2.8 ELECTRIFIED LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Electromagnetic Locks: Electrically powered locks of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and strike plate attached to door. Comply with the following:

1. Strength Ranking: 1500 lbf6672 N as tested according to BHMA A156.23.

2. Inductive Kickback: Not more than 53-V peak voltage, as tested according to BHMA A156.23.
3. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 4 lbf (18 N) to separate door from magnet, as tested according to BHMA A156.23.

4. Configuration: Direct-hold type, with mounting as follows:

a. Mounting: Lock mounted on bottom of header; strike mounted flush on push side of door.

5. Optional Features: Provide the following features for electromagnetic locks:

a. Adjustable time delay with automatic relock.

2.8 PUSH/PULL UNITS

A. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for installation, thru-bolted for matched pairs but not for single units.

2.9 CLOSERS AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.

1. Where parallel arms are indicated for closers, provide closer unit one size larger than recommended for use with standard arms.

B. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide adjustable units complying with ANSI A117.1 provisions for door opening force and delayed action closing.

C. Provide grey resilient parts for exposed bumpers.

2.10 DOOR TRIM UNITS

A. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.

B. Fabricate edge trim of stainless steel to fit door thickness in standard lengths or to match height of protection plates.

C. Fabricate protection plates not more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) less than door width on hinge side and not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) less than door width on pull side by height indicated.

1. Metal Plates: Stainless steel, 0.050 inch (U.S. 18 gage) (1.3 mm).

2.11 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS

A. General: Provide continuous weatherstripping on exterior doors and smoke, light, or sound seals on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

B. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

C. Weatherstripping at Jambs and Heads: Provide bumper-type resilient insert and metal retainer strips, surface applied unless shown as mortised or semimortised, and of following metal, finish, and resilient bumper material:

1. Extruded bronze (brass), finish to match frame, 0.050-inch (1.3-mm) minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.

D. Weatherstripping at Door Bottoms: Provide threshold consisting of contact-type resilient insert and metal housing of design and size shown and of following metal, finish, and resilient seal strip:

1. Extruded bronze (brass) finished to match doors, 0.050-inch (1.3-mm) minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.

2.12 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size, and profile as shown or scheduled.

B. Exterior Hinged or Pivoted Doors: Provide units not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide, formed to accommodate change in floor elevation where indicated, fabricated to accommodate door hardware and to fit door frames, and as follows:

1. For out-swinging doors provide rabbeted type units with replaceable weatherstrip insert in stop.

2.13 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).

B. Provide finishes that match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's

sample.

C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

D. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated. The suffix "-NL" is used with standard finish designations to indicate "no lacquer."

E. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.

1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
2. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."

F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.

1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and

make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.

D. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after the date of Substantial Completion, the Installer, accompanied by representatives of the manufacturers of latchsets and locksets and of door control devices, and of other major hardware suppliers, shall return to the Project to perform the following work:

1. Examine and re-adjust each item of door hardware as necessary to restore function of doors and hardware to comply with specified requirements.
2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures.
3. Replace hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of hardware units.
4. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

3.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide hardware for each door to comply with requirements of Section "Door Hardware," hardware set numbers indicated in door schedule, and in the following schedule of hardware sets.

1. Hardware sets indicate quantity, item, ANSI designation, size, and finish or color, as applicable.
2. Lockset Designs: Provide one of the lockset designs designated below or, if by another manufacturer, one that matches those designated:

   a. Cylindrical Locks: Best 9K Series, ANSI A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 (equal to 93K**16KSTK626**).

3. See A9 Series Drawings for additional hardware requirements.

B. Hardware Set No. 1:

Cylinder only; remainder of hardware is specified in Section 08410 of these Specifications.

At door B01a only, provide electric strike controlled from RECEPTIONIST B02.

C. Hardware Set No. 2:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Lockset	F84 x 630 (Eq to Best 93K7R16KSTK626DEU)
3.	1 Electric Strike	E09321 x 630 Controlled from CLERKS 109
4.	1 Closer	C03011 x 630
5.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray

At door 116a, 202, and 211a, allow activation of fire alarm system to activate electric strike.

D. Hardware Set No. 3:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Lockset	F81 x 630
3.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray

E. Hardware Set No. 4:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Lockset	F81 x 630
3.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray
4.	1 Closer	C03011 x 630

F. Hardware Set No. 5:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Closer	C03011 x 630
3.	1 Push Plate	J304 x 630
4.	1 Pull Plate	J407 x 630
5.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray
6.	1 Kick Plate	J102 - 24x8 x 630

G. Hardware Set No. 6:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Lockset	F76 x 630
3.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray

H. Hardware Set No. 7:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Lockset	F81 x 630
3.	1 Closer	C03011 x 630
4.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray
5.	1 Threshold	J12100 Comply with ADAAG except where otherwise noted
6.	1 set Weatherstripping	R1B145, R1B415
7.	1 Push Button Combination Lock	

I. Hardware Set No. 8:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 630
2.	1 Lockset	F86 x 630
3.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray
4.	1 Kick Plate	J102 - 24x8 x 630

J. Hardware Set No. 9:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Lockset	F86 x 630

3.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray

K. Hardware Set No. 10:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Lockset	F86 x 630
3.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray
4.	1 Push Button Combination Lock	

L. Hardware Set No. 11:

1.	4 pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	2 Exit/Panic Devices	Type 7, Push Pad, Narrow Stile, Grade 1 x 630
3.	2 Closers	C04011 x 630
4.	2 Dust-proof Strikes	L14021 x 630
5.	1 Astragal	630
5.	1 Set Smoke Seal	R0E154

M. Hardware Set No. 12:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Exit/Panic Device	Type 7, Push Pad, Narrow Stile, Grade 1 x 630
3.	1 Closer	C03011 x 630
4.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray
5.	1 Threshold	J12100 Comply with ADAAG except where otherwise noted
6.	1 set Weatherstripping	R1B145, R1B415

Emergency egress only. Provide blank at exterior. Provide sign reading “EMERGENCY EXIT ONLY. ALARM WILL SOUND WHEN DOOR IS OPENED”.

N. Hardware Set No. 13:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Exit/Panic Device	Type 8, Push Pad, Grade 1 x 630
3.	1 Closer	C03011 x 630
4.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray
5.	1 Threshold	J12100 Comply with ADAAG except where otherwise noted
6.	1 set Weatherstripping	R1B145, R1B415

Emergency egress only. Provide blank at exterior. Provide sign reading “EMERGENCY EXIT ONLY. ALARM WILL SOUND WHEN DOOR IS OPENED”.

O. Hardware Set No. 14:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Lockset	F81 x 630
3.	1 Closer	C03011 x 630
4.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray
5.	1 Set Smoke Seal	R0E154

P. Hardware Set No. 15:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Exit/Panic Device	Type 8 Grade 1 x 630
3.	1 Closer	C03011 x 630
4.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray
5.	1 Threshold	J12100 Comply with ADAAG except where otherwise noted
6.	1 set Weatherstripping	R1B145, R1B415
7.	1 Push Button Combination Lock	

Q. Hardware Set No. 16:

1.	3 pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Lockset	F86 x 630
3.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray
4.	1 ea flush bolt, floor/top	
5.	2 ea dust proof strikes	L14021 x 630

R. Hardware Set No. 17:

1.	1½ pair Hinges	A1111 x 626
2.	1 Lockset	F81 x 630
3.	1 Wall Stop	L02111 x 630 Gray
4.	1 Push Button Combination Lock	

END OF SECTION 08710

SECTION 08800 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Vision lites.
2. Entrances and other doors.
3. Glazed storefront system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Manufacturer is used in this Section to refer to a firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in the referenced glazing standard.

B. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's directions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.

C. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of the hermetic seal under normal use due to causes other than glass breakage and improper practices for maintaining, and cleaning insulating glass. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on the interior surfaces of glass. Improper practices for maintaining and cleaning glass do not comply with the manufacturer's directions.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazing systems that are produced, fabricated, and installed to withstand normal thermal movement, wind loading, and impact loading (where applicable), without failure including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; and other defects in construction.

B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated on Drawings are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for the various size openings in the thicknesses and strengths (annealed or heat-treated) to meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Minimum glass thickness, nominally, of lites in exterior walls is 6 mm.
2. Tinted and heat-absorbing glass thicknesses for each tint indicated are the same throughout Project.
3. Minimum glass thicknesses of lites, whether composed of annealed or heat-treated glass, are selected so the worst-case probability of failure does not exceed the following:

a. 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not over 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action. Determine minimum thickness of monolithic annealed glass according to ASTM E 1300. For other than monolithic annealed glass, determine thickness per glass manufacturer's standard method of analysis including applying adjustment factors to ASTM E 1300 based on type of glass.
b. 1 lite per 1000 for lites set over 15 degrees off vertical and under action of wind or snow.

C. Normal thermal movement results from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass-framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on materials' actual surface temperatures due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 F deg (67 C deg), ambient; 180 F deg (100 C deg), material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each glass product and glazing material indicated.

C. Samples for verification purposes of 12-inch (300 mm) square samples of each type of glass indicated except for clear monolithic glass products, and 12-inch (300 mm) long samples of each color required (except black) for each type of sealant or gasket exposed to view. Install sealant or gasket sample between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

D. Product certificates signed by glazing materials manufacturers certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1. Separate certifications are not required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent labels designating type and thickness of glass, provided labels represent a quality control program of a recognized certification agency or independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating that glazing materials were tested for compatibility and adhesion with glazing sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

F. Compatibility test report from manufacturer of insulating glass edge sealant indicating that glass edge sealants were tested for compatibility with other glazing materials including sealants, glazing tape, gaskets, setting blocks, and edge blocks.

G. Product test reports for each type of glazing sealant and gasket indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.

H. Maintenance data for glass and other glazing materials to include in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. FGMA Publications: "FGMA Glazing Manual."
2. SIGMA Publications: TM-3000 "Vertical Glazing Guidelines" and TB-3001 "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."

B. Safety Glass: Products complying with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR Part 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide safety glass permanently marked with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) or other certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire-Resistive Glazing Products for Window Assemblies: Products identical to those tested per ASTM E 163, labeled and listed by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Insulating Glass Certification Program: Provide insulating glass units permanently marked either on spacers or at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of inspecting and testing agency indicated below:

1. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
2. Associated Laboratories, Inc. (ALI).
3. National Certified Testing Laboratories (NCTL).

E. Glazier Qualifications: Engage an experienced glazier who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

F. Single-Source Responsibility for Glass: Obtain glass from one source for each product indicated below:

1. Primary glass of each (ASTM C 1036) type and class indicated.
2. Heat-treated glass of each (ASTM C 1048) condition indicated.
3. Insulating glass of each construction indicated.

G. Single-Source Responsibility for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.

H. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to sealant manufacturers, samples of each glass, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member that will contact or affect glazing sealants for compatibility and adhesion testing as indicated below:

1. Use test methods standard with sealant manufacturer to determine if priming and other specific preparation techniques are required for rapid, optimum glazing sealants adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates.

2. Submit not less than nine pieces of each type and finish of glass-framing members and each type, class, kind, condition, and form of glass (monolithic, laminated, insulating units) for adhesion testing, as well as one sample of each glazing accessory (gaskets, setting blocks and spacers) for compatibility testing.
3. Schedule sufficient time to test and analyze results to prevent delay in the Work.
4. Investigate materials failing compatibility or adhesion tests and get sealant manufacturer's written recommendations for corrective measures, including using special primers.
5. Testing is not required when glazing sealant manufacturer can submit required preparation data that is acceptable to Architect and is based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to and compatibility with submitted glazing materials.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials to comply with manufacturer's directions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1. Where insulating glass units will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating glass fabricator's recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by glazing materials manufacturer or when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in Product Data Sheets at end of this Section and the KEY to GLAZING on Drawing A3.1.

2.2 PRIMARY FLOAT GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class as indicated below, and Quality q3 (glazing select).

1. Class 1 (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
2. Class 2 (tinted, heat-absorbing, and light-reducing) where indicated.

B. Refer to Primary Clear Float Glass Product Data Sheet for Class 1 uncoated tinted glass for monolithic glazing.

C. Refer to Primary Tinted Float Glass Product Data Sheet for tint color and nominal performance characteristics of Class 2 uncoated tinted glass for monolithic glazing relative to visible light transmittance, U-values, shading coefficient, and visible reflectance.

D. Refer to requirements for sealed insulating glass units for performance characteristics of assembled units composed of tinted glass, coated or uncoated, relative to visible light transmittance, U-values, shading coefficient, and visible reflectance.

2.3 CERAMIC-COATED GLASS

A. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition B (spandrel glass, one-surface ceramic coated), Type I (transparent glass, flat), Quality q3 (glazing select), and complying with other requirements specified in schedules at the end of Part 3.
1. Fallout Resistance: Provide spandrel units identical to those passing the fallout-resistance test for spandrel glass specified in ASTM C 1048.

2.4 HEAT-TREATED FLOAT GLASS

A. Uncoated, Clear, Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3 (glazing select), kind as indicated below.

1. Kind FT (fully tempered) where indicated.

B. Uncoated, Tinted, Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 2 (tinted heat-absorbing and light-reducing), Quality q3 (glazing select), with tint color and performance characteristics for 6 mm thick glass matching those indicated for annealed primary tinted float glass; kind as indicated below:

1. Kind FT (fully tempered) where indicated.

C. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering heat-treated glass products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following companies.
1. AFG Industries, Inc.
2. Artistic Glass Products Co.
3. Cardinal IG.
4. Saint-Gobain.
5. Falconer Glass Industries.
6. Glasstemp, Inc.
7. Guardian Industries Corp.
8. HGP Industries.
9. PPG Industries, Inc.
10. Spectrum Glass Products, Inc.
11. Tempglass.
12. Viracon, Inc.

2.5 SECURITY GLAZING COMPOSITIONS:

A. Bullet resistant glazing: .98" glass/polycarbonate, UL level 3 bullet-resistant.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Preassembled units consisting of organically sealed lites of glass separated by dehydrated air spaces complying with ASTM E 774 and with other requirements indicated, including those in Insulating Glass Product Data Sheet at the end of this Section.

1. For properties of individual glass lites making up units, refer to requirements specified elsewhere in this Section applicable to types, classes, kinds, and conditions of glass products comprising lites of insulating glass units.
2. Provide heat-treated, coated float glass of kind indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, Kind HS (heat strengthened) where recommended by manufacturer to comply with system performance requirements specified and Kind FT (fully tempered) where safety glass is designated or

required.
3. U-values are expressed as Btu/hr x sq. ft. x deg F (W/sq. m x K).

2.7 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:

1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants and tapes of proven compatibility with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of installation and service, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturer's recommendations for selecting glazing sealants and tapes that are suitable for applications indicated and conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:

    a. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.

B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer indicated that comply with ASTM C 920 requirements indicated on each Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Data Sheet at the end of this Section, including those referencing ASTM classifications for Type, Grade, Class and Uses.

C. Glazing Sealant for Fire-Resistant Glazing Products: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistive rating.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent, nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces, with or without spacer rod as recommended by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated, packaged on rolls with a release paper backing, and complying with AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 804.1.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape: Closed-cell, polyvinyl chloride foam tape, factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces, packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive, and complying with AAMA 800 for product 810.5.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, glazing tape that may be incorporated in the Work include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape With Spacer Rod:

    a. PTI 303 Glazing Tape (with shim), Protective Treatments, Inc.
    b. Pre-shimmed Tremco 440 Tape, Tremco, Inc.
    c. PTI 606 Architectural Sealant Tape, Protective Treatments, Inc.

2. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape:

    a. Norseal V-980 Closed-Cell Glazing Tape, Norton Company.

2.9 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

B. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
2. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
4. Any material indicated above.

C. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below, complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. EPDM.
2. Silicone.
3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
4. Any material indicated above.

D. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following companies.

1. Lock-Strip Gaskets:

a. Stanlock Div., Griffith Rubber Mills.

2. Preformed Gaskets:

a. Advanced Elastomer Systems, L.P.
b. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
c. Tremco, Inc.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials involved for glazing application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers and Sealers: Type recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85 plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side-walking).

F. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonextruding, nonoutgassing, strips of closed-cell plastic foam of density, size, and shape to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to produce optimum sealant performance.

G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain

fire-resistive rating.

2.11 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with recommendations of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard as required to comply with system performance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine glass framing, with glazier present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Do not proceed with glazing until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings that are not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined recommendations of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glazing channel dimensions as indicated on Drawings provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

C. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation as follows:

1. Use a rolling block in rotating glass units to prevent damage to glass corners. Do not impact glass with metal framing. Use suction cups to shift glass units within openings; do not raise or drift glass with a pry bar. Rotate glass lites with flares or bevels on bottom horizontal edges so edges are located at top of opening, unless otherwise indicated by manufacturer's label.
2. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by

preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

E. Install elastomeric setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing standard, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass sizes larger than 50 united inches (1250 mm) (length plus height) as follows:

1. Locate spacers inside, outside, and directly opposite each other. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, except where gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch (3 mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking to comply with requirements of referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that when compressed by glass their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously but not in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each lite is installed.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.

B. Secure compression gaskets in place with joints located at corners to compress gaskets producing a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

C. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass. Install pressurized gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.

3.7 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's printed recommendations. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect exterior glass from breakage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits, or stains, and remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both faces in each area of Project not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - MONOLITHIC CERAMIC-COATED SPANDREL GLASS

A. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass Designation: D

F. Class: Class 2 (tinted heat-absorbing and light-reducing)

1. Tint Color: Blue.

G. Coating Location: Second surface.

E. Ceramic Coating Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 2 - INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating Glass Unit Designation: A

B. Classification of Units: Class CB or CBA. per ASTM E 774.

C. Air Space Width: Nominal 1/2 inch (12 mm) measured perpendicularly from surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.

D. Sealing System: Dual seal, primary and secondary sealants: manufacturer's standard sealants.

H. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard metal.

1. Desiccant: Either molecular sieve or silica gel or blend of both.
2. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.
3. Color of Spacer: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

I. Glass Specifications: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Thickness of Each Lite: 6.0 mm.
2. Uncoated Indoor Lite: Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Class 1 (clear) float glass.
3. Coated Outdoor Lite: Condition C (other coated glass) float glass, class as specified below:

    a. Class of Glass: Class 2 (tinted, heat-absorbing and light-reducing), color of tint: green.

4. Low-Emissivity Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
5. Nominal Performance Characteristics are as indicated below:

    a. Visible Light Transmittance: 40%-50%
    b. Summer Daytime U-Value: .55-.60
    c. Winter Nighttime U-Value: .45-.50
    d. Shading Coefficient: .5-.6
    e. Outdoor Visible Reflectance: 5%-10%

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 3 - ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANT

A. Base Polymer: Neutral-curing silicone.

B. Type: S (single component).

C. Grade: NS (nonsag).

D. Class: 12-1/2.

E. Additional Movement Capability: 35 percent movement in extension and 35 percent in compression for a total of 70 percent movement.

F. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).

J. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.

1. Use O Glazing Substrates: Coated glass, color anodized aluminum, galvanized steel, wood, elastomeric glazing gaskets and glazing accessories.

END OF SECTION 08800

09253 - GYPSUM SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Paper-surfaced gypsum sheathing board.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section “Cold-formed Metal Framing” for steel framing.
2. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing installed with gypsum sheathing.
3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied with gypsum sheathing.
4. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for steel framing and interior gypsum panels incorporated into assemblies with gypsum sheathing on the exterior.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology Standard: Refer to ASTM C 11 for definitions of terms for gypsum sheathing board construction not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assembles with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, or other causes. Stack sheathing flat on leveled supports off the ground, under cover, and fully protected from weather.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing Board:

1. Do not leave exposed to weather for more than 30 days.
2. Do not leave exposed to weather for more than 30 days when unprotected or for more than 180 days when protected as required in Part 3 "Protection" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 79/C 79M, with water-resistant material incorporated into core and with water-repellent paper bonded to core's face, back, and long edges.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Gypsum Co.
b. G-P Gypsum Corporation.
c. National Gypsum Company.
d. United States Gypsum Co.

2. Type and Thickness: Regular, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
3. Edge and End Configuration: V-shaped, tongue-and-groove long edges; square ends.
4. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) for vertical installation.

2.2 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing Board: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated, and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing board to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, attach sheathing with steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, attach sheathing with drill screws complying with ASTM C 954.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cut boards at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed exterior wall assembly.

D. Apply fasteners so screw heads bear tightly against face of sheathing boards but do not cut into facing.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints with sheathing; cut and space edges to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over flanges of steel studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Screw-attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each steel stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9 mm) from edges and ends of boards.

3.2 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

A. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant on joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient quantity of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: Protect sheathing that will be exposed to weather for more than 30 days by covering exposed exterior surface of sheathing with a securely fastened weather-resistant barrier. Apply covering immediately after sheathing is installed.

END OF SECTION 09253

SECTION 09255 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Nonload-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to steel framing.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Resistance: Provide gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

C. Shop Drawings showing locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.

C. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, provide gypsum board assemblies that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by GA File Numbers in GA-600 "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Gypsum board assemblies indicated are identical to assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C) when using temporary heat sources.

C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Steel Framing and Furring:

    a. Clark Steel Framing, Inc.
    b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
    c. Dale Industries, Inc.
    d. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
    e. Marino/Ware (formerly Marino Industries Corp.).
    f. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
    g. Unimast, Inc.

2. Grid Suspension Assemblies:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
b. Chicago Metallic Corp.
c. USG Interiors, Inc.
d. Worthington Steel Company (formerly National Rolling Mills).

3. Gypsum Board and Related Products:

a. Domtar Gypsum.
b. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
c. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
d. United States Gypsum Co.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work where proprietary gypsum wallboard is indicated include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Gyprock Fireguard C Gypsum Board; Domtar Gypsum.
2. Firestop Type C; Georgia-Pacific Corp.
3. Fire-Shield G; National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
4. SHEETROCK Brand Gypsum Panels, FIRECODE C Core; United States Gypsum Co.
5. SHEETROCK Brand Gypsum Panels, ULTRACODE Core; United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:

1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating.

B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:

1. Thickness: 25 gage, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Thickness: 22 gage where indicated.
2. Thickness: 20 gage as follows:

a. For head runner, sill runner, jamb, and cripple studs at door and other openings.
b. Where indicated.

3. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

C. Deflection Track: Manufacturer's top runner complying with the requirements of ASTM C 645 and with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges.

D. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:

1. Thickness: As indicated.

E. Furring Brackets: Serrated-arm type, adjustable, fabricated from corrosion-resistant steel sheet complying with ASTM C 645, minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal of 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm), designed for screw attachment to steel studs and steel rigid furring channels used for furring.

F. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications

indicated.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.

1. Widths: Provide gypsum board in widths of 48 inches (1219 mm).

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:

1. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
3. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces.
4. Edges: Tapered.
5. Thickness: As indicated.

C. Gypsum Board Base Layer(s) for Multilayer Applications: Gypsum wallboard, ASTM C 36, and as follows:

1. Type: Type X where indicated or required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
2. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Edges: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

D. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 630 and as follows:

1. Type: Regular, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and where indicated.
3. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:

1. Material: Formed metal or plastic, with metal complying with the following requirement:

a. Steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process or rolled zinc.

2. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:

a. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
b. LC-bead with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use LC-beads for edge trim, unless otherwise indicated.
c. L-bead with face flange only; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use L-bead where indicated.
d. U-bead with face and back flanges; face flange formed to be left without application of joint compound. Use U-bead where indicated.
e. One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.

B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.

1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
2. For prefilling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
3. For topping compound, use sandable formulation.

D. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.

1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.

a. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
b. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
c. All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.

B. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound recommended for spot-grouting hollow metal door frames.

C. Fastening Adhesive for Wood: ASTM C 557.

D. Fastening Adhesive for Metal: Special adhesive recommended for laminating gypsum panels to steel framing.

E. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:

1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.033 inch (0.84 mm) thick.
2. Fastening gypsum board to wood members.
3. Fastening gypsum board to gypsum board.

F. Gypsum Board Nails: ASTM C 514.

G. Foam Gaskets: Closed-cell vinyl foam adhesive-backed strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit metal stud size indicated.

H. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket insulation produced by combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665 for Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

1. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structural assemblies to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceilings.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with United States Gypsum Co.'s "Gypsum Construction Handbook."

C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.

1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure, except at floor.

a. Provide slip- or cushioned-type joints to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
b. Install deflection track top runner to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance

limits established by referenced standards.

3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Secure flat, angle, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

B. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.

C. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.

1. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.

D. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so that cross-furring or grid suspension members are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) as measured both lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.

3.5 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.

1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips or foam gaskets between studs and wall.

B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.

C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.

1. For fire-resistance-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid structural surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed, to support gypsum board closures needed to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

D. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated.

E. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each gypsum board panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

F. Frame door openings to comply with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

1. Install 2 studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.

3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.

B. Install sound-attenuation blankets, where indicated, prior to installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

E. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings where possible.

F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.

H. Spot grout hollow metal door frames for solid-core wood doors, hollow metal doors, and doors over 32 inches (813 mm) wide. Apply spot grout at each jamb anchor clip and immediately insert gypsum panels into frames.

I. Form control and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.

J. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases that are braced internally.

1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

K. Isolate perimeter of nonload-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

L. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide panel lengths that will minimize end joints.
   a. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally.

3. Install water-resistant gypsum backing board panels at showers, tubs, and where indicated. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) open space where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

B. Multilayer Application on Partitions/Walls: Apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and gypsum wallboard face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

C. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports as follows:

1. Fasten with screws.

D. Multilayer Fastening Methods: Apply base layers of gypsum panels and face layer to base layers as follows:

1. Fasten both base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.

B. Install cornerbead at external corners.

C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.

1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
2. Install L-bead where edge trim can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
3. Install U-bead where indicated.

D. Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's recommendations and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of cornerbead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints and to flanges of trim accessories as recommended by trim accessory manufacturer.

D. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.

1. Level 1 for ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
2. Level 4 for gypsum board surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Use one of the following joint compound combinations as applicable to the finish levels specified:

1. Embedding and First Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Sandable, setting-type joint compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound.
3. Embedding and First Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or taping compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound.
4. Embedding and First Coat: Job-mixed, drying-type, taping compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Job-mixed, drying-type, topping compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Job-mixed, drying-type, topping compound.
5. Embedding and First Coat: Job-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Job-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Job-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose compound.
6. Embedding and First Coat: Setting-type compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Setting-type compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Job-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose compound.

F. For Level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.

G. Where Level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation prior to installation of gypsum board ceilings and report any deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.

1. Notify Architect one week in advance of the date and the time when the Project, or part of the Project, will be ready for an above-ceiling observation.
2. Prior to notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:

a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
c. Installation of air duct systems.
d. Installation of air devices.
e. Installation of mechanical system control air tubing.
f. Installation of ceiling support framing.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09255

SECTION 09310 - CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Ceramic tile.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.
2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.

B. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

F. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Waterproofing.
2. Joint sealants.
3. Cementitious backer units.
4. Metal edge strips.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of wall tile installation.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Store liquid latexes and emulsion adhesives in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 1 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.

C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

F. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
2. American Olean; Div. of Dal-Tile International Corp.
3. Buchtal Corporation USA.
4. Cerim-Floor Gres Ceramiche.
5. Crossville Ceramics Company, L.P.
6. Daltile; Div. of Dal-Tile International Inc.
7. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
8. GranitiFiandre.
9. Interceramic.
10. KPT, Inc.
11. Laufen USA.
12. Lone Star Ceramics Company.
13. Metropolitan Ceramics.
14. Monarch Tile, Inc.
15. Porcelanite, Inc.
16. Quarry Tile Company.
17. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
18. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
19. United States Ceramic Tile Company.
20. Winburn Tile Manufacturing Company.

B. Unglazed Ceramic Tile: Factory-mounted flat tile as follows:

1. Composition: Porcelain.
2. Wearing Surface: Slip-resistant, with abrasive admixture.
3. Module Size: 2 by 2 inches.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
5. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
6. Colors: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer’s full range of colors.

2.4 WATERPROOFING FOR MUD-SET TILE INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10.

2.5 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
2. Boiardi Products Corporation.
3. Bonsal, W. R., Company.
4. Bostik.
5. C-Cure.
6. Custom Building Products.

7. DAP, Inc.
8. Jamo Inc.
9. LATICRETE International Inc.
10. MAPEI Corporation.
11. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
12. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
13. TEC Specialty Products Inc.

B. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.1A and as specified below:

1. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.
2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82 except for minimum wire size.

C. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3.

D. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7, color as indicated.

1. Polymer Type: Either ethylene vinyl acetate, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients, or acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

a. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 1/8 inch and narrower.

2.6 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

1. Available Products:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
b. GE Silicones; Sanitary 1700.
c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
d. Tremco, Inc.; Tremsil 600 White.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips and Control Joints: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications, stainless steel; ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

D. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Available Products:

a. Bonsal, W. R., Company; Grout Sealer.
b. Bostik; CeramaSeal Grout Sealer.
c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
d. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.
e. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.

1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

C. Install floor setting bed with slopes to drains as indicated.

D. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

E. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:

1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement; dry-set, commercial portland cement; and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.

I. At showers, tubs, and where indicated, install cementitious backer units and treat joints to comply with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.

B. Install crack-suppression membrane to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.

C. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.5 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Floor Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.

1. For installations indicated below, follow procedures in ANSI A108 Series tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage.

    a. Tile floors in wet areas.

B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.

C. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer that has gotten on tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.

B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09310

09385 - DIMENSION STONE TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Dimension stone tile and related setting materials applied to walls.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in stone tile with elastomeric sealants.
2. Division 9 Section "Stone Paving and Flooring" for stone paving and flooring other than stone tile.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Stone Tile: Modular units 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, fabricated from natural stone.

B. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width.

C. Facial Dimension: Actual tile size.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each stone tile type.
2. Setting and grouting materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Show stone tile sizes, dimensions of tiled floor areas, joint patterns, bedding, and details showing relationship of tile units to adjacent work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard Samples showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of stone tile indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each type of stone tile indicated; in sets showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

E. Maintenance Data: For stone tile to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who employs only workers trained in installing tile products similar to those required for this Project.

B. Supplier Qualifications: A firm experienced in supplying products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations for Stone Tile: Obtain each type of stone tile through one source from a single manufacturer. Obtain each variety of stone, regardless of tile size and finish, from the same location in a single quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

D. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

E. Mockups: Before installing stone tile, build mockups for each tile type required to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in factory wrappings, clearly labeled with identification of manufacturer and lot number. Store materials off the ground in a dry, warm, well-ventilated, weathertight location.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for delivery, storage, and handling requirements.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install dimension stone tile until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence stone tile installation with other work to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period.

B. Install stone tile and accessories only after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra full-sized stone tiles matching installed tile in a quantity equal to 2 percent of the amount of each tile type installed, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Varieties and Sources: Subject to compliance with requirements, stone varieties that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the schedules at the end of Part 3.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Tile-Setting and -Grouting Materials:

a. American Olean Tile Company.
b. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
c. Boiardi Products Corporation.
d. Bonsal: W. R. Bonsal Company.
e. Bostik.
f. C-Cure Corporation.
g. Custom Building Products.
h. Dal-Tile Corporation.
i. DAP, Inc.
j. Laticrete International, Inc.
k. Mapei Corporation.
l. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
m. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
n. TEC Incorporated.

2.2 STONE PRODUCTS

A. Provide stone tiles that are free of cracks, seams, starts, and other defects impairing their function for use indicated.

B. Marble: ASTM C 503.

2.3 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3.

2.4 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Grout Colors: Where manufacturer's standard grout products are indicated, provide colors to comply with the following requirement:

1. Match stone.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 for materials described in H-2.4, composed as follows:

1. Mixture of Dry-Grout Mix and Latex Additive: Mixture of factory-prepared, dry-grout mix and latex additive complying with the following requirements:

a. Unsanded Dry-Grout Mix: Dry-set grout complying with ANSI A118.6 for materials described in Section H-2.3, for joints 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and narrower.
b. Latex Additive: Acrylic resin.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. The Original Wonderboard; Custom Building Products.
b. Wonderboard Multi+Board; Custom Building Products.
c. DomCrete Cementitious Tile-Backer Board; Domtar Gypsum.
d. Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board; FinPan, Inc.
e. DUROCK Cement Board; United States Gypsum Co.

B. Leveling and Patching Compound for Concrete: Trowelable cementitious compound made for leveling and patching concrete floors and acceptable to setting material manufacturer.

C. Cleaner: As recommended by stone tile manufacturer.

D. Sealer for Floors: Colorless, slip- and stain-resistant sealer, not affecting color or physical properties of stone surfaces as recommended by stone tile manufacturer for application indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Polished Finish: Finish tile faces to produce sharp reflections where reflected images of overhead fluorescent tubes have straight lines without visible distortion when viewed at arm's length.

B. Facial Dimensions: Do not vary facial dimensions from specified dimensions by more than plus or minus 1/64 inch (0.4 mm) for tiles with polished or honed faces; or plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) for tiles with sand-rubbed, natural-cleft, or thermal-finished faces.

C. Thickness of Stone Tiles with Smooth Finish: Do not vary from specified thickness by more than plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

D. Joint Surfaces: Except for specified beveled or eased edges, if any, dress joint surfaces square for full depth of tile.

E. Backs of Pieces: Dress backs of pieces smooth and flat. When tested with a 24-inch (600-mm) straightedge, gap shall not exceed 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where stone tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free from oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust latter in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove surface-applied finishes and adhesives.

B. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone and are incompatible with tile-setting materials by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.

C. Lay out tile patterns by marking joint lines on substrates to verify joint placement at edges, corners, doors, and other critical elements.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when layout will be done.
2. Obtain Architect's approval of layout before starting tile installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated.

B. TCA Installation Guidelines: Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" and TCA installation methods indicated.

C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile. Where cut edges will be visible after installation, finish to match factory-fabricated edges.

E. Provide cementitious backer units at wall areas within 24" of plumbing fixtures, piping, or other potential sources or moisture.

F. Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are the same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting.

G. Match tiles within each space by selecting tiles to achieve uniformity of color and pattern. Reject or relocate tiles that do not match color and pattern of adjacent tiles.

H. Mix tiles to achieve a uniformly random distribution of color shadings and patterns.

I. Expansion- and Control-Joint Installation Method: Comply with TCA EJ171. Joint sealant materials and installation are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Wipe backs of tiles with a damp cloth to remove dirt and dust before units are installed.

K. Butter backs of tiles with setting material before setting, and place tiles before back buttering and setting bed have skinned over.

L. Set individual stone tiles into setting material, taking care to maintain accurate joint alignment and spacing. Beat-in tiles to obtain 100 percent contact between back of tile and setting material.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical joints, external corners, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2400 mm).

B. Variation in Level: For horizontal joints and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

C. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Units (Lipping): Do not exceed the following differences between faces of adjacent units as measured from a straightedge parallel to the tiled surface:

1. Units with Polished Faces: 1/64 inch (0.4 mm).

D. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace material that is stained or otherwise damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Clean stone tiles after setting and grouting is complete; use procedures recommended by stone producer and manufacturer for types of application indicated.

C. Apply sealer to cleaned stone tile flooring, according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic from stone tile after installation is completed for the following time periods:

1. For tile set with epoxy adhesive, 40 hours, and allow heavy traffic only after a minimum of 14 days' curing time.

B. Before inspection for Substantial Completion, remove protective covering and clean surfaces using procedures and materials recommended by grout and stone manufacturers.

3.7 STONE TILE SCHEDULE

A. Stone Tile Type at Walls: Provide stone tile as follows:

1. Stone Group: Marble
2. Marble Classification: Classification I, Calcite
3. Varieties and Sources: As follows:

    a. Importer: Global Mercat, S.L., 1919 Oxmoor Road, #101, Birmingham, Alabama 35209.

4. Cut: Vein cut or Fleuri cut.
5. Finish: Polished
6. Edges: Square
7. Module Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm)
8. Nominal Tile Thickness: 3/4 inch (16 mm)
9. Joint Width: 1/16 inch (1 mm)

3.8 STONE TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Stone Wall Tile Installation Method IM[**#**]: Provide stone tile installed as follows:

1. Installation Method: TCA W243 (thin-set mortar bonded to gypsum board on metal studs).
2. Installation Method: TCA W244 (thin-set mortar bonded to cementitious backer units on metal studs at potentially wet areas).
3. Grout: ANSI A108.5 with the following grout:

    a. Unsanded latex-portland cement grout.

END OF SECTION 09385

SECTION 09511 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceilings composed of acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

1. Ceiling suspension system members.
2. Method of attaching suspension system hangers to building structure.

C. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual acoustical panels or sections of panels and sections of suspension system members showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each ceiling assembly indicated.

D. Samples for verification of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples of size indicated below. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

1. 6-inch- (150-mm-) square samples of each acoustical panel type, pattern, and color.
2. Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long samples of exposed suspension system members, including moldings, for each color and system type required.

E. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Product test reports from a qualified independent testing agency that are based on its testing of current products for compliance of acoustical panel ceilings and components with requirements.

G. Research reports or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that show compliance of acoustical panel ceilings and components with the building code in effect for the Project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed acoustical panel ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-response tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. Qualified testing and inspecting agencies include Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Warnock Hersey, or another agency that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that performs testing and follow-up services.
2. Surface-burning characteristics of acoustical panels comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84.

C. Single-Source Responsibility for Ceiling Units: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

D. Single-Source Responsibility for Suspension System: Obtain each type of suspension system from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure and Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is completed and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are being maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components (if any), and partition assemblies (if any).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, acoustical panels that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated, Water-Felted, Mineral-Base Panels:

a. Cortega; Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
b. Hytone Baroque; The Celotex Corporation.
c. Auratone Omni Fissured; USG Interiors, Inc.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Type E-400 per ASTM E 795.

B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by reference to ASTM E 1264 pattern designations and not to manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range of products that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 CEILINGS OF WATER-FELTED, MINERAL-BASE ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Panel Characteristics: Type III, Form 2 acoustical panels per ASTM E 1264, with painted finish, complying with pattern and other requirements indicated below:

1. Pattern: Panels fitting ASTM E 1264 pattern designations (pattern description) indicated below:

a. Designation CD (perforated with small holes and fissured).

2. Color/Light Reflectance Coefficient: White/LR 0.80.
3. Noise Reduction Coefficient: NRC 0.55.
4. Ceiling Sound Transmission Class: CSTC 35.
5. Edge Detail: Beveled tegular.
6. Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
7. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).

B. Suspension System Type: As described below and specified in Part 2 "Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated, Direct-Hung Suspension Systems" Article:

1. Narrow-face, single-web, steel suspension system.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements.

B. Finishes and Colors: Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated Carbon Steel Wire: ASTM A 641 (ASTM A 641M), Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so that its stress at 3 times the hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than the yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

2.5 NON-FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED, DIRECT-HUNG SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Narrow-Face, Single-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from prepainted or electrolytic zinc-coated, cold-rolled steel sheet, with prepainted 9/16-inch- (15-mm-) wide flanges; other characteristics as follows:

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. Finish: Painted white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish the layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and conform to the layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's instructions and CISCA "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of the supporting structure or of the ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of

3 tight turns. Connect hangers either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure, that are appropriate for substrate, and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
6. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise shown; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
7. Install rods to mitigate seismic movement.
8. Where appropriate and approved by the Architect, Contractor may use existing hangers in place.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not over 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.18 mm in 3.66 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fitted accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide neat, precise fit.

1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09511

09638 - STONE PAVING AND FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes dimension stone flooring, stair treads, and thresholds.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in stone paving and flooring with elastomeric sealants.
2. Division 9 Section "Dimension Stone Tile."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Stone Abrasion Resistance: Minimum value of 12, based on testing according to ASTM C 241 or ASTM C 1353, unless a higher value is required by the referenced building stone standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each variety of stone. Include data on physical properties required by referenced ASTM standards.
2. Stone accessories and other manufactured products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

C. Grout Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of grout indicated.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. For each stone type indicated, in sets of Samples not less than 12 inches (300 mm) square. Include two or more Samples in each set and show the full range of variations in appearance characteristics expected in completed Work.
2. For each color of grout required.

E. Qualification Data: For installer and fabricator.

F. Maintenance Data: For stone paving and flooring to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for stone-care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer who employs experienced mechanics and stone fitters who are skilled in installing stone paving and flooring similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose projects have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who fabricate stone paving and flooring similar to those indicated for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain each variety of stone, regardless of finish, from a single quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1. Obtain each variety of stone from a single quarry, whether specified in this Section or in another Section of the Specifications.

D. Source Limitations for Other Materials: Obtain each type of cementitious material, grout, admixture, stone accessory, sealant, and other material from a single manufacturer.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standard for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups approximately 96 inches (2400 mm) square.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Lift stone with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move stone, if required, using dollies with cushioned wood supports.

B. Store stone on pallets with nonstaining separators and nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not set stone when air or material temperature is below 50 deg F (10 deg C).

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperatures of 50 deg F (10 deg C) during installation and for 7 days after completion unless higher temperatures are required by fabricator's or supplier's instructions.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements for Stone Paving:

1. Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds.
2. Protect stone paving against freezing when atmospheric temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and falling. Heat materials to provide mortar and grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C).
3. Provide the following protection for completed portions of work for 24 hours after installation when mean daily air temperature is as indicated:

a. Below 40 deg F (4 deg C), cover with weather-resistant membrane.
b. Below 25 deg F (minus 4 deg C), cover with insulating blankets.
c. Below 20 deg F (minus 7 deg C), provide enclosure and temporary heat to maintain temperature above 32 deg F (0 deg C).

D. Hot-Weather Requirements for Stone Paving: Protect stone paving when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of setting beds and grout. Provide artificial shade and windbreaks and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 100 deg F (38 deg C) and above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Portland Cement-Lime Mix:

a. Blue Circle Cement.
b. Glen-Gery Corporation.
c. Holnam, Inc.
d. Lafarge Corporation.
e. Lehigh Portland Cement Co.
f. Riverton Corporation (The).

2. Mortar Pigments:

a. Bayer Corporation; Industrial Chemicals Div.
b. Davis Colors.
c. Lafarge Corporation.
d. Solomon Colors.

3. Latex-Portland Cement Grout:

a. Boiardi Products Corp.
b. Bonsal, W. R. Company.
c. Bostik.
d. C-Cure Corporation.
e. Custom Building Products.
f. DAP, Inc.
g. Laticrete International, Inc.
h. Mapei Corporation.
i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
k. TEC Specialty Products Inc.

4. Stone Floor Sealers:

a. Bostik.
b. Custom Building Products.
c. Hillyard Floor Treatments.

d. HMK Stone Care Products.
e. Miracle Sealants Company.
f. Stone Care International.
g. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2.2 STONE, GENERAL

A. Varieties and Sources: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the stone varieties specified for each stone type in Part 2 "Stone Types" Article.

1. If descriptions of two or more stone types are identical except for finish, provide the same variety from the same source for each type.

B. Varieties and Sources: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide stone varieties from sources specified in Part 2 "Stone Types" Article.

C. Match Architect's samples for variety, color, finish, and other stone characteristics relating to aesthetic effects.

D. Provide stone that is free of cracks, seams, and starts impairing structural integrity or function.

E. Provide stone from a single quarry for each variety of stone required.

F. Quarry stone in a manner to ensure that as-quarried block orientations yield finished stone with required characteristics.

2.3 STONE TYPES

A. Granite Stair Treads: Provide granite complying with ASTM C 615 and NBGQA's "Specifications for Architectural Granite" and as follows:

1. Description: Uniform, fine-grained, gray stone without veining.
2. Cut: Vein cut.
3. Finish: Thermal.

B. Marble: Provide marble as follows:

1. Classification: I Calcite.
2. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.
3. Varieties and Sources:

a. Importer: Global Mercat, S.L., 1919 Oxmoor Road, #101, Birmingham, Alabama 35209.

4. Cut: Vein or Fleuri cut.
5. Finish: Honed.
6. At floor, provide 24" x 24" x 1/4" equal to Global Mercat’s “Crema Loja.”

2.4 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

B. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207.

C. Aggregate: ASTM C 144.

D. Latex additive (water emulsion) described below, serving as replacement for part of or all gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with job-mixed portland cement mortar and not containing a retarder.

1. Latex Additive: Styrene-butadiene rubber or acrylic resin.

E. Water: Potable.

2.5 GROUT

A. Grout Colors: Match stone.

B. Dry-Set Grout (Unsanded): ANSI A118.6, for materials described in Paragraph H-2.3, for joints 1/8 inch (3 mm) and narrower.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3.

B. Cleaner: Stone cleaner specifically formulated for stone types, finishes, and applications indicated, as recommended by stone producer and, if a sealer is specified, by sealer manufacturer. Do not use cleaning compounds containing acids, caustics, harsh fillers, or abrasives.

C. Floor Sealer: Colorless, slip- and stain-resistant sealer that does not affect color or physical properties of stone surfaces, as recommended by stone producer for application indicated.

2.7 STONE FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate stone paving and flooring in sizes and shapes necessary to comply with requirements indicated, including details on Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. For granite, comply with recommendations in NBGQA's "Specifications for Architectural Granite."
2. For marble, comply with recommendations in MIA's "Dimensional Stone--Design Manual IV."

B. Cut stone to produce pieces of thickness, size, and shape indicated and to comply with fabrication and construction tolerances recommended by applicable stone association.

1. Pattern: Diamond-grid pattern of 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
2. Thickness of Stone Paving and Flooring: Provide thickness indicated, but not less than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Thickness of Stone Stair Treads: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Stone Edges: Square.
5. Cut stone to produce uniform joints, 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) wide, in locations indicated.
6. Clean sawed backs of stones to remove rust stains and iron particles.

C. Pattern Arrangement: Fabricate and arrange stone units with veining and other natural markings to comply with the following requirements:

1. Arrange units in blend pattern.

D. Carefully inspect finished stone units at fabrication plant for compliance with requirements for appearance, material, and fabrication. Replace defective units.

1. Grade and mark stone for overall uniform appearance when assembled in place. Natural variations in appearance are acceptable if installed stone units match range of colors and other appearance characteristics represented in approved samples and mockups.

2.8 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. Mortar: Comply with referenced standards and with manufacturers' written instructions for mix proportions, mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce mortar of uniform quality and with optimum performance characteristics.

1. Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use calcium chloride.
2. Combine and thoroughly mix cementitious materials, water, and aggregates in a mechanical batch mixer, unless otherwise indicated. Discard mortar when it has reached initial set.

B. Latex-Modified Portland Cement Setting Mortar: Proportion and mix portland cement, aggregate, and latex additive to comply with written instructions of latex-additive manufacturer and as necessary to produce stiff mixture with a moist surface when bed is ready to receive stone.

C. Latex-Modified Portland Cement Bond Coat: Proportion and mix portland cement, aggregate, and latex additive to comply with latex-additive manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Joint Grout: Comply with mixing requirements of referenced ANSI standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces indicated to receive stone paving and flooring, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Sweep concrete substrates to remove dirt, dust, debris, and loose particles.

B. Remove substances from concrete substrates that could impair mortar bond, including curing and sealing compounds, form oil, and laitance.

C. Clean dirty or stained stone surfaces by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials before setting. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do necessary field cutting as stone is set. Use power saws with diamond blades to cut stone. Cut lines straight and true, with edges eased slightly to prevent snipping.

B. Set stone to comply with Drawings and Shop Drawings.

C. Scribe and field-cut stone as necessary to fit at obstructions. Produce tight and neat joints.

D. Stone over Waterproofing: Carefully place stone and setting materials over waterproofing so protection materials are not displaced and waterproofing is not punctured or otherwise damaged. Replace protection materials that become displaced and arrange for repair of damaged waterproofing before covering with stone.

E. Expansion- and Control-Joint Installation: Locate and install according to Drawings and Shop Drawings. Joint-sealant materials and installation are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation in Line: For positions shown in plan for edges of paving, flooring, ramps, steps, changes in color or finish, and continuous joint lines, do not exceed 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 3/8 inch (10 mm) maximum.

B. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) or 1/4 of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

C. Variation in Surface Plane of Paving and Flooring: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 3/8 inch (10 mm) maximum from level or slope indicated.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Units (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STONE DIRECTLY OVER CONCRETE

A. Saturate concrete with clean water several hours before placing setting bed. Remove surface water about one hour before placing setting bed.

B. Apply mortar bed bond coat to damp concrete and broom to provide an even coating that completely covers the concrete. Do not exceed 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) thickness. Limit area of mortar bed bond coat to avoid its drying out before placing setting bed.

C. Apply mortar bed immediately after applying mortar-bed bond coat. Spread, tamp, and screed to uniform thickness at elevations required for setting stone to finished elevations indicated.

D. Mix and place only that amount of mortar bed that can be covered with stone before initial set. Cut back, bevel edge, and discard material that has reached initial set before stone can be placed.

E. Place stone before initial set of mortar occurs. Immediately before placing stone on setting bed, apply uniform 1/16-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick bond coat to bed or to back of each stone unit.

F. Tamp and beat stone with a wooden block or rubber mallet to obtain full contact with setting bed and to bring finished surfaces within indicated tolerances. Set each unit in a single operation before initial set of mortar; do not return to areas already set and disturb stone for purposes of realigning finished surfaces or adjusting joints.

G. Rake out joints to depth required to receive grout as units are set.

H. Point joints after setting. Fill full with mortar type and color indicated. Tool joints flat, uniform, and smooth, without visible voids.

3.6 STONE THRESHOLD INSTALLATION

A. At locations adjacent to stone paving and flooring, install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as abutting stone paving and flooring, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Set thresholds in thin-set, latex-portland cement mortar to comply with ANSI A108.5 at locations where mortar bed would otherwise be exposed above other adjacent paving and flooring.

B. At locations not adjacent to stone paving and flooring, install stone thresholds in full bed of water-cleanable epoxy adhesive to comply with ANSI A108.4.

3.7 STONE STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION

A. Install stone stair treads in a full bed of water-cleanable epoxy adhesive and as indicated in the Drawings to comply with ANSI A108.4.

3.8 GROUTING OF STONE PAVING AND FLOORING

A. Grout stone joints to comply with ANSI A108.10 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Do not use sanded grout.

B. Grout joints as soon as possible after initial set of setting bed. Force grout into joints, taking care not to smear grout on adjoining stone and other surfaces. After initial set of grout, finish joints by tooling to produce a slightly concave polished joint, free of drying cracks.

C. Cure grout by maintaining in a damp condition for seven days except as otherwise recommended by latex-additive manufacturer.

3.9 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stone paving and flooring of the following description:

1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged stone. Stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
2. Defective joints.
3. Stone paving, flooring, and joints not matching approved samples and mockups.
4. Stone paving and flooring not complying with other requirements indicated.

B. Replace in a manner that results in stone paving's and flooring's matching approved samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean stone paving and flooring as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Clean stone paving and flooring after setting and grouting are complete. Use procedures recommended by stone fabricator for types of application.

E. Apply sealer to cleaned stone flooring according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic from installed stone for a minimum of 72 hours.

B. Protect stone paving and flooring during construction with nonstaining kraft paper. Where adjoining areas require construction work access, cover stone paving and flooring with a minimum of 3/4-inch (20-mm) untreated plywood over nonstaining kraft paper.

END OF SECTION 09638

SECTION 09651 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

B. Resilient wall base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor tiles are specified in Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

1. Certification by tile manufacturer that products supplied for tile installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tiles showing full range of colors and patterns available for each type of resilient floor tile indicated.

D. Samples for verification purposes in full-size tiles of each different color and pattern of resilient floor tile specified, showing full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

E. Product certificates, in lieu of laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect, signed by manufacturer certifying that each product complies with requirements.

F. Maintenance data for resilient floor tile, to include in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Floor Tile: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide resilient floor tile with the following fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products per ASTM test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq cm or more per ASTM E 648.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E 662.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver tiles and installation accessories to Project site in original manufacturer's unopened cartons and containers each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

B. Store flooring materials in dry spaces protected from the weather with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).

C. Store tiles on flat surfaces. Move tiles and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain a minimum temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) in spaces to receive tiles for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. After this period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C).

B. Do not install tiles until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

C. Close spaces to traffic during tile installation.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Install tiles and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

B. Do not install tiles over concrete slabs until the slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive as determined by tile manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, resilient floor tiles that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in each Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

2.2 RESILIENT TILE

A. Vinyl Composition Floor Tile: Products complying with ASTM F 1066, Composition 1 (nonasbestos formulated), and with requirements specified in Vinyl Composition Floor Tile Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Concrete Slab Primer: Nonstaining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based

formulation provided or approved by tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Adhesives (Cements): Water-resistant type recommended by tile manufacturer to suit resilient floor tile products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. General: Examine areas where installation of tiles will occur, with Installer present, to verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for tile installation and comply with tile manufacturer's requirements and those specified in this Section.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials whose presence would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by tile manufacturer.
2. Finishes of subfloors comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving resilient flooring.
3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits of any kind.

C. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's installation specifications to prepare substrates indicated to receive tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per tile manufacturer's directions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.

D. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by tiles immediately before tile installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

E. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to applying adhesive. Apply according to manufacturer's directions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with tile manufacturer's installation directions and other requirements indicated that are applicable to each type of tile installation included in Project.

B. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths at perimeter that equal less than one-half of a tile. Install tiles square with room axis, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Cut tiles neatly around all fixtures. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

D. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

F. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items occurring within finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed on these covers. Tightly adhere edges to perimeter of floor around covers and to covers.

G. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates without producing open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, or other surface imperfections in completed tile installation.

H. Use full spread of adhesive applied to substrate in compliance with tile manufacturer's directions including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.

I. Hand roll tiles where required by tile manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing tile installation:

1. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by tile manufacturers.
2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by resilient floor tile manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop tile to remove black marks and soil.

B. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended by tile manufacturer.

1. Apply protective floor polish to tile surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes.

a. Use commercially available, metal, cross-linked acrylic product acceptable to tile manufacturer.
b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.

2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over tiles. Place plywood or hardboard panels over tiles and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

C. Vinyl Composition Floor Tile Designation: N/A

D. Class: Class 2 (through pattern tile).

E. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

F. Thickness: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

G. Size: 12-by-12 inches (300 mm-by-300 mm).

H. Color and Pattern: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full line of colors and patterns. The Architect will select four (4) colors, including solid colors.

END OF SECTION 09651

SECTION 09653 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Resilient wall base.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 9 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

C. Samples for initial selection purposes of manufacturer's standard sample sets in form of pieces cut from each type of product specified showing full range of colors and patterns available.

D. Samples for verification purposes in manufacturer's standard sizes, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long, of each different color and pattern of product specified.

E. Product certificates, in lieu of laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect, signed by manufacturer certifying that each product complies with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Products: Obtain each type and color of product specified from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products per ASTM test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq cm or more per ASTM E 648.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E 662.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to Project site in original manufacturer's unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).

C. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain a minimum temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) in spaces to receive products specified in this Section for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. After this period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C).

B. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as that of the space where they are to be installed.

C. Close spaces to traffic during installation of products specified in this Section.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence installing products specified in this Section with other construction to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, those specified in each Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Vinyl Wall Base: Products complying with FS SS-W-40, Type II, and requirements specified in the Vinyl Wall Base Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient flooring product and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where installation of products specified in this Section will occur, with Installer present, to verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for installation and comply with manufacturer's requirements and those specified in this Section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's installation specifications for preparing substrates indicated to receive products indicated.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per manufacturers directions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

C. Use stair tread nose filler per tread manufacturer's directions to fill nosing substrates not conforming to tread contours.

D. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.

E. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing products specified in this Section. Following cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install products specified in this Section using methods indicated according to manufacturer's installation directions.

B. Apply resilient wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable. Install wall base with straight, regular lines at the top and bottom. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

1. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
2. Install inside and exterior corners before installing straight pieces.

C. Place resilient accessories so they are butted to adjacent materials of type indicated and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that otherwise would be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing installation:

1. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by manufacturers of resilient product involved.
2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop resilient accessories to remove black marks and soil.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 4 - VINYL WALL BASE

A. Vinyl Wall Base Designation: N/A

B. Style: Cove with top-set toe.

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.080 inch (2 mm).

D. Height: 4 inches (100 mm).

E. Lengths: Coils in lengths standard with manufacturer but not less than 96 feet (29 m).

F. Exterior Corners: Premolded.

G. Interior Corners: Premolded.

H. Surface Characteristics: Smooth.

I. Color and Pattern: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full line of colors.

END OF SECTION 09653

SECTION 09680 - CARPET

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes carpet and installation.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 3 Sections for curing compounds and other concrete treatments compatibility with carpet and carpet cushion adhesives.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of carpet material, carpet cushion, and installation accessory specified. Submit manufacturer's printed data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and fire-test-response characteristics. Submit methods of installation for each type of substrate.

C. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts or Samples of materials showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of carpet indicated.

D. Samples for verification of the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes, showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected. Prepare Samples from the same material to be used for the Work. Label each sample with manufacturer's name, material type, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and carpet schedule. Submit the following:

1. 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples of each type of carpet material required.
2. 12-inch (300-mm) Samples of each type of exposed edge stripping and accessory item.

E. Maintenance data for carpet and cushion to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including manufacturer's recommended frequency for maintaining carpet.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance. Include cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board (FCIB) or who can demonstrate compliance with FCIB certification program requirements.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of carpet from one source and by a single manufacturer.

C. Carpet Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide carpet with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify carpet with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface Flammability: Passes CPSC 16 CFR, Part 1630.
2. Flame Spread: 25 or less per ASTM E 84.
3. Smoke Developed: 450 or less per ASTM E 84.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 5: "Storage and Handling."

B. Deliver materials to Project site in original factory wrappings and containers, labeled with identification of manufacturer, brand name, and lot number.

C. Store materials on-site in original undamaged packages, inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soilage, extreme temperatures, and humidity. Lay flat, with continuous blocking off ground.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6: "Site Conditions."

B. Space Enclosure and Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet until space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are and will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

C. Subfloor Moisture Conditions: Moisture emission rate of not more than 3 lb/1000 sq. ft./24 hours (14.6 kg/1000 sq. m/24 hours) when tested by calcium chloride moisture test in compliance with CRI 104, 6.2.1, with subfloor temperatures not less than 55 deg F (12.7 deg C).

D. Subfloor Alkalinity Conditions: A pH range of 5 to 9 when subfloor is wetted with potable water and pHydrion paper is applied.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Carpet Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by carpet manufacturer and Installer agreeing to repair or replace carpet that does not meet requirements or that fails in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, and delamination.

C. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in each carpet Product Data sheet at end of this Section.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Concrete-Slab Primer: Nonstaining type as recommended by the following:

1. Carpet manufacturer.
2. Carpet cushion manufacturer.

B. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: As recommended by the following:

1. Carpet manufacturer.
2. Carpet cushion manufacturer.

C. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated and to comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet as recommended by the following:

1. Carpet manufacturer.

D. Seaming Cement: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine subfloors and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of carpet. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Verify that subfloors and conditions are satisfactory for carpet installation and comply with requirements specified in this Section and those of the following:

1. Carpet manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with carpet manufacturer's installation recommendations to prepare substrates indicated to receive carpet installation.

B. Level subfloor within 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), noncumulative, in all directions. Sand or grind protrusions, bumps, and ridges. Patch and repair cracks and rough areas. Fill depressions.

1. Use leveling and patching compounds to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in subfloor as recommended by the following:

a. Carpet manufacturer.

C. Remove subfloor coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone.

D. Broom or vacuum clean subfloors to be covered with carpet. Following cleaning, examine subfloors for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

E. Concrete-Subfloor Preparation: Apply concrete-slab primer, according to manufacturer's directions, where recommended by the following:

1. Carpet manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Direct Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 8: "Direct Glue-Down."

B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's recommendations for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under door in closed position.

C. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of finished carpet floor, install carpet before installation of these items.

D. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing installation.

1. Remove visible adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
2. Remove protruding yarns from carpet surface.
3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 15: "Protection of Indoor Installation."

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure carpet is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - CARPET

A. Basis of Design: Collins & Aikman Aragon.
   1. If this product has been discontinued, provide an equal product that complies with the following requirements and is acceptable to the Architect.

B. Fiber Content: 83% Solution Dyed Nylon; 17% Antron.

C. Face Construction: Textured Loop.

D. Gauge: 1/13".

E. Stitches: 9.5 per inch.

F. Pile Height: .117 for finished carpet per ASTM D 418.

G. Surface Pile Weight: 20 oz./sq. yd.

H. Provide Collins & Aikman's "Powerbond" cushion RS backing system with pre-applied tackifier.

I. Color: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 09680

09841 - ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Back-mounted acoustical wall panels.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 9 Section "Wall Coverings" for installing unmounted fabric furnished by acoustical wall panel manufacturer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for acoustical wall panels, including plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

1. Show orientation of fabric application, pattern matching, and seams.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for facing materials for each type of acoustical wall panel indicated. Include samples of installation devices and accessories.

D. Samples for Verification: 8-by-11-inch (200-by-280-mm) units of each type of acoustical wall panel indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified for facing materials, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics. Include samples of installation devices and accessories.

E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of acoustical wall panels certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

G. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating acoustical wall panels comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

H. Maintenance Data: For acoustical wall panels and facings to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing acoustical wall panels similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

C. Source Limitations for Acoustical Wall Panels: Obtain acoustical wall panels from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical wall panels with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify acoustical wall panels with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
2. Smoke Developed: 450 or less.

E. Mockups: Before installing acoustical wall panels, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting acoustical wall panel fabrication.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect acoustical wall panels from excessive moisture when shipping, storing, and handling. Deliver in unopened bundles and store in a dry place with adequate air circulation. Do not deliver material to building until wet-work, such as concrete and plaster, has been completed and cured to a condition of equilibrium. Protect panel edges from crushing and impact.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical wall panels until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect acoustical wall panels from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install panels under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.

C. Field Measurements: Verify wall surface dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of acoustical wall panel system that fail in performance, materials, or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure in performance includes, but is not limited to, acoustical performance. Failure in materials includes, but is not limited to, sagging or distortion of facing or warping of core.

C. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated for each designation in the Acoustical Wall Panel Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Fabricate panels to sizes and configurations indicated; attach facing materials to cores to produce installed panels with visible surfaces fully covered and free from waves in fabric weave, wrinkles, sags, blisters, seams, adhesive, or other foreign matter.

1. Fabricate back-mounted panels in factory to exact sizes required to fit wall surfaces, based on field measurements of completed substrates indicated to receive acoustical wall panels.
2. Where square corners are indicated, tailor corners.
3. Where fabrics with directional or repeating patterns, or directional weave, are indicated, mark fabric top and attach fabric in same direction.
4. Where fabric facings with seams are indicated, fabricate invisible seams and comply with Shop Drawings for location.

B. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for the following:

1. Thickness.
2. Edge straightness.
3. Overall length and width.
4. Squareness from corner to corner.
5. Chords, radii, and diameters.

C. Sound-Absorption Performance: Provide acoustical wall panels with minimum noise reduction coefficients indicated, as determined by testing per ASTM C 423 for mounting type specified under individual product requirements in the Acoustical Wall Panel Schedule at the end of Part 3.

D. Panel Characteristics: Comply with requirements indicated in the Acoustical Wall Panel Schedule at the end of Part 3.

E. Back-Mounting Accessories: Manufacturer's standard or recommended accessories for securely mounting panels, of type and size indicated, to substrates provided; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Mechanically Mounted Edge-Reinforced Panels: Metal panel-clip and base-support bracket system consisting of two-part panel clips, with one part of each clip mechanically attached to back of panel and the other part to wall substrate, designed to support panels laterally; and base-support brackets designed to support full weight of panels; with both designed to allow for panel removal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and blocking, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting acoustical wall panel performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical wall panels in locations indicated with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations. Comply with panel manufacturer's written instructions for installation of panels using type of mounting accessories indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Cut units to be at least 50 percent of unit width, with facing material extended over cut edge to match uncut edge. Scribe acoustical wall panels to fit adjacent work. Butt joints tightly.

B. Construction Tolerances: As follows:

1. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
2. Variation of Joints from Hairline: Not more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.

B. Clean panels with fabric facing, on completion of installation, to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from acoustical wall panel installation, on completion of the Work, and leave areas of installation in a neat and clean condition.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure acoustical wall panels are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 ACOUSTICAL WALL PANEL SCHEDULE

A. Back-Mounted, Edge-Reinforced Acoustical Wall Panels: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material laminated to front face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable, rigid glass- fiber board core; with edges chemically hardened to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Products: Available products include the following:

   a. Golterman & Sabo “Acousti-Tack 100".

2. Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard woven polyester fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Nominal Core Density: 4 to 7 lb/cu. ft. (64 to 112 kg/cu. m).
4. Nominal Overall Panel Thickness and Noise Reduction Coefficient: 2 inches (51 mm) and not less than NRC 0.90 for Type A mounting per ASTM E 795.
5. Panel Width: As indicated
6. Panel Height: As indicated.
7. Edge Detail: Bull nosed.
8. Corner Detail: Square

END OF SECTION 09841

09912 - PAINTING (PROFESSIONAL LINE PRODUCTS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed exterior and interior items and surfaces.

1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:

a. Architectural woodwork.
b. Acoustical wall panels.
c. Metal toilet enclosures.
d. Elevator entrance doors and frames.
e. Elevator equipment.
f. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
g. Light fixtures.

2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:

a. Furred areas.
b. Ceiling plenums.
c. Utility tunnels.
d. Pipe spaces.
e. Duct shafts.
f. Elevator shafts.

3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:

a. Anodized aluminum.
b. Stainless steel.
c. Chromium plate.
d. Copper and copper alloys.

e. Bronze and brass.

4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:

a. Valve and damper operators.
b. Linkages.
c. Sensing devices.
d. Motor and fan shafts.

5. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for shop priming structural steel.
2. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming ferrous metal.
3. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for shop priming interior architectural woodwork.
4. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for factory priming steel doors and frames.
5. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation of gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
3. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
4. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.

1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat material indicated.

1. After color selection, Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.

1. Provide stepped Samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.

2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each Sample. Label each Sample for location and application.

D. Qualification Data: For Applicator.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

C. Benchmark Samples (Mockups): Provide a full-coat benchmark finish sample for each type of coating and substrate required. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P5. Duplicate finish of approved sample Submittals.

1. Architect will select one room or surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of coating and substrate.

a. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples on at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Small Areas and Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Apply benchmark samples, according to requirements for the completed Work, after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated. Provide required sheen, color, and texture on each surface.

a. After finishes are accepted, Architect will use the room or surface to evaluate coating systems of a similar nature.

3. Final approval of colors will be from benchmark samples.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.
8. VOC content.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 and 95 deg F (7 and 35 deg C).

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles. If a manufacturer’s product has been discontinued, provide the manufacturer’s latest produce of equal or greater quality.

B. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Benjamin Moore).
2. Coronado Paint Company (Coronado).
3. Kelly-Moore Paint Co. (Kelly-Moore).
4. M. A. Bruder & Sons, Inc. (M. A. B. Paint).
5. PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints).
6. Sherwin-Williams Co. (Sherwin-Williams).

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY BLOCK FILLERS

A. Concrete Unit Masonry Block Filler: Factory-formulated high-performance latex block fillers.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Craft Latex Block Filler No. 285: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 8.1 mils (0.206 mm).
2. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Latex Block Filler No. M88: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 8.1 mils (0.206 mm).
3. Coronado; 946-11 Super Kote 5000 Commercial Latex Block Filler: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 8.4 mils (0.214 mm).
4. Kelly-Moore; 521 Fill and Prime Acrylic Block Filler: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 10.0 mils (0.254 mm).
5. M. A. B. Paint; Block Kote No. 1000 Acrylic Latex Block Filler 064-145: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 12.0 mils (0.305 mm).
6. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-7 SpeedHide Interior/Exterior Masonry Latex Block Filler: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 6.0 to 12.5 mils (0.152 to 0.318 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W25: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 8.0 mils (0.203 mm).

2.4 EXTERIOR PRIMERS

A. Exterior Concrete and Masonry Primer: Factory-formulated alkali-resistant acrylic-latex primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's Acrylic Masonry Sealer No. 066: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm).
2. Benjamin Moore; Moore's Alkyd Masonry Sealer No. 077: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.7 mils (0.069 mm).
3. Coronado; 48-11 Elast-O-Meric Acrylic Masonry Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
4. Kelly-Moore; 247 Chem-Guard Acrylic Masonry Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.9 mils (0.048 mm).
5. M. A. B. Paint; Lok Tite Latex Masonry Primer 056-125: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
6. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-603 SpeedHide Interior/Exterior Acrylic Latex Alkali Resistant Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; Loxon Exterior Masonry Acrylic Primer A24W300: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
8. Sherwin-Williams; A-100 Latex Exterior Wood Primer B42W41: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).

B. Exterior Wood Primer for Acrylic Enamels: Factory-formulated alkyd or latex wood primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Alkyd Exterior Primer No. 176: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.046 mm).
2. Coronado; 8-11 Supreme Acrylic Bonding Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 255 Stain--Lock II Stain Resistant Acrylic Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Sea Shore/Four Seasons Latex Primer Coat 056-958: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-609 SpeedHide Exterior House & Trim Wood Primer 100 Percent Acrylic Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; A-100 Exterior Latex Wood Primer B42W41: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).

C. Exterior Wood Primer for Alkyd Enamels: Factory-formulated alkyd or latex wood primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Alkyd Exterior Primer No. 176: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.046 mm).
2. Coronado; 5-11 Supreme Collection Oil House Paint Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.2 mils (0.056 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 220 Weather Shield Exterior Alkyd Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.3 mils (0.058 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Sea Shore/Four Seasons Latex Primer Coat 056-958: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.039 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-609 SpeedHide Exterior House & Trim Wood Primer 100 Percent Acrylic Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; A-100 Exterior Latex Wood Primer B42W42: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).

D. Exterior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated rust-inhibitive metal primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 35-147 Rust Scat Alkyd Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1711 Kel-Guard Alkyd White Rust Inhibitive Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
4. Kelly-Moore; 5725 DTM-Acrylic Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.048 mm).
5. M. A. B. Paint; Rust-O-Lastic Anti-Corrosive Primer 073-132: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
6. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).

E. Exterior Galvanized Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 36-11 Rust Scat Latex Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).

3. Kelly-Moore; 1722 Kel-Guard Acrylic Galvanized Iron Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.046 mm).
4. Kelly-Moore; 5725 DTM-Acrylic Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.046 mm).
5. M. A. B. Paint; Rust-O-Lastic Hydro-Prime II Acrylic (DTM) Maintenance Primer 073-189: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
6. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; primer not required over this substrate.
8. Sherwin-Williams; Galvite HS Paint B50WZ3: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).

F. Exterior Aluminum Primer under Acrylic Finishes: Factory-formulated acrylic-based metal primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 36-11 Rust Scat Latex Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1722 Kel-Guard Acrylic Galvanized Iron Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.046 mm).
4. Kelly-Moore; 5725 DTM-Acrylic Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.046 mm).
5. M. A. B. Paint; Rust-O-Lastic Hydro-Prime II Acrylic (DTM) Maintenance Primer 073-189: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
6. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; primer not required over this substrate.
8. Sherwin-Williams; DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish B66W1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.5 mils (0.064 mm).

G. Exterior Aluminum Primer under Alkyd Finishes: Factory-formulated acrylic-based metal primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 180-11 High Performance Acrylic Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1722 Kel-Guard Acrylic Galvanized Iron Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.046 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rust-O-Lastic Hydro-Prime II Acrylic (DTM) Maintenance Primer 073-189: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; DTM Wash Primer B71Y1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.5 mils (0.064 mm).

2.5 INTERIOR PRIMERS

A. Interior Concrete and Masonry Primer: Factory-formulated alkali-resistant acrylic-latex interior primer for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.030 mm).
2. Coronado; 40-11 Super Kote 5000 Latex Primer-Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.030 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 971 Acry-Prime Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Vinyl Primer 037-100: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-2 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite Masonry Primer B28W300: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).

B. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.030 mm).
2. Coronado; 40-11 Super Kote 5000 Latex Primer-Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.030 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 971 Acry-Prime Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Vinyl Primer 037-100: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-2 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

C. Interior Plaster Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.030 mm).
2. Coronado; 40-11 Super Kote 5000 Latex Primer-Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.030 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 247 Chem-Guard Acrylic Masonry Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.9 mils (0.048 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Vinyl Primer 037-100: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-2 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

D. Interior Wood Primer for Acrylic-Enamel and Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finishes: Factory-formulated alkyd- or acrylic-latex-based interior wood primer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Alkyd Enamel Underbody and Primer Sealer No. 245: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
2. Coronado; 78-11 Super Kote 5000 Acrylic Enamel Undercoat: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 975 Acry Plex Interior Latex Enamel Undercoat: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rich Lux Latex Undercoat 037-154: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-855 SpeedHide Latex Enamel Undercoater: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).

6. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite Wall and Wood Primer B49W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite Classic Interior Primer B28W101 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

E. Interior Wood Primer for Full-Gloss Alkyd-Enamel Finishes: Factory-formulated alkyd- or acrylic-latex-based interior wood primer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Alkyd Enamel Underbody and Primer Sealer No. 245: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
2. Coronado; 78-11 Super Kote 5000 Acrylic Enamel Undercoat: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 985 Flo-Cote Alkyd Enamel Undercoater: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.5 mils (0.064 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rich Lux Latex Undercoater 037-154: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-6 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite Wall and Wood Primer B49W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

F. Interior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated quick-drying rust-inhibitive alkyd-based metal primer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 35-147 Rust Scat Alkyd Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
3. ICI Dulux Paints; 4130-6130 Devshield Rust Penetrating Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.2 mils (0.056 mm).
4. Kelly-Moore; 1711 Kel-Guard Alkyd White Rust Inhibitive Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
5. M. A. B. Paint; Rust-O-Lastic Anti-Corrosive Primer 073-132: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
6. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).

G. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 36-11 Rust Scat Acrylic Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1722 Kel-Guard Acrylic Galvanized Iron Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.046 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rust-O-Lastic Hydro-Prime II Acrylic (DTM) Maintenance Primer 073-189: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; primer not required over this substrate.
7. Sherwin-Williams; Galvite HS B50WZ30: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).

2.6 EXTERIOR FINISH COATS

A. Exterior Flat Acrylic Paint: Factory-formulated flat acrylic-emulsion latex paint for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Flat Latex House Paint No. 171: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.030 mm).
2. Coronado; 8-Line Supreme Acrylic Latex Flat: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1205 Color Shield Exterior Flat Acrylic House Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.9 mils (0.048 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Latex House Paint 409 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils (0.043 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-600 Series SpeedHide Exterior House Paint Flat Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; A-100 Exterior Latex Flat House & Trim Paint A6 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).

B. Exterior Low-Luster Acrylic Paint: Factory-formulated low-sheen (eggshell) acrylic-latex paint for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Low Lustre Latex House Paint No. 185: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).
2. Coronado; 408-Line Supreme Acrylic Satin Exterior: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1245 Acry-Velvet Exterior Low Sheen Acrylic Finish: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.046 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Latex Eggshell 405 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-2000 Series SpeedHide Exterior House & Trim Satin--Acrylic Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).
6. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-400 Series Pitt-Tech One Pack High Performance Waterborne Satin DTM Industrial Enamels: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; A-100 Exterior Latex Satin House & Trim Paint A82 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

C. Exterior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss waterborne acrylic-latex enamel for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex House & Trim Paint No. 170: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.1 mils (0.028 mm).
2. Coronado; 12-Line Supreme Acrylic Semi-Gloss: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1250 Acry-Lustre Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Finish: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Sea Shore/Four Seasons Acrylic Latex Trim Enamel 024 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-900 Series SpeedHide Exterior House & Trim Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; A-100 Latex Gloss A8 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).

D. Exterior Full-Gloss Acrylic Enamel for Concrete, Masonry, and Wood: Factory-formulated full-gloss waterborne acrylic-latex enamel for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Gloss Enamel M28: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).

2. Coronado; 414 Super Kote 5000 Acrylic Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1780 Kel-Guard Acrylic Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rust-O-Lastic Gloss Acrylic (DTM) Maintenance Finish 043 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 90 Line Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior High Performance Waterborne High Gloss DTM Industrial Enamels: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; DTM Acrylic Coating Gloss (Waterborne) B66W100 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.4 mils (0.061 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; SuperPaint Exterior High Gloss Latex Enamel A85 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

E. Exterior Full-Gloss Acrylic Enamel for Ferrous and Other Metals: Factory-formulated full-gloss waterborne acrylic-latex enamel for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Gloss Enamel M28: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 80 Line Rust Scat Acrylic Latex High Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 5780 DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils (0.043 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rust-O-Lastic Gloss Acrylic (DTM) Maintenance Finish 043 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-300 Series Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior High Performance Waterborne High Gloss DTM Industrial Enamels: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; DTM Acrylic Coating Gloss (Waterborne) B66W100 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.4 mils (0.061 mm).

F. Exterior Full-Gloss Alkyd Enamel: Factory-formulated full-gloss alkyd enamel for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Urethane Alkyd Enamel M22: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 1223 Line Super Kote 5000 High Gloss Alkyd Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1700 Kel-Guard Gloss Alkyd Rust Inhibitive Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rust-O-Lastic Finish Coating 074 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 7-814 Pittsburgh Paints Industrial Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; Industrial Enamel B-54 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).

2.7 INTERIOR FINISH COATS

A. Interior Flat Acrylic Paint: Factory-formulated flat acrylic-emulsion latex paint for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorecraft Super Spec Latex Flat No. 275: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
2. Coronado; 28 Line Super Kote 5000 Latex Flat Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

3. Kelly-Moore; 450 Pro-Wall Interior Flat Latex Wall Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.046 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Latex Flat 402 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-70 Line SpeedHide Interior Wall Flat-Latex Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Flat Wall Paint B30W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).

B. Interior Flat Latex-Emulsion Size: Factory-formulated flat latex-based interior paint.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorecraft Super Spec Latex Flat No. 275: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
2. Coronado; 28 Line Super Kote 5000 Vinyl Latex Flat Wall: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 450 Pro-Wall Interior Flat Latex Wall Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.046 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Latex Flat 402 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-70 Line SpeedHide Interior Wall Flat-Latex Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Flat Wall Paint B30W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).

C. Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Eggshell Enamel No. 274: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).
2. Coronado; 30-Line Super Kote 5000 Latex Eggshell Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1610 Sat-N-Sheen Interior Latex Low Sheen Wall and Trim Finish: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
4. Kelly-Moore; 1686 Dura-Poxy Eggshell Acrylic Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
5. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Latex Satin Eggshell Enamel 405 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
6. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-400 Series SpeedHide Eggshell Acrylic Latex Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.25 mils (0.032 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Egg-Shell Enamel B20W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

D. Interior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex enamel for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 276: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
2. Coronado; 32-Line Super Kote 5000 Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1649 Acrylic-Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils (0.043 mm).
4. Kelly-Moore; 1685 Dura-Poxy Semi-Gloss Acrylic Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
5. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Latex Semi-Gloss 410 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
6. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-500 Series SpeedHide Interior Semi-Gloss Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).

7. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel B31W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).

E. Interior Full-Gloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated full-gloss acrylic-latex interior enamel.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Gloss Enamel No. M28: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 414 Line Super Kote 5000 Acrylic High Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1680 Dura-Poxy Gloss Acrylic Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rich Lux Architectural High Gloss Latex Enamel 022-127 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-8534 SpeedHide Interior Latex 100 Percent Acrylic Gloss Enamels: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).
6. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-374 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior High Performance Waterborne High Gloss DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Gloss Enamel B21W201: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

F. Interior Semigloss Alkyd Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss alkyd enamel for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 271: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).
2. Coronado; 27-Line Super Kote 5000 Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1630--Kel-Cote Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.2 mils (0.056 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Semi-Gloss 403 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-1110 Series SpeedHide Interior Enamel Wall & Trim Semi-Gloss Oil: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils (0.043 mm).

G. Interior Full-Gloss Alkyd Enamel for Gypsum Board and Plaster: Factory-formulated full-gloss alkyd interior enamel.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Urethane Alkyd Enamel No. M22: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 1223 Line Super Kote 5000 High Gloss Alkyd Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils (0.043 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1700 Kel-Guard Gloss Alkyd Rust Inhibitive Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rich Lux Architectural Bright White Enamel 026-127 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.9 mils (0.048 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 7-814 Series Pittsburgh Paints Industrial Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Alkyd Gloss Enamel B35W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

H. Interior Full-Gloss Alkyd Enamel for Wood and Metal Surfaces: Factory-formulated full-gloss alkyd interior enamel.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Urethane Alkyd Enamel No. M22: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 1223 Line Super Kote 5000 High Gloss Alkyd Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils (0.043 mm).
3. Kelly-Moore; 1630--Kel-Cote Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.2 mils (0.056 mm).
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rich Lux Architectural Bright White Enamel 026-127 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.9 mils (0.048 mm).
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 7-814 Series Pittsburgh Paints Industrial Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
6. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Alkyd Gloss Enamel B35W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

2.8 INTERIOR WOOD STAINS AND VARNISHES

A. Open-Grain Wood Filler: Factory-formulated paste wood filler applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Benwood Paste Wood Filler No. 238.
2. Coronado; none required.
3. Kelly-Moore; none required.
4. M. A. B. Paint; Paste Wood Filler.
5. Pittsburgh Paints; none required.
6. Sherwin-Williams; Sher-Wood Fast-Dry Filler.

B. Interior Wood Stain: Factory-formulated alkyd-based penetrating wood stain for interior application applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Benwood Penetrating Stain No. 234.
2. Coronado; 3601-Line Quick-Seal Alkyd Stain.
3. Kelly-Moore; McCloskey Stain.
4. M. A. B. Paint; Wood Stain 062 Line.
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 77-560 Rez Interior Semi-Transparent Oil Stain.
6. Sherwin-Williams; Wood Classics Interior Oil Stain A-48 Series.

C. Clear Sanding Sealer: Factory-formulated fast-drying alkyd-based clear wood sealer applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's Interior Wood Finishes Quick-Dry Sanding Sealer No. 413.
2. Coronado; 81-10 Dual Seal.
3. Kelly-Moore; 2164 E Z Sand Alkyd Q. D. Sealer.
4. M. A. B. Paint; Minit Dri Sanding Sealer 037-005 Line.
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-10 SpeedHide Quick-Drying Interior Sanding Wood Sealer and Finish.
6. Sherwin-Williams; Wood Classics Fast Dry Sanding Sealer B26V43.

D. Interior Alkyd- or Polyurethane-Based Clear Satin Varnish: Factory-formulated alkyd- or polyurethane-based clear varnish.

1. Benjamin Moore; Benwood Interior Wood Finishes Polyurethane Finishes Low Lustre No. 435.
2. Coronado; 67-100 Polyurethane Liquid Plastic Satin Varnish.
3. Kelly-Moore; 2050 Kel--Aqua Stain Base.
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rich Lux Water Based Satin Polyurethane.
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 77-7 Rez Varnish, Interior Satin Oil Clear.
6. Sherwin-Williams; Wood Classics Fast Dry Oil Varnish, Satin A66-300 Series.

E. Interior Waterborne Clear Satin Varnish: Factory-formulated clear satin acrylic-based polyurethane varnish applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Stays Clear Acrylic Polyurethane No. 423, Satin.
2. Coronado; 70-100 Aqua-Plastic Urethane Clear Satin.
3. Kelly-Moore; 2097 Kel-Thane II Clear Acrylic Urethane--Satin.
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rich Lux Water Based Satin Polyurethane 088-900s.
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 77-49 Rez Satin Acrylic Clear Polyurethane.
6. Sherwin-Williams; Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane Satin, A68 Series.

F. Interior Waterborne Clear Gloss Varnish: Factory-formulated clear gloss acrylic-based polyurethane varnish applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Benwood Interior Wood Finishes Polyurethane Finishes High Gloss No. 428.
2. Coronado; 70-10 Aqua-Plastic Urethane Clear Gloss.
3. Kelly-Moore; 2096 Kel-Thane II Clear Acrylic Urethane--Gloss.
4. M. A. B. Paint; Rich Lux Water Based Gloss Polyurethane 088-899 Line.
5. Pittsburgh Paints; 77-45 Rez Full-Gloss Acrylic Clear Polyurethane.
6. Sherwin-Williams; Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane Gloss, A68 Series.

G. Paste Wax: As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P4.

1. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
2. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete, concrete unit masonry, cement plaster, and mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panel surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.

    a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by paint manufacturer.
    b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
    c. Clean concrete floors to be painted with a 5 percent solution of muriatic acid or other etching cleaner. Flush the floor with clean water to remove acid, neutralize with ammonia, rinse, allow to dry, and vacuum before painting.

3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.

    a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
    b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
    c. If transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.
    d. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on back side.
    e. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery.

4. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's recommendations.

    a. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.

5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

D. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the paint schedules.
2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
8. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
10. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.

2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces.

F. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Uninsulated metal piping.
2. Uninsulated plastic piping.
3. Pipe hangers and supports.
4. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
5. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
6. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having "all-service jacket" or other paintable jacket material.
7. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

G. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Switchgear.
2. Panelboards.
3. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

H. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.

I. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

J. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

K. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.

1. Provide satin finish for final coats.

L. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

M. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:

1. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of Contractor.

2. Owner may direct Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the noncomplying paint. If necessary, Contractor may be required to remove noncomplying paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from Project site.

1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.

1. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Concrete, Stucco, and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry): Provide the following finish systems over exterior concrete, stucco, and brick masonry substrates:

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Exterior concrete and masonry primer.
b. Finish Coats: Exterior flat acrylic paint.

B. Concrete Unit Masonry: Provide the following finish systems over exterior concrete unit masonry:

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a block filler.

a. Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
b. Finish Coats: Exterior flat acrylic paint.

C. Smooth Wood: Provide the following finish systems over smooth wood siding, wood trim, and other smooth exterior wood surfaces:

1. Low-Luster Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Exterior wood primer for acrylic enamels.
b. Finish Coats: Exterior low-luster acrylic paint.

D. Wood Trim: Provide the following finish systems over exterior wood trim:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Exterior wood primer for acrylic enamels.
b. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

E. Plywood: Provide the following finish systems over exterior plywood:

1. Low-Luster Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Exterior wood primer for acrylic enamels.
b. Finish Coats: Exterior low-luster acrylic paint.

F. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.

a. Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
b. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

G. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior zinc-coated metal surfaces:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a galvanized metal primer.

a. Primer: Exterior galvanized metal primer.
b. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

H. Aluminum: Provide the following finish systems over exterior aluminum surfaces:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Exterior aluminum primer under acrylic finishes.
b. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

3.8 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Concrete and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry): Provide the following paint systems over interior concrete and brick masonry substrates:

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Interior concrete and masonry primer.
b. Finish Coats: Interior flat acrylic paint.

B. Concrete Unit Masonry: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete masonry:

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a block filler.

a. Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
b. Finish Coats: Interior flat acrylic paint.

C. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
b. Finish Coats: Interior flat acrylic paint.

D. Plaster: Provide the following finish systems over new interior plaster surfaces:

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Interior plaster primer.
b. Finish Coats: Interior flat acrylic paint.

E. Wood and Hardboard: Provide the following paint finish systems over new interior wood surfaces:

1. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Interior wood primer for acrylic-enamel and semigloss alkyd-enamel finishes.
b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss alkyd enamel.

F. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:

1. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss alkyd enamel.

G. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over interior zinc-coated metal surfaces:

1. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss alkyd enamel.

H. All-Service Jacket over Insulation: Provide the following finish system on cotton or canvas insulation covering:

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

    a. Finish Coats: Interior flat latex-emulsion size.

3.9 INTERIOR STAIN AND NATURAL-FINISH WOODWORK SCHEDULE

A. Stained Woodwork: Provide the following stained finishes over new interior woodwork:

1. Alkyd-Based Stain Satin-Varnish Finish: Two finish coats of alkyd-based clear satin varnish over a sealer coat and interior wood stain. Wipe wood filler before applying stain.

    a. Filler Coat: Open-grain wood filler.
    b. Stain Coat: Interior wood stain.
    c. Sealer Coat: Clear sanding sealer.
    d. Finish Coats: Interior alkyd- or polyurethane-based clear satin varnish.

END OF SECTION 09912

SECTION 10155 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes toilet compartments and screens as follows:

1. Type: Steel, color-coated finish.
2. Compartment Style: Floor anchored.
3. Screen Style: Wall hung.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for supports that attach units to overhead structural system.
2. Division 10 "Toilet and Bath Accessories" for toilet paper holders, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and style of toilet compartment and screen specified. Include details of construction relative to materials, fabrication, and installation. Include details of anchors, hardware, and fastenings.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation of toilet compartment and screen assemblies. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show locations of reinforcement and cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of sections of actual units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of compartment or screen indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: Of each compartment or screen color and finish required, prepared on 6-inch-(150-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating units without field measurements. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
2. All American Metal Corp.
3. Ampco Products, Inc.
4. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
5. Capitol Partitions, Inc.
6. Commercial and Architectural Products, Inc.; Marlite.
7. Compression Polymers Group; Comtec Industries.
8. Crane Plumbing; Sanymetal.
9. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
10. Global Steel Products Corp.
11. Hadrian Inc.
12. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
13. Lambaton/Universal.
14. MASCO; Flush-Metal Partition Corp.
15. Metpar Corp.
16. Mills Company (The).
17. Partition Systems, Inc.; Columbia Partitions.
18. Santana Products, Inc.
19. Tex-Lam Manufacturing, Inc.
20. Turan Partition Corporation.
21. Weis/Robart Partitions, Inc.
22. Young Sales Corp.; DesignRite.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that have been selected for surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces that exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections on finished units are unacceptable.

B. Steel Sheets for Color-Coated Finish: Provide mill-phosphatized steel sheet that is leveled to stretcher-leveled flatness complying with the requirements of standards indicated below:

1. Electrolytically Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 591 (ASTM A 591M), Class C, of the following minimum thicknesses:

a. Pilasters (Unbraced): 0.0478 inch (1.2 mm).
b. Panels and Screens: 0.0359 inch (0.9 mm).
c. Doors: 0.0299 inch (0.75 mm).
d. Tapping Reinforcement: 0.0747 inch (1.9 mm).

2. Hot-Dip Galvanized or Galvannealed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M), in manufacturer's standard coating designation and of the following minimum thicknesses:

a. Pilasters (Unbraced): 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. Panels and Screens: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm).

c. Doors: 0.034 inch (0.85 mm).
d. Tapping Reinforcement: 0.079 inch (2.0 mm).

C. Core Material for Metal-Faced Units: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch (25 mm) minimum for doors, panels, and screens and 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) minimum for pilasters.

D. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): ASTM A 666, Type 302 or 304 stainless steel, not less than 0.0312 inch (0.8 mm) thick and 3 inches (75 mm) high, finished to match hardware.

E. Stirrup Brackets: Manufacturer's standard ear or U-brackets for attaching panels and screens to walls and pilasters of the following material:

1. Material: Chrome-plated, nonferrous, cast zinc alloy (zamac) or clear-anodized aluminum.

F. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories of the following material:

1. Material: Chrome-plated, nonferrous, cast zinc alloy (zamac) or clear-anodized aluminum.

G. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum strip in manufacturer's standard finish.

H. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match hardware, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use hot-dip galvanized or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide standard doors, panels, screens, and pilasters fabricated for compartment system. Provide units with cutouts and drilled holes to receive compartment-mounted hardware, accessories, and grab bars, as indicated.

1. Provide internal reinforcement in metal units for compartment-mounted hardware, accessories, and grab bars, as indicated.

B. Metal-Faced Toilet Compartments and Screens: Pressure laminate seamless face sheets to core material and provide continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped and formed edges. Seal corners by welding or clips. Grind exposed welds smooth.

C. Floor-Anchored Compartments: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies complete with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

D. Wall-Hung Screens: Provide units in sizes indicated of same construction and finish as compartment panels, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide metal-faced screens with integral full-height flanges for attachment to wall.

E. Doors: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide clear opening for compartments indicated to be handicapped accessible.

1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold door open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
2. Latch and Keeper: Recessed latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction at compartments indicated to be handicapped accessible.
3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumpers at out-swinging doors or entrance screen doors.
5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit that complies with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction at out-swinging doors. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments indicated to be handicapped accessible.

2.4 ZINC- OR ZINC-ALLOY-COATED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying finishes.

B. Color-Coated Finish: Provide manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with coating manufacturer's written instructions for pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

1. Color: One color in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, plumb, and level. Provide clearances of not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) between pilasters and panels and not more than 1 inch (25 mm) between panels and walls. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Secure panels to walls and panels with not less than 2 stirrup brackets attached near top and bottom of panel. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Floor-Anchored Compartments: Set pilaster units with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches (50 mm) into structural floor, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

C. Screens: Attach with anchoring devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb and to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors and swing doors in entrance screens to return to fully closed position.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure toilet compartments and screens are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 10155

SECTION 10200 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fixed metal wall louvers.
2. Wall vents (brick vents).

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed in perimeter joints between louver frames and adjoining construction.
2. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting louvers.
3. Division 15 Section "Metal Ductwork" for ductwork connected to metal wall louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Refer to Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) 501 for definitions of terms for metal louvers not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and install exterior metal wall louvers to withstand the effects of loads and stresses from wind and normal thermal movement without evidencing permanent deformation of louver components including blades, frames, and supports; noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter; or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

1. Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf per sq. ft. (960 Pa), acting inwards or outwards.
2. Normal thermal movement is defined as that resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature. Base design calculations on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

a. Temperature Change (Range): 100 deg F (56 deg C).

B. Air-Performance, Water-Penetration, and Air-Leakage Ratings: Provide louvers complying with performance requirements indicated as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units of height and width indicated. Test units according to AMCA 500.

1. Perform testing on unpainted, cleaned, degreased units.
2. Perform water-penetration testing on louvers without screens.
3. Equivalent Air-Performance Ratings: Louvers having less free area than that specified or having a lower free area velocity at the static pressure loss specified may be considered for the Work

provided their total air performance is equivalent to that specified. The burden of proof of equivalency is on the Contractor. For louvers to be considered equivalent, the product of their free area, for the size specified, and their free area velocity at the static pressure loss specified must be at least equal to the product of the specified free area and velocity. Also, their free area velocity at the static pressure loss specified must not result in water penetration of more than 0.01 oz. per sq. ft. (3.1 g/sq. m) of free area, and they must meet all other requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

C. Shop drawings of louver units and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details showing profiles, angles, and spacing of louver blades; unit dimensions related to wall openings and construction; free areas for each size indicated; profiles of frames at jambs, heads, and sills; and anchorage details and locations.

1. For installed products indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for their preparation.

D. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for verification of each type of metal finish required, prepared on samples of same thickness and material indicated for final unit of Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain louvers and vents from one source and by a single manufacturer where alike in one or more respects regarding type, design, and factory-applied color finish.

B. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of D1.2 "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," and D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" recommendations for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual louver openings by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating louvers without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Louvers:

a. Airline Products Co.
b. Airolite Co.
c. Airstream Products Div., Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
d. All-Lite Louver Co.
e. American Warming and Ventilating, Inc.
f. Arrow United Industries.
g. Construction Specialties, Inc.
h. Greenheck Fan Corp.
i. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
j. Reliable Metal Products, Div. of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
k. Ruskin Mfg., Tomkins Industries, Inc.

2. Metal Wall Vents:

a. Airline Products Co.
b. Airolite Co.
c. Airstream Products Div., Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
d. All-Lite Louver Co.
e. American Warming and Ventilating, Inc.
f. Arrow United Industries.
g. Construction Specialties, Inc.
h. Greenheck Fan Corp.
i. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
j. Reliable Metal Products, Div. of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
k. Riesner Vent Brick Corp.
l. Ruskin Mfg., Tomkins Industries, Inc.
m. Sunvent Industries, Sylro Sales Corp.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 526 (ASTM A 526M) or ASTM A 527, G90 (ASTM A 527M, Z 275) zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

C. Fasteners: Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with joined materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
2. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Anchors and Inserts: Of type, size, and material required for type of loading and installation indicated. Use nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12 except containing no asbestos fibers.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Fabricate louvers and vents to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, materials, joinery, and performance.

B. Assemble louvers in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances of louvers, adjoining construction, and perimeter sealant joints.

E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

F. Provide sill extensions and loose sills made of same material as louvers where indicated or required for drainage to exterior and to prevent water penetrating to interior.

G. Join frame members to one another and to fixed louver blades as follows, unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary:

1. With fillet welds, concealed from view; or mechanical fasteners; or a combination of these methods; as standard with louver manufacturer.

2.4 FIXED, FORMED-METAL WALL LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Drainable, Fixed-Blade Louvers: Frames and louver blades fabricated from metal of kind and in form indicated below, designed to collect and drain water to exterior at sill by means of gutters in front edges of blades and channels in jambs and mullions, complying with the following requirements:

1. Blade Metal and Thickness: Galvanized-steel sheet, 0.0516 inch (1.31 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
2. Frame Metal and Thickness: Same as louver blades, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Louver Depth: 4 inches (100 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
4. Blade Angle: 45 degrees, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Performance Requirements: As follows, determined by testing units 48 inches (1220 mm) wide by 48 inches (1220 mm) high per AMCA 500:

a. Free Area: Not less than 8.00 sq. ft. (0.743 sq. m).
b. Static Pressure Loss: Not more than 0.08 inch wg (20 Pa) at an airflow of 800 fpm (4.06 m/s) free area intake velocity.
c. Water Penetration: Not more than 0.01 oz. per sq. ft. (3.1 g/sq. m) of free area at an airflow of 850 fpm (4.32 m/s) free area velocity when tested for 15 minutes.

2.5 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide louvers with screens at locations indicated.

1. Screening Type: Insect screening where indicated.

B. Secure screens to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced 6 inches (150 mm) maximum from each corner and at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. between.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate screen frames with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated and to comply with the following requirements:

1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver frames to which screens are attached.

2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
3. Type: Rewireable frames with a driven spline or insert for securing screen mesh.

D. Louver Screening for Galvanized-Steel Louvers: Fit galvanized-steel louver screen frames with screening and complying with the following requirements:

1. Insect Screening: 18-by-14 (1.4-by-1.8-mm) mesh formed with 0.011-inch- (0.28-mm-) diameter galvanized-steel wire.

2.6 WALL VENTS (BRICK VENTS)

A. Extruded-Aluminum Wall Vents: Extruded-aluminum louvers and frames not less than 0.125 inch (3.18 mm) thick and assembled by welding; with 18-by-14 (1.4-by-1.8-mm) mesh aluminum insect screening on inside face; incorporating weepholes, continuous drip at sill, and integral waterstop on inside edge of sill; of load-bearing design and construction.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish louvers after assembly.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Conversion-Coated Finish: AA-C12C42 (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating).

C. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 [Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.7 mil (0.018 mm) or thicker] complying with AAMA 606.1 or AAMA 608.1.

1. Color: Medium bronze.

2.9 GALVANIZED-STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants followed by a conversion coating of the type suited to the organic coating applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas followed by an application of galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply an air-dried primer immediately following cleaning and pretreating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louver units plumb, level, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding operations required for fitting and jointing. Restore finishes so there is no evidence of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

F. Protect galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation, as louver installation progresses, where required to make louver joints weathertight. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation of louver.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect louvers and vents from damage of any kind during construction period including use of temporary protective coverings where needed and approved by louver manufacturer. Remove protective covering at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction period, so that no evidence remains of correction work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as judged by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Clean and touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

C. Test operation of adjustable wall louvers and adjust as needed to produce fully functioning units that comply with requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Periodically clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Rinse surfaces thoroughly and dry.

END OF SECTION 10200

SECTION 10425 - SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of signs:

1. Panel signs.
2. Dimensional letters and numbers.
3. Cast metal plaques.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities" for temporary project identification signs.
2. Division 16 Section "Interior Lighting" for illuminated exit signs.
3. See Division 16 Sections for electrical service and connections for illuminated letters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of sign specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop drawings showing fabrication and erection of signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show anchors, grounds, layout, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.

1. Provide message list for each sign required, including large-scale details of wording and lettering layout.
2. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchors to be installed as a unit of Work in other Sections.
3. Furnish full-size rubbings for metal plaques.

D. Samples: Provide the following samples of each sign component for initial selection of color, pattern and surface texture as required and for verification of compliance with requirements indicated.

1. Samples for initial selection of color, pattern, and texture:

a. Cast Acrylic Sheet and Plastic Laminate: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual sections of material including the full range of colors available for each material required.

2. Samples for verification of color, pattern, and texture selected and compliance with requirements indicated:

a. Cast Acrylic Sheet and Plastic Laminate: Provide a sample panel not less than 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches for each material, color, texture, and pattern required. On each panel include a representative sample of the graphic image process required, showing graphic style, and colors and finishes of letters, numbers, and other graphic devices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sign Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing signs similar to those indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, and sufficient production capacity to produce sign units required without causing delay in the Work.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: For each separate sign type required, obtain signs from one source of a single manufacturer.

C. Design Concept: The Drawings at the end of this Section indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of signs and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Sign units by other manufacturers may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Manufacturers of Panel Signs:

a. ABC Architectural Signing System.
b. Allenite.
c. Andco Industries Corp.
d. APCO Graphics, Inc.
e. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
f. Best Manufacturing Company.
g. Charleston Industries, Inc.
h. DGS Corp.
i. Diskey Sign Corp.
j. Environmental Graphic Systems, Inc.
k. Modulex.
l. Mohawk Sign Systems.
m. Poblocki & Sons, Inc.
n. Spanjer Brothers, Inc.
o. The Supersine Company.
p. Vomar Products, Inc.

2. Manufacturers of Dimensional Letters:

   a. Andco Industries Corp.
   b. A.R.K. Ramos Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
   d. Gemini, Inc.
   e. Matthews International Corp.
   f. Metal Arts.
   g. Metallic Arts, Inc.
   h. The Southwell Company.
   i. Spanjer Brothers, Inc.
   j. Vomar Products, Inc.

3. Manufacturers of Cast Plaques:

   a. Andco Industries Corp.
   b. A.R.K. Ramos Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
   d. Best Manufacturing Company.
   e. Gemini, Inc.
   f. Matthews International Corp.
   g. Metal Arts.
   h. Metallic Arts, Inc.
   i. OMC Industries, Inc.
   j. The Southwell Company.
   k. Spanjer Brothers, Inc.
   l. Vomar Products, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cast Acrylic Sheet: Provide cast (not extruded or continuous cast) methyl methacrylate monomer plastic sheet, in sizes and thicknesses indicated, with a minimum flexural strength of 16,000 psi when tested according to ASTM D 790, with a minimum allowable continuous service temperature of 176 deg F (80 deg C), and of the following general types:

   1. Opaque Sheet: Where sheet material is indicated as "opaque," provide colored opaque acrylic sheet in colors and finishes as selected from the manufacturer's standards.

B. Bronze Plate: Provide bronze plate, copper alloy UNS C28000, Muntz metal, 60 percent copper.

C. Bronze Castings: Provide bronze castings, copper alloy UNS C83600, complying with the requirements of ASTM B 584.

D. Vinyl Film: Provide opaque nonreflective vinyl film, 0.0035-inch minimum thickness, with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing, suitable for exterior as well as interior applications.

E. ABS Plastic: Provide high-impact thermoplastic composed of copolymers of acrylonitrile, butadiene, and styrene.

F. Fasteners: Use concealed fasteners fabricated from metals that are not corrosive to the sign material and mounting surface.

G. Anchors and Inserts: Use nonferrous metal or hot-dipped galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry

work.

H. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Plastic Sheet: Use colored coatings, including inks and paints for copy and background colors, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and are nonfading for the application intended.

2.3 PANEL SIGNS

A. Panel Signs: Comply with requirements indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes, and details of construction.

1. Produce smooth, even, level sign panel surfaces, constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally.

B. Unframed Panel Signs: Fabricate signs with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to conform with the following requirements:

1. Edge Condition: Square cut.
2. Corner Condition: Corners rounded to radius indicated.

C. Laminated Sign Panels: Permanently laminate face panels to backing sheets of material and thickness indicated using the manufacturer's standard process.

D. Graphic Content and Style: Provide sign copy that complies with the requirements indicated for size, style, spacing, content, position, material, finishes, and colors of letters, numbers, and other graphic devices.

E. Applied Copy: Die-cut characters from vinyl film with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing. Apply copy to the exposed face of the sign panel.

1. Panel Material: Matte-finished opaque acrylic sheet.

2.4 DIMENSIONAL LETTERS AND NUMBERS

A. Cast Letters and Numbers: Form individual letters and numbers by casting. Produce characters with smooth, flat faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, free from pits, scale, sand holes, or other defects. Cast lugs into the back of characters and tap to receive threaded mounting studs. Comply with requirements indicated for finish, style, and size.

1. Metal: Aluminum.
2. Letter Style: Times New Roman.
3. Height: As indicated.
4. Depth: 1½”.
5. Basis of Design: Gemini “Random Arc” finish.

2.5 CAST METAL PLAQUES

A. Plaques: Castings shall be free from pits, scale, sand holes, or other defects. Comply with requirements specified for metal, border style, background texture, and finish and with requirements shown for thickness, size, shape, and copy. Hand-tool and buff borders and raised copy to produce the manufacturer's standard satin polished finish. Refer to the "Finishes" Article for other finish requirements.

1. Metal: Bronze.
2. Border Style: As indicated.
3. Background Texture: Manufacturer's standard stipple finish.
4. Background Finish: Provide dark statuary finish to comply with the requirement specified for bronze finishes, except provide background texture specified above in lieu of mechanical finish indicated.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Colors and Surface Textures: For exposed sign material that requires selection of materials with integral or applied colors, surface textures or other characteristics related to appearance, provide color matches indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standards.

B. Metal Finishes: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and applications recommendations.

C. Satin Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4, directional satin finish.

D. Bronze Finishes: Finish designations prefixed by "CDA" conform to the system established by the Copper Development Association for designating finishes.

1. Statuary Finish: CDA-M31C55O6x (Mechanical Finish: Fine satin directional textured; Chemical Finish: Sulfide conversion coating; Clear Organic Coating: Manufacturer's standard air-dry clear organic coating as specified below).

a. Clear Organic Coating: Air-dried acrylic coating Incralac as developed by International Copper Research Corporation, 1.0-mil minimum dry thickness.
b. Color: Uniform, matching color of the Architect's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.

B. Wall-Mounted Panel Signs: Attach panel signs to wall surfaces using the methods indicated below:

1. Shim Plate Mounting: Provide 1/8-inch-thick concealed aluminum shim plates with predrilled and countersunk holes, at locations indicated, and where other mounting methods are not practicable. Attach the plate with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to the substrate. Attach panel sign units to the plate using the method specified above.

2. In addition to the lettering indicated at the drawings at the end of this Section, provide braille text in compliance with ADAAG. Also, at each location indicated, install a sign with the international symbol for wheelchair accessibility.

C. Dimensional Letters and Numbers: Mount letters and numbers using standard fastening methods recommended by the manufacturer for letter form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of

exposure indicated. Provide heavy paper template to establish letter spacing and to locate holes for fasteners.

1. Projected Mounting: Mount letters at the projection distance from the wall surface indicated.

D. Cast Metal Plaques: Mount plaques using the standard method recommended by the manufacturer for the type of wall surface indicated.

1. Concealed Mounting: Mount the plaques by inserting threaded studs into tapped lugs on the back of the plaque. Set in predrilled holes filled with quick-setting cement.

E. Stainless Steel Name Plates: Provide (6) 3" x 12" engraved stainless steel name plates to slide into the slots indicated at 1/A3.6 and 11/A3.14. Engrave plates with 1" high letters using font selected by the Architect from manufacturers full line of standard fonts. Fill engraved letters with enamel of color selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full line of available colors Immediately prior to fabrication, get text of plates from the Clanton City Clerk.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 10425

SECTION 10520 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINETS, AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fire extinguishers.
2. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for cabinets include rough-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type and materials, trim style, door construction, panel style, and materials.

C. Samples for initial selection purposes in the form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of cabinet finish indicated or exposed to view.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain extinguishers and cabinets from one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Coordination: Verify that cabinets are sized to accommodate type and capacity of extinguishers indicated and provided by Owner under separate Contract.

C. UL-Listed Products: Fire extinguishers shall be UL listed with UL listing mark for type, rating, and classification of extinguisher.

D. FM-Listed Products: Fire extinguishers approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation for type, rating, and classification of extinguisher with FM marking.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that

may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. J.L. Industries.
2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
3. Modern Metal Products by Muckle.
4. Potter-Roemer, Inc.
5. Samson Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. General: Provide fire extinguishers for each cabinet and other locations indicated, in colors and finishes selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard, that comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Dry Chemical Type: UL-rated 10-B:C, 5-lb nominal capacity, in enameled steel container.

2.3 CABINETS

A. Construction: Manufacturer's standard box, with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

B. Fire-Rated Cabinets: UL listed with UL listing mark with fire-resistance rating of wall where it is installed.

C. Cabinet Type: Suitable for containing the following:

1. Fire extinguisher.

D. Cabinet Mounting: Suitable for the following mounting conditions:

1. Recessed: Cabinet box (tub) fully recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated.
2. Semirecessed: Cabinet box (tub) partially recessed in walls of shallow depth.

E. Trim Style: Fabricate trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

1. Trimless: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet.

a. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box to act as plaster stop.

F. Door Material and Construction: Manufacturer's standard door construction, of material indicated, coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Satin Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4, directional satin finish, hollow steel door construction with tubular stiles and rails.
2. Door Glazing: Clear float glass complying with ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

G. Identify fire extinguisher in cabinet with FIRE EXTINGUISHER lettering applied to door. Provide lettering to comply with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, color, size, spacing, and location.

1. Application Process: Silk screen.

H. Door Style: Manufacturer's standard design.

1. Full-Glass Panel: Float glass, 1/8 inch thick.

a. Silk-screen lettering or design.

I. Door Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide either lever handle with cam-action latch, or exposed or concealed door pull and friction latch. Provide concealed or continuous-type hinge permitting door to open 180 deg.

2.4 FINISHES FOR CABINETS, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying temporary strippable protective covering prior to shipping.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL CABINET FINISHES

A. ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4, directional satin finish

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine rough-in for hose vales, hose racks, and cabinets to verify locations of piping connections prior to cabinet installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for thickness and framing for cabinets to verify cabinet depth and mounting prior to cabinet installation.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for installation.

B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.

1. Prepare recesses in walls for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim and to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fasten mounting brackets and cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

END OF SECTION 10520

SECTION 10801 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Toilet and bath accessories.
2. Underlavatory guards.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 9 Section "Ceramic Tile" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.
2. Division 10 Section "Toilet Compartments" for compartments and screens.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, specified options, and finishes for each type of accessory specified.

B. Samples: For each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Setting Drawings: For cutouts required in other work; include templates, substrate preparation instructions, and directions for preparing cutouts and installing anchoring devices.

D. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Use designations indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule and room designations indicated on Drawings in product schedule.

E. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Provide lists of replacement parts and service recommendations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Product Options: Accessory requirements, including those dimensions and performance, are established by specific products indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule in the Drawings.

1. Products of other manufacturers listed in Part 2 with equal characteristics, as judged solely by Architect, may be provided.
2. Do not modify aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval.

Where modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by disabled persons, proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Mirror Warranty: Written warranty, executed by mirror manufacturer agreeing to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects within minimum warranty period indicated.

1. Minimum Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering accessories that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Toilet and Bath Accessories:

a. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
b. American Specialties, Inc.
c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
d. Bradley Corporation.
e. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
f. McKinney/Parker Washroom Accessories Corp.

2. Underlavatory Guards:

a. Brocar Products, Inc.
b. Truebro, Inc.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule in the Drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish (satin), in 0.0312-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mirror Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, nominal 6.0 mm thick, with silvering, electroplated copper coating, and protective organic coating complying with FS DD-M-411.

C. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Names or labels are not permitted on exposed faces of accessories. On interior surface not exposed to view or on back surface of each accessory, provide printed, waterproof label or stamped nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.

B. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with continuous stainless-steel hinge. Provide concealed anchorage where possible.

C. Recessed Toilet Accessories: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units of all-welded construction, without mitered corners. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, stainless-steel hinge. Provide anchorage that is fully concealed when unit is closed.

D. Framed Glass-Mirror Units: Fabricate frames for glass-mirror units to accommodate glass edge protection material. Provide mirror backing and support system that permits rigid, tamper-resistant glass installation and prevents moisture accumulation.

1. Provide galvanized steel backing sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) and full mirror size, with nonabsorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.

E. Mirror-Unit Hangers: Provide mirror-unit mounting system that permits rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, as follows:

1. Heavy-duty wall brackets of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

F. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamper-resistant manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units level, plumb, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

C. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10801

11132 - PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Front-projection screens.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood backing for recessed screen installation.
2. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for wood trim for recessed screen installation.
3. Division 16 Sections for electrical wiring, connections, and installation of remote-control switches for electrically operated projection screens.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gain: Ratio of light reflected from or refracted by screen material to that reflected perpendicularly from a magnesium carbonate surface as determined per FS GG-S-00172D(1).

B. Half-Gain Angle: The angle, measured from the axis of the screen surface, to the most central position on perpendicular plane through the horizontal centerline of the screen where the gain is half of the peak gain.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of screen specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of projection screens. Include the following:

1. Location of screen centerline relative to ends of screen case.
2. Location of wiring connections.
3. Connections to suspension systems for pendant- and recess-mounted screens.
4. Anchorage details.
5. Details of juncture of exposed surfaces with adjacent finishes.
6. Frame details.
7. Accessories.
8. Wiring Diagrams: For electrically operated units.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain projection screens through one source from a single manufacturer. Obtain each screen as a complete unit, including necessary mounting hardware and accessories.

B. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of projection screens with other construction supported by, or penetrating through, ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partitions.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver projection screens until building is enclosed, other construction within spaces where screens will be installed is substantially complete, and installation of screens is ready to begin.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREENS

A. Material and Viewing Surface of Front-Projection Screens: Provide screens manufactured from mildew- and flame-resistant fabric of type indicated for each type of screen specified and complying with the following requirements:

1. Matte-white viewing surface with gain characteristics complying with FS GG-S-00172D(1) for Type A screen surface.
2. Material: Vinyl-coated glass-fiber fabric.
3. Mildew Resistance: Provide mildew-resistant screen fabrics as determined by FS 191A/5760.
4. Seams: Where length of screen indicated exceeds maximum length produced without seams in fabric specified, provide screen with horizontal seam placed as follows:

    a. At top of screen at juncture between extra drop length and viewing surface.

5. Edge Treatment: Black masking borders.
6. Size of Viewing Surface: 10' wide by 8' high.

B. Electrically Operated Screens, General: Provide manufacturer's standard UL-labeled units consisting of case, screen, motor, controls, mounting accessories, and other components necessary for a complete installation. Remotely control operation of each screen to comply with the following:

1. Multistation Control: Low-voltage control system consisting of a control unit with 24-V power supply and remote, 3-button or 3-position switches at locations indicated with metal device boxes and cover plates for flush wall mounting.

    a. Provide locking cover plates for switches.

2. End-Mounted Motor: Instant-reversing, gear-drive motor of size and capacity recommended by screen manufacturer with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal-overload protection, preset limit switches to automatically stop screen in up and down positions, and positive-stop action to prevent coasting. Locate motor in its own compartment as follows:

    a. On right or left end of screen.

3. Screen Mounting: Top edge securely anchored to rigid metal roller and bottom edge formed into a pocket holding a 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter, metal rod with ends of rod protected by plastic caps.

    a. Roller for end-mounted motor supported by self-aligning bearings in brackets.

C. Electrically Operated Screens without Ceiling Closure: Units designed and fabricated for recessed, surface, or suspended installation with screen case fabricated in 1 piece from steel sheet not less than 0.0299 inch (0.75 mm), with flat back design. Provide units with vinyl covering or baked-enamel finish, and with end caps and mounting brackets.

D. Electrically Operated Screens without Ceiling Closure: Units designed and fabricated for recessed, surface, or suspended installation with bottom of case entirely or partially open under screen compartment, to allow lowering and raising of screen, but closed under motor compartment, and as follows:

1. Screen Case: Wood sides and top with metal-lined motor compartment, factory primed and constructed as follows:

    a. Provide single or double top as standard with manufacturer.
    b. Provide double top.

2. Screen Case: Aluminum and fire-retardant hardboard construction, factory primed.

E. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

F. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Matte-White Viewing Surfaces:

    a. Matte White; Bretford Manufacturing, Inc.
    b. Da-Mat; Da-Lite Screen Co., Inc.
    c. Matte White; Da-Lite Screen Co., Inc.
    d. Fiberglass Matte White; Draper Shade & Screen Co., Inc.
    e. M1300; Draper Shade & Screen Co., Inc.
    f. Panamax Seamless Matte White; Draper Shade & Screen Co., Inc.

2. Electrically Operated Screens without Ceiling Closure, End-Mounted Motor:

    a. Series 700; Bretford Manufacturing, Inc.
    b. Series 900; Bretford Manufacturing, Inc.
    c. Series 7500; Bretford Manufacturing, Inc.
    d. Series 9500; Bretford Manufacturing, Inc.
    e. Senior Electrol; Da-Lite Screen Co., Inc.
    f. Rolleramic; Draper Shade & Screen Co., Inc.
    g. Model B; Stewart Filmscreen Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install projection screens at locations indicated to comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install front-projection screens with screen cases in position and relationship to adjoining construction indicated. Securely anchor to supporting substrate in a manner that produces a smoothly operating screen with vertical edges plumb and viewing surface flat when screen is lowered.

1. Test electrically operated units to verify that screen, controls, limit switches, closure, and other operating components are in optimum functioning condition.
2. Test manually operated units to verify that screen operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

3.2 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect projection screens after installation from damage during construction. If damage occurs despite such protection, remove and replace damaged components or entire unit as required to provide units in their original, undamaged condition.

END OF SECTION 11132

SECTION 11451 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Microwave ovens.
2. Refrigerator/freezers.
3. Dishwashers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Water Distribution Piping" for plumbing connections to residential appliances.
2. Division 15 Section "Drainage and Vent Piping" for drainage plumbing connections to residential appliances.
3. Division 15 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for kitchen sinks, waste disposers, and instant hot-water dispensers.
4. Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables" for services and connections to residential appliances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each appliance type required indicating compliance with requirements. Include complete operating and maintenance instructions for each appliance.

B. Appliance Schedule: Submit schedule of appliances, using the same room designations shown on Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized representative of the residential appliance manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of appliances required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain residential appliances through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of residential appliances and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' appliances with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

D. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide electrical components required as part of residential appliances that are listed and labeled by UL and that comply with applicable NEMA standards.

F. AGA and ANSI Standards: Provide gas-burning appliances that carry the design certification seal of AGA and that comply with ANSI Z21-Series standards.

G. AHAM Standards: Provide appliances that comply with the following AHAM standards:

1. Refrigerators and Freezers: Total volume and shelf area ratings certified according to ANSI/AHAM HRF-1.

H. Energy Ratings: Provide residential appliances that carry labels indicating energy-cost analysis (estimated annual operating costs) and efficiency information as required by the Federal Trade Commission.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver appliances only after utility rough-in is complete and construction in the spaces to receive appliances is substantially complete and ready for installation.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranties: Written warranties, executed by manufacturer of each appliance specified agreeing to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Microwave Oven: 10-year limited warranty for in-home service on defects in the magnetron tube.
2. Refrigerator/Freezer: Five-year limited warranty on the sealed refrigeration system.
3. Dishwasher: 10-year warranty against deterioration of tub and door liner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, appliances that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the Residential Appliance Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

A. Microwave Oven: Freestanding microwave oven, listed by UL, and complying with requirements specified in the Residential Appliance Schedule.

B. Top-Mount Refrigerator/Freezer: Freestanding, two-door refrigerator with top-mounted freezer, listed by UL, and complying with requirements specified in the Residential Appliance Schedule.

C. Dishwasher: Built-in, undercounter, automatic dishwasher, sized to replace 24-inch- (610-mm-) base cabinet, listed by UL, and complying with requirements specified in the Residential Appliance Schedule.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Porcelain-Enamel Finish: Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied porcelain-enamel finish over cleaned and pretreated steel sheet. If no color is indicated, provide white.

1. Color and Gloss: White

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing, mechanical, and electrical services, with Installer present, to verify actual locations of services before residential appliance installation.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and rough openings are completely concealed. Field-measure openings prior to ordering appliances; do not order appliances that will not fit in the indicated openings. Notify the Architect of any discrepancies.

C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

D. Utilities: Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 for plumbing and electrical requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Test each item of residential appliances to verify proper operation. Make necessary adjustments.

B. Verify that accessories required have been furnished and installed.

C. Remove packing material from residential appliances and leave units in clean condition, ready for operation.

3.4 RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCE SCHEDULE

A. Microwave Oven: At locations indicated, provide microwave ovens complying with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:

a. GE JVM3670WF.

2. Type: Built-in, .8 cubic feet capacity microwave oven with 800 W.

a. Controls: Solid-state, electronic, touch type.

b. Clock Type: Digital.

3. Standard features include the following:

a. Automatic defrost.
b. Cooking complete reminder.

B. Top-Mount Refrigerator: At locations indicated indicated, provide refrigerator/freezers complying with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:

a. GE GTS22KBPWW.

2. Type: Freestanding, frost-free, two-door, top-mount freezer refrigerator/freezer with baked-enamel-on-steel interior cabinet liners.
3. Refrigerator Storage Capacity: 12.1 cubic feet total interior refrigerator volume measured according to ANSI/AHAM HRF-1 and certified by AHAM.
4. Temperature Controls: Separate temperature controls for each compartment and a switch for condensation-control heating element at freezer opening.
5. Standard storage features include the following:

a. Fresh Food Compartment:

1) Vegetable crisper.
2) Meat compartment.
3) Utility bin.
4) Dairy compartment.

b. Freezer Compartment:

1) Door shelves.
2) Ice storage bin.
3) Two ice cube trays.

6. Finish: Porcelain enamel on steel.

a. Color: White.

7. Standard features include the following:

a. Interior light in fresh food compartment.
b. Adjustable rollers.
c. Adjustable compartment shelves.

8. Optional features include the following:

a. Automatic icemaker.

C. Dishwasher: At locations indicated, provide dishwashers complying with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:

a. GE PDWT505VWW.

2. Type: Automatic, built-in, under-the-counter dishwasher; sized to replace 24-inch base cabinet; operable at water pressures from 15 to 120 psi (100 to 825 kPa).
3. Tub and Door Liner: Porcelain enamel.

    a. Detergent Dispenser: Sealed detergent and automatic rinsing-aid dispensers in door liner.

4. Rack System: Nylon-coated sliding dish racks with removable silverware basket.
5. Operation: Four wash cycles with hot-air and heat-off drying cycle options.
6. Controls: Rotary-dial, turn-to-start type.
7. Front Panel Finish: Manufacturers standard, reversible panels with choice of colors for door front and lower access panel.

    a. Color: White.

8. Standard features include the following:

    a. Full-extension, vinyl-coated, upper and lower dish racks.
    b. Removable silverware basket.

END OF SECTION 11451

SECTION 12500 - OPEN OFFICE PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fabric Covered De-mountable Partitions.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 16 Sections for power, communication, and data connections.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance Characteristics: Comply with UL 1286 Standards for Safety for Office Furnishings, Section 20.3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for partition system specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop drawings indicating layout, stacking, connecting method for the panels and framing, and connection to power, communication, and data.

D. Submit a 12" x 12" sample of the panel, including frame, core material, and facing fabric.

E. Maintenance data for partition system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer shall have installed a minimum of five similar systems within the past three years. Submit five such examples for verification

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual dimensions of construction affecting stands by accurate field measurements. Maintain a tolerance of ±2" at the circulation paths around the partitions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cubicle Landscapes.
2. The Hon Company.
3. Level.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, alloy as standard for manufacturer.

B. Fasteners: Vibration proof, of size and material standard with manufacturer.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard de-mountable partition system using components that will provide the configuration indicated.

1. Basis of Design: Hon “Abound®”, 200 Oak Street, Muscatine, Iowa 52761 (800)833-3964 hon.com.

B. Partitions: Aluminum-framed with tackable fabric faces.

1. Frame: Minimum 16 gauge aluminum.
2. Core Material: Cork or similar material suitable for tacking.
3. Fabric: Cotton blend.
4. Fire Rating: Class A, with Flame Spread Index ≤25 and Smoke Index of ≤450.
5. STC Rating: 20.
6. Thickness: 2¾” to 3".
7. Installed Height: 72".
8. Trim Color: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer’s full range of colors.
9. Fabric Colors: Provide two colors, as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer’s full range of colors.

C. Electrical requirements: Provide power, data, and communication jacks in each (four) wall within each cubicle.

D. Base: Provide leveling feet or glides.

E. Marker Boards: Provide one ±18" x ±24" magnetic marker panel at each cubicle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where partitions are to be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fixed. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Verify that carpet tiles are properly installed and are ready to accept the partition bases.

C. Verify that the electrical cabling drops are in the proper locations to allow the partitions to be installed in the locations indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions to comply with manufacturer's instructions. Provide accessories including anchors, fasteners, inserts, and other items required for a complete, sturdy installation.

B. Locate the power columns as indicated to ensure cubicles are sized as indicated and tolerances at circulation paths are maintained.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, including work of other trades, test, and adjust each component of the partition system to comply with manufacturer's specifications.

B. Clean installed partitions on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure stands are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12500

14240 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hydraulic passenger elevators.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in concrete.
2. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for the following:

    a. Attachment plates, angle brackets, and other preparation of structural steel for fastening guide-rail brackets.
    b. Divider beams.
    c. Structural-steel shapes for subsills and entrance frames that are part of steel frame.

3. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for the following:

    a. Pit ladders.

4. Division 9 Section "Carpet" for finish flooring in elevator cars.
5. Division 16 Section "Fire Alarm" for smoke detectors in elevator lobbies to initiate emergency recall operation and heat detectors in shafts and machine rooms to disconnect power from elevator equipment before sprinkler activation and for connection to elevator controllers.
6. Division 16 Section "Premises Telephone Wiring" for telephone service to elevators.
7. Division 16 Sections for electrical service for elevators to and including disconnect switches at machine room door and standby power source, transfer switch, and connection from auxiliary contacts in transfer switch to controller.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Defective Elevator Work: Operation or control system failures; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; the need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information.

B. Shop Drawings: Show plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing, machine room layout, coordination with building structure, relationships with other construction,

and locations of equipment and signals. Indicate variations from specified requirements, maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support, and maximum and average power demands.

C. Samples: For exposed finishes of cars, hoistway doors and frames, and signal equipment; 3-inch-(75-mm-) square samples of sheet materials; and 4-inch (100-mm) lengths of running trim members.

D. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer certifying that hoistway, pit, and machine room layout and dimensions, as shown on Drawings, and electrical service, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.

E. Maintenance Manuals: Include operation and maintenance instructions, parts listing with sources indicated, recommended parts inventory listing, emergency instructions, and similar information. Include diagnostic and repair information available to manufacturer's and Installer's maintenance personnel. Submit for Owner's information at Project closeout as specified in Division 1.

F. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer/installer’s standard warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer or an experienced installer approved by elevator manufacturer who has completed elevator installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a minimum five years’ record of successful in-service performance.

B. Regulatory Requirements: In addition to local governing regulations, comply with applicable provisions in ASME A17.1, "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators" and ISO 9001-2000, “Quality Management Systems - Requirements”.

1. Seismic Risk Zone: Project is located in Zone 0 or 1.

C. Accessibility Requirements: In addition to local governing regulations, comply with Section 4.10 in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)."

D. Schedule a pre-installation conference in accordance with Section 01200 Project Meetings. Include the Owner’s representative; Architect; Contractor; elevator manufacturer/installer; and all other parties directly affecting the Work of this Section. Review examination, installation, field quality control, adjusting, cleaning, protection, and coordination with other Work.

E. Elevator shall be installed by elevator manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, and items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.

B. Furnish well casing and coordinate delivery with related excavation work.

C. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work relating to hydraulic elevators including pit ladders, sumps, and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; and electrical service, electrical outlets, lights, and switches in pits and machine rooms.

D. Arrange elevator components in machine room so equipment can be removed for repairs or replaced without dismantling or removing other equipment components.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair, restore, or replace defective elevator work within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance service by skilled employees of the elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
2. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week emergency callback service.

a. Response Time: Two hours or less.

B. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Provide a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering hydraulic elevators that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dover Elevator Systems.
2. Fujitec America, Inc.
3. Montgomery KONE Inc.
4. Otis Elevator Co.
5. Schindler Elevator Corp.
6. Schumacher Elevator Co.
7. Thyssen Elevator Group North America.

B. Basis of Design: Schindler Model 330A holeless dual piston passenger elevator.

C. General: Provide manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Where components are not otherwise indicated, provide standard components, published by manufacturer as included in standard preengineered elevator systems and as required for a complete system.

D. Pump Units: Positive-displacement type with a maximum of 10 percent variation between no load and full load and with minimum pulsations. Provide either of the following:

1. Pump, with fan-cooled squirrel-cage induction motor, mounted on top of oil tank with vibration isolation mounts. Enclose pump in prime-painted steel enclosure lined with 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, glass-fiber insulation board.
2. Provide variable-voltage variable-frequency motor control.

E. Hydraulic Silencers: Provide hydraulic silencer containing pulsation-absorbing material in a blowout-proof housing at pump unit.

F. Piping: Provide size, type, and weight piping recommended by manufacturer, and provide flexible connectors to minimize sound and vibration transmissions from power unit.

1. Provide dielectric couplings at plunger/cylinder units.
2. Casing for Underground Piping: PVC pipe complying with ASTM D 1785 joined with PVC fittings complying with ASTM D 2466 and solvent cement complying with ASTM D 2564.

G. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails, machinery, and other components of elevator work where installation of devices is specified in another Specification Section.

H. Car Frame and Platform: Welded steel units.

I. Finish Materials: Provide the following materials and finishes for exposed parts of elevator car enclosures, ceiling, car doors, hoistway entrance doors and frames, and signal equipment as indicated:

1. Satin Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4, directional satin finish.

2.2 OPERATION SYSTEMS

A. Passenger Elevators: Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation system for each elevator or group of elevators as required to provide type of operation system indicated.

1. Single Elevator: Provide "selective collective automatic operation" as defined in ASME A17.1.

B. Auxiliary Operations: In addition to primary operation system features, provide the following operational features for elevators where indicated.

1. Standby Powered Lowering: On activation of standby power, cars that are at a floor remain at that floor, open their doors, and shut down. Cars that are between floors are lowered to a preselected floor, open their doors, and shut down. Cars that are below the preselected floor are lowered to the next lower floor, open their doors, and shut down.
2. Loaded-Car Bypass: When car load exceeds a predetermined weight, car will respond only to car calls, not to hall calls. Predetermined weight can be adjusted.
3. Automatic Dispatching of Loaded Car: When car load exceeds a predetermined weight, doors will begin closing.

C. Security Features: In addition to above operational features, provide the following security features, where indicated. Security features shall not affect emergency firefighters' service.

1. Secured Landing Feature: Allows each landing to be secured or cleared. If landing is secured, car buttons for that landing do not register a call unless landing access code is entered within a predetermined time period after landing button is pressed. When a secured landing button is pressed, a "Restricted Floor" lamp lights and remains lit until landing access code has been entered or predetermined time period has elapsed.

    a. Access codes are programmed at each car operating panel using a security keyswitch. Secured landing feature is activated and deactivated by a security keyswitch at the main landing.
    b. Provide secure access from LOBBY 101 controlled from RECEPTIONIST 102 or by card reader.

2.3 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide signal equipment for each elevator with hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Fabricate lighted elements of acrylic or other permanent, nonyellowing translucent plastic.

B. Car Control Stations: Provide fully recessed car control stations with applied #4 brushed stainless steel (match car finishes) faceplates. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door, if not otherwise indicated.

1. Include call buttons for each landing served and other buttons, switches, and controls required for specified car operation.
2. Mark buttons and switches with manufacturer's standard identification for required use or function that complies with ASME A17.1.
3. Mount controls at heights complying with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)."

C. Emergency Communication System: Provide system that complies with ASME A17.1 and the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)." On activation, system dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and identifies elevator location to monitoring station. System provides two-way voice communication without using a handset and provides visible signals that indicate when system has been activated and when monitoring station has responded. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.

D. Car Position Indicator: For passenger elevator cars, provide illuminated-signal type, digital-display type, or segmented type, located above car door or above car control station. Also provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that car is either stopping at or passing each of the floors served.

1. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car control station.

E. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing for each elevator or group of elevators, but not less than one station for each four elevators in a group. For each group of passenger elevators, locate between two elevators at center of group or at location most convenient for approaching passengers.

1. Provide units with flat faceplate for mounting with body of unit recessed in wall.
2. Provide units with direction-indicating buttons; two buttons at intermediate landings; one button at terminal landings.

F. Hall Lanterns: Provide units with illuminated arrows, but provide single arrow at terminal landings.

1. Place lanterns either above or beside each hoistway entrance, unless otherwise indicated. Mount at a minimum of 72 inches (1829 mm) above finished floor.
2. With each lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.

G. Hall Position Indicators: Provide illuminated-signal type or digital-display type, located above each hoistway entrance at main floor. Provide units with flat faceplate for mounting with body of unit recessed in wall.

1. Integrate ground-floor hall lanterns with hall position indicators.

H. Corridor Call Station Pictograph Signs: Provide signs matching hall push-button stations with text and graphics according to ASME A17.1, Appendix H.

2.4 DOOR REOPENING DEVICES

A. Infrared Array: Provide door reopening devices with a uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more of the light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.

2.5 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CAR ENCLOSURES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard steel-framed car enclosures with nonremovable wall panels, suspended ceiling, trim, accessories, access doors, doors, power door operators, sills (thresholds), lighting, and ventilation.

1. Floor finish is specified in another Section.
2. Metal Wall Panels: Flush hollow-metal construction, fabricated from #4 directional stainless steel.
3. Fabricate car with recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
4. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
5. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction, fabricated from stainless steel.
6. Sills: Extruded metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.
7. Polished Metal Ceiling: Flush panels, of #4 directional stainless steel, with low-voltage downlights in the center of each panel.
8. Handrails: Manufacturer's standard handrails, of stainless steel.

2.6 PASSENGER HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Provide frame size and profile to coordinate with hoistway wall construction.

1. Where gypsum board wall construction is indicated, provide self-supporting frames with reinforced head sections.

B. Materials and Fabrication: Provide manufacturer's standards but not less than the following:

1. Stainless-Steel Frames: Formed stainless-steel sheet.
2. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction, fabricated from stainless steel.
3. Sills: Extruded metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.
4. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107.

2.7 NEW PASSENGER ELEVATOR

A. Elevator Number One.

1. Type: Telescopic Holeless Jack System.
   a. Two jacks, one located at each side of the car and mounted to the elevator car structure.
   b. Synchronization of Jack Stages: Direct mechanical means to ensure elevator moves at steady speed and provides smooth ride.
2. Rated Load: 2500 lb (1135 kg).
3. Rated Speed: 150 fpm (0.75 m/s).
4. Operation System: Selective collective automatic operation.
5. Auxiliary Operations:

   a. Standby powered lowering.
   b. Loaded-car bypass.

6. Security Features: Secured landing feature.
7. Car Enclosures: As follows:

   a. Inside Width: 80 inches (2032 mm).
   b. Inside Depth: 51 inches (1295 mm).
   c. Inside Height: 94 inches (2388 mm).
   d. Front Walls: Satin stainless steel with integral car door frames.
   e. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel.
   f. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Satin stainless steel.
   g. Reveals: Satin stainless steel.
   h. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel.
   i. Door Sills: Aluminum.
   j. Ceiling: Satin stainless steel.
   k. Handrails: Satin stainless steel at rear wall.
   l. Floor prepared to receive carpet (specified in Division 9 Section "Carpet").

8. Hoistway Entrances: As follows:

   a. Width: 42 inches (1067 mm).
   b. Height: 84 inches (2134 mm).
   c. Type: Single-speed center opening.
   d. Frames at Basement: Satin stainless steel.
   e. Frames at Other Floors: Satin stainless steel.
   f. Doors at Basement: Satin stainless steel.
   g. Doors at Other Floors: Satin stainless steel.
   h. Sills: Aluminum.

9. Hall Fixtures: Satin stainless steel.
10. Additional Requirements: As follows:

    a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with satin stainless-steel frame.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Verify critical dimensions, and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install jackss in on pit floor as indicated. Before installing jacks, remove water and debris from pit.

B. Install jacks plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor.

C. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS standards for workmanship and for qualifications of welding operators.

D. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts designed to effectively prevent transmission of vibrations to structure and thereby eliminate sources of structure-borne noise from elevator system.

E. Install piping above the floor, where possible. Where not possible, install underground piping in Schedule 40 PVC pipe casing assembled with solvent-cement fittings.

F. Lubricate operating parts of systems as recommended by manufacturers.

G. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with cars. Where possible, delay installation of sills and frames until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.

H. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4 inch (6 mm), up or down, regardless of load and direction of travel.

I. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting use (either temporary or permanent) of elevators, perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1 and by governing regulations and agencies.

B. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper use, operations, and daily maintenance of elevators. Review emergency provisions, including emergency access and procedures to be followed at time of operational failure and other building emergencies. Train Owner's personnel in procedures to follow in identifying sources of operational failures or malfunctions. Confer with Owner on requirements for a complete elevator maintenance program.

B. Make a final check of elevator operation with Owner's personnel present and before date of Substantial Completion. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Use: Do not use elevators for construction purposes unless approved by the Architect and cars are provided with temporary enclosures, either within finished cars or in place of finished cars, to protect finishes from damage.

1. Provide full maintenance service by skilled, competent employees of elevator Installer for elevators used for construction purposes. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Use same parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.
2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, and other procedures to protect elevators. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so that no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

END OF SECTION 14240

SECTION 15010 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of Basic Mechanical Requirements. Applies to all Division 15 sections.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Requirements of Division 1, General Provisions.

B. Division 1 - ALTERNATES: Coordinate related Division 15 work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. "Provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for operation.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute, Inc.

B. AMCA: Air Movement & Control Association.

C. ARI: American Refrigeration Institute.

D. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.

E. ASME: American Society for Mechanical Engineers.

F. ASSE: American Society of Sanitary Engineers.

G. ASTM: American Society of Testing and Materials.

H. AWWA: American Water Works Association.

I. FM: Factory Mutual.

J. NAIMA: North American Insulation Manufacturers Association.

K. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturer’s Association.

L. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.

M. NSF: National Sanitation Foundation.

N. MSS: Manufacturer’s Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry.

O. PDI: Plumbing and Drainage Institute.

P. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association.

Q. UL: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with current edition, unless otherwise noted, of the following codes and standards.
1. ADA - American's with Disabilities Act.
2. ASHRAE 15 - Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
3. ASHRAE 62 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.
4. ASHRAE 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
5. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code
6. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
7. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
8. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
9. IBC - International Building Code, with Mechanical, Plumbing and Gas Codes

B. Permits, Licenses, Inspections and Fees.
1. Obtain and pay for all permits, licenses, inspections and fees, and comply with all rules, laws and ordinances pertaining to the Contractor's portion of the Work.
2. Obtain and pay for certificates of required inspections, and file certificates with Owner.
3. All usage fees or charges based on utility flow rates, or assessments based on utility system amortization shall be paid by the Owner.

1.6 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new standard, first-grade materials throughout.

B. Multiple items of similar equipment shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

C. Substitutions:
1. Comply with the provisions of Division 1, Section "Product Requirements" and the following.
2. When several manufacturers are named in the specifications, the corresponding products and models made by the specified manufacturers will be accepted and Contractor may base his bid on any one of those products. However, if the Contractor's bid is based on products other than the scheduled or specified **basis of design**, it shall be understood that there will be no extra cost involved whatsoever, and the effect on other trades has been included in the Contractor's proposal. Coordination with other trades for substituted equipment or use of products other than the named basis of design shall be the responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment.
3. The basis of design manufacturer's equipment has been used to determine space requirements. Should another approved manufacturer's equipment be used in preparing proposals, Contractor shall be responsible for determining that said equipment will fit space allocated. Submission of shop drawings or product data on such equipment shall be considered as indicating that the Contractor has reviewed the space requirements and the submitted equipment will fit the space allocated with due consideration given to access required for maintenance and code purposes.
4. Each bidder may submit to the Architect a list of any substitutes which he proposes to use in lieu of the equipment or material named in the specifications with a request for the approval of proposed substitutes. To be considered, such requests must be delivered to the office of the Architect not later than 10 days prior to bid due date. The

submittal shall include the following:

a. Specific equipment or material proposed for substitution giving manufacturer, catalog and model number.
b. All performance and dimensional data necessary for comparison of the proposed substitute with the equipment or material specified.
c. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or other Work that incorporation of the substitute may require.

5. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution is final.
6. All bidders will be advised by addenda of proposed substitutes which are found to be acceptable. Do not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

1.7 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1, Section "Submittal Procedures" and the following:

B. Product Data: Submit to the Architect and obtain his approval of a complete list of materials and equipment which are to be furnished under Division 15.
1. List shall be complete with manufacturer's names, catalog number, dimensions, specifications, rating data and options utilized. Capacities shall be in the terms specified.
2. Call attention to deviations from specified items as to operation and physical dimensions.
3. Performance curves for equipment such as fans and pumps shall be included.
4. Final equipment orders shall not be placed until submittals have been returned marked "No Exceptions Noted" or "Make Corrections Noted".
5. Bind all equipment submittals and provide index tab for each type of equipment. Submit all at one time. Reserve two sets for project close-out documents.

C. Shop Drawings: Before starting work, submit and obtain approval from Architect of detailed drawings of the following, fully dimensioned (including elevations of ductwork and piping) and drawn to 1/4" to 1'-0" scale. Submit one sepia and one print of each drawing. Failure to submit shop drawings will make the Contractor responsible for changes required to facilitate installation.
1. Ductwork (coordinate diffuser locations with reflected ceiling plan). See Section "Ductwork".
2. Complete layouts for powerhouse mechanical equipment rooms and fan rooms showing:
a. Support column locations.
b. Location and dimensions of equipment foundation and pads.
c. Location and dimension of equipment and apparatus including electrical control panels, starters, service and coil pull areas.
d. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and indicate electrical equipment location(s) i.e., panels, electrical conduit runs and stubs for motors, code clearances, etc.
e. Dimensioned floor drain locations.
3. Submit complete automatic temperature control system control and power wiring diagrams for approval before installing controls. See Division 15 Section - "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls".

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Qualifications: Firm experienced in installation of systems similar in complexity to those required for this project, plus the following:
1. Mechanical Subcontractor: Dallas Air Conditioning & Heating, Attn: James Patterson, 3900 US Highway 80 West, Selma, AL 36702, (334) 874-8145. NO SUBSTITUTIONS
2. Plumbing Subcontractor: Must have been in business for five years under the same

name and have completed at least five projects of the same scope and size.

1.9 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. Scope: Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the completion of all mechanical work shown or specified, except work specified to be done or furnished by others, complete and ready for operation.

B. Equipment Furnished by Others.
   1. Connect or install equipment shown on mechanical drawings that requires plumbing and/or mechanical connections.
   2. Provide piping, shut-off valves and unions required for a complete installation.
   3. At steam sterilizers, provide steam traps and line size strainer in steam lines.
   4. Equipment furnished by others includes:
      a. Casework.
      b. Ice machines.
      c. Pantry units.
      d. Kitchen equipment.

1.10 DRAWING INTERPRETATION AND COORDINATION

A. Plans are intended to show size, capacity, approximate location, direction and general relationship of one phase to another, but not exact detail or arrangement.

B. Do not scale drawings for location of system components. Check all measurements, location of pipe, ducts, and equipment with the detail architectural, structural, and electrical drawings and conditions existing in the field and lay out work so as to fit in with ceiling grids, lighting and other parts.

C. Make minor adjustments in the field as required to provide the optimum result to facilitate ease of service, efficient operation and best appearance.

D. Where doubt arises as to the meaning of the plans and specifications, obtain the Architect's written decision before proceeding with parts affected; otherwise assume liability for damage to other work and for making necessary corrections to work in question.

E. Refer to Architectural Drawings for all dimensions, and locations of ceiling diffusers.

1.11 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Visiting Site: Visit site and become familiar with location and various conditions affecting work. No additional allowance will be granted because of lack of knowledge of such conditions.

B. Determine sizes and verify locations of existing utilities near site.

C. Cause as little interference or interruption of existing utilities and services as possible. Schedule work which will cause interference or interruption in advance with Owner, authorities having jurisdiction, and all affected trades.

1.12 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 Section - “Closeout Procedures”, Section “Project Record Documents” and the following.

B. Record Drawings:
   1. Keep accurate record of corrections, variations, and deviations, including those required by change orders to the Air Conditioning, Plumbing and Fire Protection drawings.
   2. Accurately show location, size and elevation of new exterior work dimensioned from permanent structure.
   3. Record changes daily on a set of bluelines kept at the job site.
   4. Submit bluelines marked as noted above to Architect for review prior to request for final payment.
   5. Marked bluelines will be returned to Contractor for use in preparing record drawings.
   6. Drawings: Provide one complete set of reproducible drawings indicating the actual completed installation of the Work.

C. Prior to the issuance of a certificate for final payment, submit to Architect and obtain his approval of the following:
   1. Record drawings - sheet metal work (mylar sepia reproducibles).
   2. Record drawings - control systems (reproducibles).
   3. Air balance report (2). (See Division 15, Section - “Testing, Adjusting and Balancing”.)
   4. Equipment operating and maintenance manuals (2).
   5. Equipment warranty dates and guarantees (2).
   6. Certificate of disinfection of domestic water lines.
   7. List of Owner's Personnel who have received operating and maintenance instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION 15010

SECTION 15050 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of Basic Material and Methods. Applies to all Division 15 Sections.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 1: General provisions.

B. Division 2: Utilities, Excavating and Backfilling.

C. Division 3: Concrete.

D. Division 7: Flashing and Sheetmetal Work.

E. Division 9: Painting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORKMANSHIP

A. First class and in accordance with best practice.

B. Poor or improper workmanship shall be removed and replaced as directed by the Architect.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Install equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance and repair or replacement components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.

B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. If manufacturer's instructions conflict with Contract Documents, obtain Architect's decision before proceeding.

C. All equipment shall be firmly fastened in place:
   1. Pad mounted equipment shall be secured to pads using poured in place anchor bolts or cinch anchors.
   2. Vibration isolators shall be secured to floors or pads and equipment shall be bolted to the isolators.
   3. Air devices connected by flexible duct shall be secured to prevent falling if grid shifts.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Comply with the requirements of other Divisions for the cutting and patching required to accommodate the installation of Mechanical work. Repair and finish to match surrounding.

B. Architect's approval required before cutting any part where strength, or appearance of finished work is involved.

C. Openings are to be laid out and built-in, set sleeves and inserts and furnish detailed layout drawings to other trades in advance of their work.

3.4 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. Provide trenching, excavation, backfilling necessary for performance of work, including excavation of rock and all other materials which may be encountered.

B. Grade bottom of trenches evenly and excavate bell holes to insure uniform bearing for the full pipe length. Excavate minimum 6 inches below pipe. Refill cuts below grade with sand or fine gravel.

C. Backfill after inspection by Architect and authorities having jurisdiction. Backfill compacted areas (engineered fill) with sand or fine gravel in accordance with requirements in Division 2. Section "Earthwork" no less than 95% compactancy. Backfill paved areas with sand or fine gravel compacted to meet requirements of Paving Section. Backfill shall be free of rock, wood, steel, brick, etc. Do not disturb pipe.

D. Restore existing pavement, curbs, sidewalks, sodding, bushes, etc., matching surroundings.

E. Restore all pavement cuts to meet the requirements of the cuts of the local authority.

3.5 PROTECTION OF ROTATING EQUIPMENT

A. For this paragraph only, "exposed" shall include being located in a casing, room or plenum with door large enough to admit a man.

B. All items of equipment with exposed rotating or reciprocating parts shall be provided with appropriate personnel guards. Comply with all OSHA regulations.

C. Belt guards shall be provided on all belt drives. Guard shall have opening for tachometer reading of drive shaft.

D. Design equipment guards for easy access to belts and other items requiring replacement.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING OF EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stores, and protected to prevent damage during construction. Repair or replace damaged work and materials.

B. At completion of all work, thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment and make ready for painting.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Refinish equipment damaged during construction to new condition.

B. Paint water pipe and insulation downstream of backflow preventor (non-potable water) to termination point or to connection with mechanical system piping yellow.

END OF SECTION 15050

SECTION 15060 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe hangers and supports.

B. Bases and supports.

C. Flashing and sealing equipment.

D. Sleeves and seals.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 3 – Cast-In-Place Concrete: Equipment bases.

B. Division 7 – Firestopping: Joint seals for piping and duct penetration of fire rated assemblies.

C. Division 7 – Roofing: Flashing vent pipes and roof drains.

D. Division 9 – Painting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 – Submittals and Section 15010.

B. Product Data: Provide manufactures catalog data including load capacity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORIES

A. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.2 INSERTS

A. Inserts: Malleable iron case of steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods. Grinnell Figure 282.

2.3 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: Galvanized steel for ferrous items, stainless steel for stainless steel duct, and aluminum for aluminum duct.
   1. Galvanized Steel: Minimum 22 gage.
   2. Stainless Steel: Minimum 20 gage.
   3. Aluminum: Minimum 20 gage.
   4. Copper: Minimum 24 oz. per square foot.

B. Metal Counterflashing: Of same materials and gages specified for base flashing.

C. Lead Flashing: Waterproofing: 5 lb/sq ft sheet lead.

D. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil think sheet butyl compatible with roofing.

E. Caps: Steel, 22 gage minimum; 16 gage at fire resistant elements.

F. Shower Pans: Specified in other Section.

G. Pitch Cups: 20 gage galvanized steel, minimum 8 inches deep, bases mitered and soldered and extending at least 4 inches horizontally.

H. Curbs for roof mounted air conditioner units, fans, gravity vents, etc. specified with equipment.

2.4 BASES AND SUPPORTS FOR EQUIPMENT, PIPING AND DUCTWORK

A. Provide foundations, supports, etc. not specified under other Divisions and as required to mount equipment in a workmanlike and structurally sound manner.

B. Structural Steel for Supports: ASTM A36.
   1. Used galvanized members where installed outside, in fan plenums, areas of high humidity or condensation.
   2. Provide other members with prime coat.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Piping thru Non-Fire Rated Partitions: 18 gage galvanized steel 1 inch larger htan pipe or pipe covering.

B. Sleeves for Piping thru Floors in Fire Rated Chases: 18 gage galvanized steel 1 inch larger than pipe or pipe covering.

C. Sleeves for Piping Through Non-Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.

D. Sleeves for Pipes Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors, Walls, and partitions.
   1. Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.
   2. Or, at Contractor's options, 18 gage galvanized steel sized to provide clearance between pipe or pipe covering per fire stopping sealants U.L. Listing. Seal annular space between pipe or pipe covering with firestopping sealant.

E. Sleeves for Ductwork: See Section 15910 – Fire Dampers.

F. Firestopping Sealant:
   1. Acceptable Manufactures:
      a. 3M Brand – Fire Barrier CP25WB caulk.
      b. Flamestop V.
      c. Specified Technologies.
      d. Rectorseal Corp.
      e. Metacaulk 950.
      f. Hilti FS611A.
   2. Bear U.L. Listing for actual conditions of installation, thickness and application.

G. Stuffing Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

3.2 INSERTS

A. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.

B. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

C. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

D. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

E. Where inserts are omitted, and for fasteners in existing concrete structures, use drilled expansion anchors with load rating at least 150% of pipe hangers (powder driven anchors are acceptable except for lightweight-aggregates or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

3.3 FLASHING

A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing curbs and pitch cups where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors and roofs.

B. Flashing for vent and soil pipes and roof drains specified under another Section.

C. Flash floor drains and flooring sinks in floors with topping over finished areas with lead, 10 inches clear on sides with minimum 36x36 inch sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.

D. Seal floor and shower drains watertight to adjacent materials.

3.4 BASES AND SUPPORTS FOR EQUIPMENT, PIPING AND DUCTWORK

A. Provide concrete housekeeping pads or rails for all floor mounted equipment.

1. Pads shall be of height shown, but not less than 3-1/2 inches high, and extend 6 inches beyond equipment supported.
2. Floor surface shall be roughed or have glue applied prior to pouring pads/rails.

B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.

C. Construct supports of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

D. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.

3.5 SLEEVES

A. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves. In existing construction, grout sleeve firmly in place.

B. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping thru sleeve.

C. Extend sleeves through floors 1-1/2 inches above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.

D. Where piping or ductwork penetrates non-rated equipment room wall, close off space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with stuffing insulation and caulk air tight.

E. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons on non-insulated piping at finished surfaces.

END OF SECTION 15060

SECTION 15075 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
   1. Equipment markers.
   2. Pipe markers.
   3. Stencils.
   4. Valve tags.
   5. Valve schedules.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Valve numbering scheme.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
2. Data:
   a. Name.
3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
   1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
   3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
   4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
   5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

D. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
   1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
   2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

2.3 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door markers, equipment markers, equipment signs, and similar operational instructions.
   1. Stencil Material: Metal or fiberboard.
   2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
   3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Architect. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

   1. Material: 0.032-inch thick brass.
   2. Material: 0.0375-inch thick stainless steel.
   3. Material: 3/32-inch thick laminated plastic with 2 black surfaces and white inner layer.
   4. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain, beaded chain or S-hook.

2.5 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
   2. Frame: Extruded aluminum.
   3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
   1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
   3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:

      a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
      b. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
      c. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
      d. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
      e. Strainers, filters, and similar equipment.

B. Stenciled Equipment Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
   1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
      a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
      b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.

   2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:

    a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    b. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
    c. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
    d. Strainers, filters, and similar equipment.

D. Stenciled Equipment Sign Option: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment signs, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

E. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.

B. Stenciled Pipe Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of manufactured pipe markers, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe markers complying with ASME A13.1 on each piping system.
1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    a. Cold Water: 2 inches**,** square.
    b. Hot Water: 2 inches, square.

2. Valve-Tag Color:
   a. Cold Water: Blue.
   b. Hot Water: Red.
3. Letter Color:
   a. Cold Water: Black.
   b. Hot Water: Black.

3.5 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 15075

SECTION 15081 - MECHANICAL SYSTEMS INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and Accessories.

C. Ductwork Insulation

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 7 – Section Firestopping.

B. Division 15 - Section “Mechanical Identification.”

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Section 15010: Procedures for submittals.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing insulation work with minimum 3 years experience.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to maximum flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255 or UL 723.

B. All insulation materials, adhesives, mastic and coating shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufactures for Fiberglass Insulation Materials:
   1. Owens-Corning.
   2. Certaniteed.
   3. Knauf.
   4. Manville Corporation

B. Acceptable Manufacturers for Adhesives, Mastics and Coatings:
   1. Armstrong.
   2. Benjamin Foster.
   3. Childers.
   4. Marathon.

C. Acceptable Manufacturers for Foamed Plastic Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Materials:
   1. Armstrong AP
   2. Rubatex.

2.2 GLASS FIBER PIPE INSULATION

A. Manufacturer: Owens-Corning Model SSL-11.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm-inches.

D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
   1. Compatible with insulation.

F. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
   1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

2.3 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE EXTERNAL DUCT WRAP

A. Manufacturer: Certainteed Model "Standard Duct Wrap."

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C518, 0.26 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: ASTM C411; 250 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: ASTM C1104; 5 percent by weight.
   4. Density: 1.0 lb/cu.ft.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. FSK: Glass-scrim reinforced laminate of aluminum foil and kraft paper bound together.
   2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm.

D. Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, white color.

2.4 GLASS FIBER, DUCT LINER

A. Manufacturer: Certainteed Model "ToughGuard." Acoustic Liner

B. Insulation: ASTM C1071; flexible, noncombustible blanket with acrylic polymer meeting ASTM G21 impregnated surface and edge coat. Air side coating shall be erosion resistant to fungal and bacterial attack.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177 or ASTM C518, maximum 0.28 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F.
   3. Maximum velocity on coated air side: 5,000 fpm.
   4. Minimum noise reduction criteria: ASTM C1071; 0.45 for 1 inch thickness.
   5. Density: 1.5 lb/cu.ft.

C. Adhesive:
   1. Waterproof, ASTM C196 fire-retardant type.

D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, impact applied or welded with integral or press-on head.

2.5 FOAMED PLASTIC PIPE INSULATION

A. Manufacturer: Armaflex AP.

B. Insulation: ASTM C534; flexible cellular elastomeric insulation, pre-slit or slip on.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177; 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Minimum service temperature: -40 degrees F.
   3. Maximum service temperature: 220 degrees F.
   4. Moisture vapor absorption: ASTM D1056; 5.0 percent by weight.
   5. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.10 perm-inches
   6. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried adhesive, compatible with insulation.

D. Protective Coating: Weather resistant, compatible with insulation.

2.6 JACKETS - PIPING

A. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209.
   1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
   2. Finish: 3/16" corrugations.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   4. Fittings: 0.024 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
   5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide aluminum.
   6. Liner: Laminated polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.7 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
   1. Products:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
      b. Foster Products Corporation, H.B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
      c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
      d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
      e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
      f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping, equipment and ductwork have been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

D. Fit pipe hangers over insulation.

E. Inserts and Shields:
1. Application: Protect insulated piping (other than steam and condensate) at hangers with shield. On pipe size over 2 inch provide insert.
2. Shields: 10 inch long, 22 gage galvanized steel formed in half circle to fit insulation.
3. Inserts: Factory fabricated thermal hanger shields equal to Pipe Shields, Inc. “Thermal Hanger Shields”. Insert insulation to be calcium silicate same thickness and vapor barrier jacket specified for surrounding insulation.
4. Option: At contractor’s option, insert can be field fabricated using calcium silicate or cellular glass with galvanized shield as specified above.

F. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations.

3.3 GLASS FIBER PIPE INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding stapes 4 inch on center and vapor barrier mastic.

B. Insulate fittings, joints and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

3.4 SCHEDULES - PIPING

A. Plumbing Piping:

1. Domestic Cold Water Interior, Above Grade:
   a. Glass Fiber Pipe Insulation
      1) All pipe sizes: 1 inch thick.

2. Domestic Hot and Recirculating Water Interior, Above Grade:
   a. Glass Fiber Pipe Insulation
      1) All pipe sizes: 1 inch thick.

B. HVAC Piping:

1. Refrigerant Suction and Hot Gas Lines:
   a. Foamed Plastic Pipe Insulation
      1) 1 inch and smaller pipe size: 1/2 inch thick.
      2) 1-1/4 inch to 2 inch pipe size 3/4 inch thick.

2. AC Unit Drain Lines, Indoors, Above Grade:
   a. Foamed Plastic Pipe Insulation
      1) All pipe sizes: ½ inch thick.

3.5 INSTALLATION – DUCTWORK INSULATION GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
   1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
   2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
   3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers and other duct penetrations.
   4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

3.6 GLASS DUCT AND PLENUM LINER APPLICATION

A. Install duct liner in accordance with SMACNA “HVAC Duct Construction Standards.”

B. Duct liner shall be cut to assure overlapped and compressed longitudinal corner joints. Apply liner with coated surface facing the air stream and adhere with 90 percent coverage of adhesive. All transverse edges shall be coated with adhesive.

C. The liner shall be additionally secured with mechanical fasteners for ducts exceeding 8 inches interior dimensions:

Velocity	Transversely Around Perimeter	Longitudinally
Up to 2500 FPM	At 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches.	At 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches.
From 2501 FPM to 6000 FPM	At 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 6 inches.	At 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 16 inches.

D. All transverse joints shall be coated. At velocities over 2500 FPM, all longitudinal joints shall be coated with adhesive.

E. Metal nosing that are either channel or ZEE profile or are integrally formed from the duct wall shall be securely installed over transversely oriented liner edges facing the air stream at discharge and at any interval of lined duct proceeded by unlined duct. In addition, where velocities exceed 4000 FPM, metal nosing shall be used on upstream edges of liner at every transverse joint.

F. Seal all punctures or tears with adhesive before installing ducts.

G. Duct dimensions shown on plans are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.7 FIBER, EXTERNAL DUCT WRAP APPLICATION

A. Apply duct wrap to ducts pulled snug by not so tight as to compress corners more than ¼ inch.

B. Adjacent sections of duct wrap shall be tightly butted with 2 inch stapling flap overlapping. Seams shall be stapled approximately 6 inches on center with ½ inch minimum steel outward clinching staples. Seal all seams, punctures and tears with mastic. Do not use pressure sensitive tape.

C. Cover standing seams, stiffeners, and braces using same blanket insulation with 2 inch jacket lap, staples and mastic.

D. Stop and point insulation around access and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3.8 SCHEDULES – DUCT INSULATION

A. Conical and straight spin-ins on both lined and unlined ducts shall be insulated with 2 inch thick external duct wrap. Split insulation at damper rod and seal vapor tight.

B. Duct liner to stop at fire damper sleeve. Insulate portions of fire damper sleeves which are not concealed in walls, partitions and floors with 2 inch thick external duct wrap. Do not extend insulation through wall, partitions or floor but seal thereto vapor tight.

C. Flexible duct connections: 2 inch thick external duct wrap.

D. Side tap supply plenum mounted on top of supply diffusers: 2 inch thick external duct wrap.

E. Rectangular Supply and Return Ducts First 10 feet nearest AC Unit: 1 inch thick Duct Liner.

F. Rectangular Supply Duct Downstream of Air Terminal Units: 2 inch thick external duct wrap.

G. Transfer Ducts: 1 inch thick Duct Liner.

H. Exhaust duct between fan and building exit point (weather louver, roof cap, etc.): 2 inch thick External Duct Wrap.

I. Rectangular Plenum at Weather Louver: 2 inch thick External Duct Wrap.

J. All sheet metal supply, return and outside air ducts not specified to be lined or otherwise insulated: 2 inch thick External Duct Wrap.

END OF SECTION 15081

SECTION 15183 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Solenoid valves.
3. Pressure-regulating valves.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of refrigerant piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.

C. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

D. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section “Through-Penetration Firestop Systems” for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.

E. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

E. Flexible Connectors: 500 psig minimum operating pressure; seamless tin-bronze core; high-tensile bronze-braid covering, and solder-joint end connections; dehydrated, pressure tested minimum 7 inches long.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Service Valves: 500 psig pressure rating; forged-brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, and with solder-end connections.

B. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760; 250 deg F temperature rating and 400-psig working pressure; forged brass, with polytetrafluoroethylene valve seat, 2-way, straight-through pattern, and solder-end connections; manual operator; fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location, with ½-inch conduit adapter and 24-V, normally closed holding coil.

C. Pressure Relief Valves: Straight-through or angle pattern, brass body and disc, neoprene seat, and factory sealed and ASME labeled for standard pressure setting.

D. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750; brass body with stainless-steel parts; thermostatic-adjustable, modulating type; size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator, and factory set for superheat requirements; solder-end connections; with sensing bulb, distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass line, and external equalizer line.

E. Moisture/Liquid Indicators: 500-psig maximum working pressure and 200 deg F operating temperature; all-brass body with replaceable, polished, optical viewing window with color-coded moisture indicator; with solder-end connections.

F. Permanent Filter Dryers: 350 psig maximum operating pressure and 225 deg F maximum operating temperature; steel shell and wrought copper fittings for solder-end connections; molded-felt core surrounded by dessicant.

G. Mufflers: 500 psig operating pressure, welded steel construction with fusible plug; sized for refrigeration capacity.

H. Receivers, 6-inch Diameter and Smaller: ARI 495, UL listed, steel, brazed, 400 psig pressure rating, with tappings for inlet, outlet, and pressure relief valve.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Aboveground, within Building: Type L drawn-copper tubing.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to evaporator.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
4. If refrigerant distributors are used, install them directly on expansion-valve outlet.

B. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line between filter dryers and thermostatic expansion valves and in liquid line to receiver.

D. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

E. Install receivers, sized to accommodate pump-down charge, on systems 5 tons and larger and on systems with long piping runs.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

I. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

J. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

K. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.

L. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

M. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

N. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

O. Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls according to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Braze joints according to Division 15 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

3.5 CLEANING

A. Before installing copper tubing other than type ACR, clean tubing and fittings with trichloroethylene.

B. Replace core of filter-dryer after system has been adjusted and design flow rates and pressures are established.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

END OF SECTION 15183

SECTION 15410 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves for the following piping systems:
   1. Sanitary, waste, vent and storm piping.
   2. Domestic, hot and cold water piping.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 15010 – Basic Mechanical Requirements.

B. Section 15050 – Basic Materials and Methods.

C. Section 15060 – Hangers and Supports.

D. Section 15075 – Mechanical Identification.

E. Section 15081 – Mechanical Systems Insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Division 1 – Submittals and Section 15010: Procedures for submittals.

B. Provide product data on the following:
   1. Pipe materials, pipe fittings and accessories.
   2. Manufacturers catalogue data and cut sheets on all fixtures and equipment.
   3. Valve data and ratings.

C. Manufacturer’s drawings of listed closing methods to be used to close penetrations through rated assemblies.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with the City of Heflin, Alabama, codes and standards.

B. Valves: Manufacturer’s name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification.

D. Give required notices, file drawings and pay for permits, deposits and fees associated with installation of work. Obtain and pay for inspections required by local authorities having jurisdiction.

E. “Provide” means to furnish and install complete and ready for use.

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES & STANDARDS

A. Comply with current editions of the following Codes and Standards:
   1. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code
   2. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
   3. Other Standards as referenced in other Sections of Division 15.
   4. Local Building Code (International Building Code, 2024).
   5. Local Plumbing Code (International Plumbing Code, 2024).
   6. Local Gas Code (International Fuel gas Code, 2024).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, BELOW GRADE OR BELOW SLAB ON GRADE

A. PVC Pipe:
   1. Pipe: Schedule 40, ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   2. Fittings: PVC with DWV pattern, ASTM D3311.
   3. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

B. Cast Iron Pipe:
   1. Pipe: Cast iron, ASTM A74 service weight, bituminous coat.
   2. Fittings: Cast iron, ASTM A74 bituminous coated.
   3. Joints: Hub-and-Spigot, CISPI compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.

2.2 SANITARY, WASTE AND VENT PIPING, ABOVE SLAB ON GRADE

A. Copper DWV Tube:
   1. Pipe: ASTM B306, DWV.
   2. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast bronze, or ASME B16.29, wrought copper.
   3. Joints: 50-50, ASTM B32, solder, Grade 50B.

B. PVC Pipe:
   1. Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40 or ASTM D2241.
   2. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
   3. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.3 WATER PIPING, BELOW SLAB ON GRADE OR BELOW GRADE

A. Water piping: Copper tube.

B. Copper Tubing:
   1. Pipe: ASTM B88, Type K soft copper.
   2. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
   3. Joints: "Sil-Fos".
   4. Piping to be installed to minimize the number of joints below grade of or below slab on grade.
   5. Encase all below ground copper piping in plastic sleeve or 1/2" unsplit foam insulation.

2.4 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Water piping: copper tube.

B. Copper Tubing:
   1. Pipe: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.
   2. Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
   3. Joints: ASTM B32, 95-5 solder, Grade 95TA, lead free with lead free flux.

C. Insulation:
   1. Insulate all water piping (cold, hot and hot return) above slab on grade with 1" fiberglass insulation. Insulation thickness may be reduced to ½ " in walls. Foam type insulation may be used in concrete block walls.
   2. Insulation shall be installed continuous through walls.
   3. Insulate all cold water piping with 1" foam type insulation.
   4. See other sections of the specifications for insulation description.

D. Identification:
   1. Identify all piping in accordance with section 15075 of the specification.

2.5 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe:
   1. Pipe: ASTM A53 Schedule 40 black.
   2. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron.
   3. Joints: NFPA 54, threaded with Teflon tape applied to male threads only.

B. Copper Tubing:
   1. Pipe: Type “L” ASTM B68 or B75, general purpose.
   2. Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
   3. Joints: Flared or “Sil-Fos.”

2.6 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. Stainless steel corrugated tubing with stainless steel wire braid.

B. Working pressure 200 psi minimum.

C. End connections 2” and smaller-male pipe threads, larger than 2” flanged.

D. Manufacturers: Minnesota Flexible Corporation, Metaflex, Flexicraft and Hyspan.

2.7 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Pipe Size 2 Inches and Under:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
   2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Pipe Size Over 2 Inches:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.8 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers:
1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes ½ to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
3. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods or Unistrut multiuse channel.
4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
6. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
7. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
8. Copper Pipe Support when applied directly to the copper piping: Copper steel ring, adjustable.
9. Install hanger over insulation on insulated pipe with 8" long sheet metal saddle rolled on the ends centered in hanger.

B. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

C. Inserts: Malleable iron case of steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

D. Beam Clamps: Grinnell Figure #229.

2.9 GATE VALVES

A. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Nibco Model T-124.
b. Crane, Stockham, Milwaukee, Kitz.
2. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, inside screw, solid wedge disc, threaded ends.

B. 2-1/2 Inches and Larger:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Nibco Model F-617-0.
b. Crane, Stockham, Milwaukee, Kitz.
2. MSS SP-70, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, handwheel, solid wedge disc, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.10 BALL VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 inches:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Watts Model B-6080 or B-6081, full port.

b. Nibco, Apollo, Milwaukee, Kitz.

2. MSS-SP-110 Class 125, bronze body, chrome plated full port ball, ptfe seats and seals, blow-out proof stem and threaded ends.

2.11 NATURAL GAS VALVES

A. Manufactures:
   1. 2" and smaller:
      a. Watts Series FBC-1, Conbraco Series GB-10, Nibco GB-1, GB-2, T-FP600.
   2. Larger than 2":
      a. Rockwell 143 lubricated 175 psi.
   3. All gas valves shall be third party listed.

2.12 FIRE STOP SYSTEM

A. All wall and floor penetrations are to be closed. Refer to the Arch. Life Safety Plans and close all openings with a U.L. Listed assembly compatible with the rating of the wall or floor being penetrated.

B. Non-rated walls – sheet rock joint compound may be used to seal opening. Insulation to be continuous through wall.

C. For piping passing through sheet rock walls or partitions:
   1. Insulated pipe passing through 2 walls or partitions – Hilti FS605 with sleeve U.L. Listing #WL1056.
   2. Insulated pipe passing through 2 hour walls or partitions – Hilti FS611A with no sleeve, U.L. Listing #WL5029. Insulation to be continuous through sleeve.

D. For piping passing through concrete floors, concrete walls or concrete block walls.
   1. Uninsulated Schedule 40 steel on copper pipe: Hiti #F5605 with sleeve, U.L. #CAT155.
   2. Insulated Schedule 40 steel on insulated copper pipe: Hilti #FS611A, U.L. #CAT5045.

E. For non-metallic piping passing through concrete floors, walls or concrete block.
   1. 2" and smaller piping: Hilti #FS611A, U.L. #CAT2062 or U.L. #CAT2065.
   2. Larger than 2": Hilti #FS611A with collar, U.L. system CAT095.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Cut pipe square and ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Make piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

D. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

E. Run piping concealed, except where specifically shown to be exposed.

F. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

G. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

H. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints or connected equipment.

I. Provide clearance in hanger and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 15250.

J. Provide access where valve are not accessible. Provide minimum 12”x12” access doors at valves in hard ceiling.

K. Establish elevations of buried pressure piping outside the building to ensure not less than 18 inches of cover.

L. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09900.

M. Install chrome plated floor, wall and ceiling plates on all exposed piping passing through finished surfaces in finished spaces.

N. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

O. Install water piping to ASME B31.9. Provide water hammer arrestors at quick closing valves and where recommended by the Plumbing and Drainage Institute.

P. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
   2. Install hangers to provide minimum ½ inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, trapeze hangers may be used.
   7. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports located outdoors, in crawl spaces, pipe shafts. Above suspended ceiling spaces is not considered exposed.
   8. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment.

Q. Provide pipe line markers and valve tags in accordance with other sections of the specifications.

3.3 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Include all excavation and backfilling required to bring the work to line and grade shown, including excavation of rock and all other materials which may be encountered.

B. Excavate trenches wide enough for proper installation of work. Grade trench bottoms evenly. Provide bell holes as necessary to insure uniform bearing for pipes. Excavate minimum 6" below pipe. Refill cuts below required grade with sand or compacted gravel. Support pipe continuously along its entire length. Do not use piers to support piping.

C. Backfill after inspection by Architect and authorities having jurisdiction. Backfill compacted areas with "Engineered Fill", sand or fine gravel in accordance with requirements of Civil section of specifications. Backfill shall be free of rock, wood, steel, brick, etc. Do not disturb pipe. Restore and repair pavements and the like after backfilling to meet the requirements of the City of Heflin, Alabama.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system.

C. Install valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Slope all sanitary waste piping at a minimum 1/8" per foot. Slope all sanitary sewer piping 2" and smaller below slab on grade at a minimum 1/4" per foot.

B. Arrange all water piping to drain to low points and provide ball valve with plug at low point.

3.6 SANITARY, WASTE, AND VENT

A. Install vent stacks through roof on backside of roof. Terminate 12 inches above finish roof and minimum 10'-0" from HVAC roof top unit outside air intakes. Flashings for penetrations are under another section.

B. Connect to existing sanitary sewer as shown on drawings.

3.7 WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Connect to site water service as shown on drawings.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform all tests as required by local codes. Contractor shall furnish testing equipment and keep a record of all testing listing tests made, results and those witnessing test. Include testing record in close out documents.

B. If local codes are more stringent than the following, local codes shall govern.

C. Sanitary, Waste, and Vent:

1. Test piping by stopping lower outlets and filling to 10 feet hydrostatic head for a minimum period of 15 minutes with all joints exposed throughout test. Stop all leaks and retest system until tight.
2. Test all piping by stopping all outlets and applying 5 pounds per square inch of air pressure to the system for a period of 15 minutes. Stop all leaks and retest system until tight.
3. Provide ball test on all piping larger than 3".

D. Domestic Water Piping:
1. Hydrostatic test at 150 psig without pressure drop for 4 hours. Stop all leaks and retest system until free from leaks.
2. Leave City pressure on system for duration of project.

3.9 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Prior to starting work, verify hot and cold water systems are complete, flushed and clean.

B. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 ppm residual.

C. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

E. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 ppm, repeat treatment.

F. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water.

3.10 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
1. Metal Piping:
   a. Pipe size: ½ to 1-1/4 inches:
      1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
      2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
   b. Pipe size: 1-½ to 2 inches:
      1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
      2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
   c. Pipe size: 2-½ to 3 inches:
      1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
      2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inches.
   d. Pipe size: 4 to 6 inches:
      1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
      2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inches.
2. Plastic Non-Metallic Piping:
   a. All Sizes:
      1) Maximum hanger spacing: 4 ft.
      2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION 15410

SECTION 15440 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plumbing fixtures.

B. Plumbing miscellaneous equipment.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 15010 – Basic Mechanical Requirements.

B. Section 15050 – Basic Materials and Methods.

C. Section 15060 – Hangers and Supports.

D. Section 15075 – Mechanical Identification.

E. Section 15081 – Mechanical Systems Insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. See Section 15010, Submittal for Review.

B. Plumbing Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, trim and finishes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Refer to Section 15010 – Submittals for Project Closeout.

B. Maintenance Data: Provide 3 sets of manufacturer's maintenance and parts listing including the manufacturers nearest sales and service representative. Include the sales representative's address and telephone number. Provide with the listing, a suggested maintenance schedule for all equipment along with warranty dates. Items are to be provided in three ring binders with tabs identifying different equipment types.

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging, inspect for damage and store.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See other sections of the specification for additional warranty information.

B. The Contractor shall warrant all materials, workmanship and equipment for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion. Any defect in equipment or workmanship shall be made known to the Contractor within 1 year. Such deficiencies shall be corrected by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See other sections of the specification for additional extra material requirements.

B. Provide two sets of washers for all faucet types, two flush valve repair kits for all flush valve type and one loose key for each hose bibb or wall hydrant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAINS

A. Floor Drain (FD-1): J.R. Smith #2010 with 6" round nickel bronze reinforced grate. Provide trap primer connection on floor drains and deep seal trap.

B. Mechanical Room Floor Drain (FD-2): J.R. Smith #2230 with sediment bucket and trap primer connection. Provide deep seal trap and coordinate exact location with HVAC equipment.

C. Roof Drain (RD): J.R. Smith #1011, complete with under-deck clamp and cast iron or aluminum dome. Provide 4" high, 1/16" thick perforated stainless steel gravel stop around dome.

D. Trap Primer: J.R. Smith Model 2699 cast bronze primer with ½” connection. Provide with J.R. Smith 4735 12”x12” chrome plated bronze square frame and secured stainless steel cover.

2.2 WALL HYDRANT

A. J.R. Smith #5519 ASSE 1052 listed wall hydrant, with integral backflow preventer, latching cover, freeze-proof and all bronze box. Provide casing of sufficient length in order that valve seat be on

building side of exterior wall insulation. Install with center line 24" above finish grade and provide Owner with one (1) loose key for each wall hydrant.

2.3 TEMPERATURE LIMITING DEVICE

A. Provide temperature limiting device at public lavatories. Device shall meet ASSE 1070. Install behind J.R. Smith access door Model 4730 or 4735 as applicable. Install device in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Furnish and install cleanouts where indicated on drawings and at all 90-degree bends, angle, upper terminals and not over 100 feet apart on straight runs. All cleanouts to have bronze countersunk tapered slotted plugs, except acid waste piping cleanouts, which shall be standard of piping system used. Flush-with-floor cleanout access covers shall have non-skid covers. All wall cleanout access covers shall have polished satin finish. All cleanouts shall be full size of pipe, piping larger than 6" shall have minimum 6" cleanout covers.

B. Exposed Cleanouts: Cast brass plug type, J.R. Smith #4470.

C. Wall type cleanout plug and access covers, J.R. Smith #4472. Cleanout plug must be within 1" of finish wall and must be tapped for access cover.

D. Install wall cleanouts on stacks at flush valve fixtures 12" above top of flush value, 12” above top of flush tanks, 12" above finish floor on sinks, lavatories and water coolers and 12" above grab bars at fixtures with grab bars. Locate cleanouts to clear baseboard at floor.

E. Floor type cleanout access covers: J.R. Smith #4248-NB. Plug must be within 3" of finished floor. Provide J.R. Smith #4188 where installed in terrazzo floors and J.R. Smith #4168 where located in floor with asphalt or vinyl tile covering. Grout cleanout below access cover to seal watertight. Provide option "Y" cleanout carpet markers where installed in carpeted floors.

F. Outside Cleanouts: J.R. Smith #4258 cleanout access encased in a 18" X 18" X 6" deep concrete pad. See Detail on Drawings.

2.5 PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

A. Unless otherwise specified, all fixtures complete as catalogued, commercial grade, white color, exposed metal trim chromium plated.

B. Fixtures and brass shall be securely anchored. Carriers shall be securely anchored to floor with lug bolts in all holes as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Flush valve "YJ" supports shall be installed 1" below vacuum breaker on all water closet flush valves and around vacuum breaker on urinal flush valves. Handles on A.D.A. water closets to be installed on wide side of room or stall.

D. Seal wall hung fixtures at wall with white silicone sealant. Seal countertop fixtures with clear silicone sealant.

E. Mount all fixtures at standard mounting height unless otherwise noted.

F. All faucets to be furnished with ceramic discs.

G. Furnish sinks and lavatories with correct number of drillings required for the faucet and accessories. Hole covers are not acceptable.

H. All similar products shall be by the same manufacturer.

I. All fixtures noted to be A.D.A. approved must be set with great care to assure proper mounting height and proper distance from wall. All shower controls shall be set with center line 44” above finished floor.

J. All items complete as catalogued as follows:

P-1 Water Closet:	Floor Mounted - Kohler K-96053 complete, Sloan #111-1.6 flush valve with YJ Bracket and Kohler Model K-4670-SC seat.
P-2 Water Closet (H/C):	Floor Mounted - Kohler K-96057 complete, Sloan #111-1.6 flush valve with YJ Bracket and Kohler Model K-4670-SC seat. Must meet A.D.A.
P-3 Urinal:	Wall Hung - Kohler K-5016-ET complete, Sloan 186-1.0 flush valve with YJ bracket, J.R. Smith #637 fixture support.
P-4 Urinal (H/C):	Wall Hung - Kohler K-5016-ET complete, Sloan 186-1.0 flush valve with YJ bracket, J.R. Smith #637 fixture support. Must meet A.D.A. Mount rim 17" above finished floor.
P-5 Lavatory:	Countertop - Kohler K-2196-8 complete, Kohler K-800T20-5AKA faucet, K-7715 outlet with tailpiece, K-7605 stops with supplies and K-8998 P-Trap.
P-6 Lavatory(H/C):	Countertop - Kohler K-2196-8 complete, Kohler K-800T20-5AKA faucet, K-7715 outlet with tailpiece, K-7605 stops with supplies and K-8998 P-Trap. Insulate P-Trap, stops and supplies with Pro-Extreme insulator kit by Plumberex. Must meet A.D.A.
P-7 Lavatory:	Wall Hung - Kohler K-2030 (20" X 18") complete, Kohler K-800T20-5AKA faucet, K-7715 outlet with tailpiece, J.R. Smith 0800 fixture support, K-7605 stops with supplies and K-8998 P-Trap.
P-8 Lavatory(H/C):	Wall Hung - Kohler K-2030 (20" X 18") complete, Kohler K-800T20-5AKA faucet, K-7715 outlet with tailpiece, J.R. Smith 0800 fixture support, K-7605 stops with supplies and

	K-8998 P-Trap. Insulate P-Trap, stops and supplies with Pro-Extreme insulator kit by Plumberex. Must meet A.D.A. and install 24" above finish floor.
P-9 Double Compartment Sink:	Elkay LR-3319, LK-35 strainers, Chicago Faucet #200 with L9 spout and spray. EBC WE150 waste, EBC TA 150 P-Trap and EBC LA10 stops and supplies.
P-10 Shower:	Peerless PTT188763 shower valve, Delta R11000 valve body, Delta T11800 diverter. 2" Jay R Smith 2005-B shower drain with cast iron body and flashing collar with adjustable strainer head. After installation is complete, control valve shall be adjusted for maximum 110°F.
P-11 Electric Water Cooler:	Elkay #EZSTL8WSLK ezH2O with waterways manufactured of materials that are 100% lead free, J.R. Smith fixture support, EBC TA125 P-Trap and EBC LA10 stop with supply. Fully insulate P-Trap with EBC IK insulator kit. Install with spout outlet 36” above finish floor. Provide color chart for color selection by Architect.
P-12 Mop Sink:	Stern Williams SB-900 (24" X 24") complete with stainless steel cap, T-35 hose with wall hook, stainless steel backsplash and Chicago Faucet #897 faucet.
P-13 Single Compartment Sink:	Elkay LR-2219, LK-35 strainers, Chicago Faucet #200 with L9 spout and spray. EBC WE150 waste, EBC TA 150 P-Trap and EBC LA10 stops and supplies.
P-14 Refrigerator Box:	Stern Williams SB-900 (24" X 24") complete with stainless steel cap, T-35 hose with wall hook, stainless steel backsplash and Chicago Faucet #897 faucet.

2.6 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Where Kohler is listed above, Eljer, Toto or American Standard may be substituted.

B. Where Sloan is listed above, Delaney, Toto and Zurn may be substituted.

C. Where J. R. Smith is listed above, Josam, Zurn, Mifab, Watts, or Wade may be substituted.

D. Where Elkay water coolers are mentioned above, Halsey Taylor, Sunroc, Oasis or Cordley may be substituted, only if water ways are constructed of totally lead free materials.

E. Where Armstrong is listed above, the equal of B & G, Taco, Grundfos or Thrush may be substituted.

F. Where Elkay sink(s) are listed above, Just may be substituted.

G. Where Church is listed above, Bemis, Beneke, Centoco or Olsonite may be substituted.

H. Where Leonard is listed above for shower control valves, Speakman, Symmons, Powers or Zurn may be substituted.

I. Where Ingersoll-Rand is listed above, Jay or Worthington may be substituted.

J. Where Weil is listed above, Chicago Pump Company, Enpa Liberty or Zoeller may be substituted.

K. Where Chicago Brass is listed above, T&S Brass, Speakman, Kohler, Royal, Cambridge or Zurn may be substituted, provided manufacturer can furnish all fixture brass specified.

L. Where Symmons Brass is listed above, American Standard, Kohler, Cambridge, Delta, Elkay, or Moen may be substituted, provided manufacturer can furnish all fixture brass specified.

M. Where A.O. Smith tank type water heaters are listed, Lochinvar, American, Bradford-White, or A.O. Smith may be substituted.

N. Where Stern Williams is listed above, Fiat may be substituted.

O. Where EBC is listed above for traps, outlets and stops, McGuire, Kohler, Eljer or American Standard may be substituted.

P. Where Chicago is listed above for shower valves, T & S Bronze, Leonard, Powers or Lawler may be substituted.

Q. Where Speakman is listed above for safety equipment, Guardian or Haws may be substituted.

R. Where EBC-IK is listed above, Pro-wrap by Mcguire, "Handi Lav-Guard" by Truebro or "Trap-Wrap" by Brocar Industries, Inc. may be substituted.

S. Where Leonard is listed for thermostatic mixing valves, Symmons or Lawler may be substituted.

T. Where Amtrol is listed for expansion tanks, Watts or Armstrong may be substituted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify all electrical characteristics of electrical motors, starters and equipment with Electrical Section. Should the Contractor change the characteristics of the electrical equipment, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all changes with the other trades and bear all costs of such changes.

B. Coordinate all cutouts in millwork and casework with supplier for proper cutout dimensions.

C. Install all fixtures and equipment in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.

D. All wall hung fixtures are to be installed on floor mounted fixture supports. Fixture supports are to be anchored to floor with anchors in all mounting holes. Anchors to be sized as per the manufacturers

recommendations. Seal all fixtures to walls and floor with white silicone sealant. Seal all sinks to counter tops with clean silicone sealant.

E. Adjust all stops, flush valves and valves for intended water flow rate.

F. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment and remove tags.

G. Install all electric water heaters with clearance for removal of heating elements.

H. Provide wood backing in wall for flush valve YJ brackets, faucet supports, shower valves and shower hand rails. Anchor to the wood backing with anchoring screws of sufficient length to penetrate wood backing.

I. Provide stops with chrome plated nipples penetrating wall and cover penetrations with chrome plated escutcheons. Note: Compression type stops and plastic stems are not acceptable.

END OF SECTION 15440

SECTION 15671 - HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes air-cooled heat pumps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each condensing unit, include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of condensing units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

C. Coordinate location of piping and electrical rough-ins.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of condensing units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Compressor failure.
    b. Condenser coil leak.

2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period (Compressor Only): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
    1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 HEAT PUMPS, AIR COOLED, 1 TO 20 TONS

A. Manufacturers:

    1. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.
    2. Lennox Industries Inc.
    3. Trane Co. (The); Worldwide Applied Systems Group.
    4. American Standard

B. Description: Factory assembled and tested, consisting of compressor, condenser coil, fan, motors, refrigerant reservoir, and operating controls.

C. Compressor: Scroll, hermetically sealed, with rubber vibration isolators.

    1. Motor: Single speed, and includes thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
    2. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.

D. Condenser Coil: Seamless copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil; circuited for integral liquid subcooler, with removable drain pan and brass service valves with service ports.

E. Condenser Fan: Direct-drive, aluminum propeller fan; with permanently lubricated, totally enclosed fan motor with thermal-overload protection.

F. Accessories:
    1. Crankcase heater.
    2. Cycle Protector: Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid compressor cycling.
    3. Filter-dryer.
    4. High-Pressure Switch: Automatic-reset switch cycles compressor off on high refrigerant pressure.
    5. Liquid-line solenoid.
    6. Low Ambient Controller: Cycles condenser fan to permit operation down to 0 deg F.
    7. Low-Pressure Switch: Automatic-reset switch cycles compressor off on low refrigerant pressure.
    8. Thermostatic expansion valve.

G. Unit Casing: Galvanized steel, finished with baked enamel; with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Mount service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of condensing units.

B. Examine roughing-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where condensing units will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Install condensing units on concrete base. Concrete base is specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to unit's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing so it does not interfere with access to unit. Install furnished accessories.

D. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled condensing units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Division 15 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

E. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

F. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Verify proper airflow over coils.

B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning condensing units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Inspect for physical damage to unit casing.
2. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
3. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
4. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
5. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
6. Verify that controls are connected and operational.

B. Lubricate bearings on fans.

C. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.

END OF SECTION 15671

SECTION 15724 - AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Packaged air handling units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 15245 – Vibration Isolation.

B. Section 15250 – Mechanical Systems Insulation.

C. Section 15890 – Ductwork.

D. Section 15910 – Ductwork Accessories: Flexible duct connections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 1, Section “Submittals” and Section 15010 – Procedure for Submittals.

B. Submit drawings indicating assembly, unit dimensions and weights, required clearances, construction details, and field connection details.

C. Submit product data shall indicate dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, fan performance, motor electrical characteristics, and finishes of materials.

D. Submit electrical requirements for power supply wiring including wiring diagraphs for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products requiring electrical connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Trane:

B. Other acceptable manufacturers with equivalent products:
   1. Carrier.
   2. Lennox.
   3. York

2.2 GENERAL

A. Provide indoor-mounted, draw-thru, packaged air handling unit(s). Unit(s) shall be factory assembled including direct-expansion evaporator coil, expansion valve(s), check valves, condensate drain pan, centrifugal fan assembly with fan motor(s) and mounting bracket sheaves, drives and belts, filters and electrical controls. Units shall be suitable for either horizontal or vertical airflow configuration.

2.3 CASING

A. Unit casing shall be constructed of zinc coated, heavy gauge, and galvanized steel. Exterior surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and finished with baked enamel finish.

B. Unit casing shall be completely insulated with fire-retardant, permanent, odorless glass fiber material, ¾ inch thick, 1.5 pound density.

2.4 FANS

A. Provide fan section with forward curved, double width, double inlet, centrifugal type fan.

B. Provide self-aligning, grease lubricated, ball or roller bearings with permanent lubrication fittings.

C. Factory mount motor on slide rails. Provide access to motor, drive, and bearings through removable casing panels.

D. Provide shafts constructed of solid hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.

E. Provide cast iron or steel variable and adjustable pitched sheaves, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed.

2.5 COILS

A. Provide configured aluminum fin surface mechanically bonded to copper tubing coil. Enclose coils with headers and return bends fully coated within casing. Coil shall have factory installed expansion valves and factory pressure and leak tested at 375 psig.

B. Provide drain pan constructed of PVC or galvanized steel with external connections on either side of unit.

2.6 FILTERS

A. Provide one inch throw away filters. Units shall have filter access from either side panel.

2.7 CONTROLS

A. Provide factory installed and wired controls including fan contactor, low voltage terminal strip and single point power entry.

B. Provide factory installed evaporator defrost control to prevent coil freezing at low evaporator temperatures.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FEATURES

A. Electric Heating Coils: Provide electric heat coils constructed of heavy-duty nickel chromium elements with pilot duty or automatic line break high limit controls. Coils shall be UL listed and installed in insulated sheet metal enclosure for installation of fan discharge. Factory supplied and field installed.

B. Mounting Sub base: Provide sub base constructed of heavy-gauge sheet metal with baked enamel finish. Sub base shall elevate vertical floor mounted air handling unit in order to make proper condensate drain connection. Factory supplied and field installed.

C. Thermostats: Provide 24 volt operation control. For specifications, see air cooled condensing unit, Section 15671. Factory supplied and field installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Install unit on vibration isolators.

END OF SECTION 15724

SECTION 15815 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg. Metal ducts include the following:
   1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
   2. Single-wall, round spiral-seam ducts and formed fittings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance:
   1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.

B. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with gypsum mineral compound and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.

E. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, power-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Use power-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
   2. Exception: Do not use power-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.
   1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
   2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
   3. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
   1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
   2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
   3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

2.5 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
   1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
   2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.
   1. Available Manufacturers:
      a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
      b. Nexus Inc.
      c. Ward Industries, Inc.

C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
      b. Lockformer.
   2. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches wide and up to 2-inch wg pressure class.
   3. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.

D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.6 ROUND DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

A. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Duct Joints:
   1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.

   2. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
         2) Lindab Inc.

C. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.

D. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.

E. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter unless noted otherwise on plans. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
   1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
   3. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

A. Unless otherwise noted, construct ducts according to the following schedule:

AIR SYSTEM	MATERIAL	PRESSURE CLASS	SEAL CLASS
Low Pressure Supply Ducts	Galvanized	1”	C
Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure)	Galvanized	1”	C
Return Ducts (Negative Pressure)	Galvanized	1”	C
Transfer Ducts	Galvanized	1”	C

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install round ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.

C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.

E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.

F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.

J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.

L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and

smoke dampers are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

O. Paint interiors of metal ducts visible through grilles, that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches upstream of registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct seal class indicated above. Seal entire circumference of all branch duct connections, tapping collars and spin-ins.

1. Class A Seal: Seal all joints and seams and leak test at pressure specified. Leakage cfm per 100 sq. ft. Duct surface area shall not exceed 8 times the square root of the test pressure in inches of water and no leaks shall be audible.
2. Class B Seal: Seal entire circumference of all transverse joints, seal all longitudinal joints.
3. Class C Seal: Seal entire circumference of all transverse joints.
4. Class D Seal: Seal corners of transverse joints.

B. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.

3.4 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.

C. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

D. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

E. Install power-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
1. Do not use power-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

END OF SECTION 15815

SECTION 15820 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Volume dampers.
2. Motorized control dampers.
3. Combination fire and smoke dampers
4. Turning vanes.
5. Duct-mounting access doors.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Flexible ducts.
8. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

1. Product Data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating.
3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
4. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
5. METALAIRE, Inc.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
8. Ruskin Company.
9. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
   1. Pressure Classes of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

C. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

   1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
   2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
   3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
   4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze.
   5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

D. Spin Ins:
   1. Branch duct connections for connecting round low pressure duct to rectangular low pressure ducts.
   2. Galvanized steel, straight spin-in with beaded collar, integral damper and quadrant stand-off. Minimum 26 gage.
   3. Manufacturer: Flexmaster FL with stand-off or equivalent.

E. Jackshaft: 1-inch diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
   1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

F. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

   1. Air Balance, Inc.
   2. American Warming and Ventilating.
   3. Greenheck.
   4. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
   5. METALAIRE, Inc.
   6. Nailor Industries Inc.
   7. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
   8. Ruskin Company.
   9. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. General Description: AMCA-rated, parallel-blade design; minimum of 0.1084-inch thick, galvanized-steel frames with holes for duct mounting; minimum of 0.0635-inch thick, galvanized-steel damper blades with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
   1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.4 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Air Balance, Inc.
   2. CESCO Products.
   3. Greenheck.
   4. Nailor Industries Inc.
   5. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
   6. Ruskin Company.

B. General Description: Labeled according to UL 555S. Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555 for 1-1/2-hour rating.

C. Fusible Links: Replaceable, **165 deg F** rated.

D. Frame and Blades: 0.064-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

F. Damper Motors: Modulating and two-position action.

   1. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."
   2. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
   3. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
   4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outside-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
   5. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
   6. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F

2.5 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1-1/2-inch wide, single-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
      b. Duro Dyne Corp.
      c. METALAIRE, Inc.
      d. Ward Industries, Inc.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

B. Door for Low Pressure Ducts: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. American Warming and Ventilating.
   b. CESCO Products.
   c. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   d. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   e. Greenheck.
   f. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
   g. Nailor Industries Inc.
   h. Ventfabrics, Inc.
   i. Ward Industries, Inc.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:
   a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
   b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
   d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.

C. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and round; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch thickness. Include cam latches.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with spin-in notched frame.

D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

E. Insulation: 1-inch thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Corp.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Insulated Flexible Ducts Located Downstream of Air Terminal Units and Low Pressure AC Units (Low Pressure):

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Flex Master Type 5.
   b. Technaflex WK.
   c. Thermoflex M-KE.
2. UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring coated or galvanized steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
3. Pressure Rating: 6 inches WG positive and 4.0 WG negative (4-16 inch ID).
4. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
5. Temperature Range: 20 degrees F to 210 degrees F.

C. Flexible Duct Clamps:
1. Nylon strap, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

D. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.

E. Install fire dampers, with fusible links, according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.

F. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories as follows:
1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Downstream from volume dampers and equipment.
3. Adjacent to fire dampers, providing access to reset or reinstall fusible links.
4. On sides of ducts where adequate clearance is available.

G. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.

6. Body Plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

H. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, round access doors:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 inches in diameter.
2. Two-Hand Access: 10 inches in diameter.
3. Head and Hand Access: 12 inches in diameter.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 18 inches in diameter.
5. Body Access: 24 inches in diameter.

I. Label access doors according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

J. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.

K. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

L. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands. Stainless steel clamps for medium pressure and nylon for low pressure.

M. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 15820

SECTION 15838 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. In-line centrifugal fans.
   2. Ceiling-mounting ventilators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Requirements for these items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturer:
1. Carnes Company HVAC.
2. Cook, Loren Company.
3. Greenheck Fan Corp.
4. JennFan; Div. of Breidert Air Products, Inc.
5. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.

B. Description: In-line, direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.

C. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

D. Direct-Driven Units: Motor encased in housing outside of airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories:
1. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
3. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.

2.3 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Breidert Air Products, Inc.
2. Broan Mfg. Co., Inc.
3. Carnes Company HVAC.

4. Cook, Loren Company.
5. Greenheck Fan Corp.
6. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.

B. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.

C. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation. Provide horizontal inlet and horizontal discharge configuration for cabinet fans.

D. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

E. Grille: Plastic or aluminum, louvered or Egg Crate grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

F. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

G. Accessories: Provide as scheduled on the drawings.
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.
2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Equipment Startup Checks:
1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B. Starting Procedures:
1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.

2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

F. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

G. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

H. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.3 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.

B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 15838

SECTION 15855 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.

B. Registers / Grilles.

C. Brick Vents

D. Weather Louvers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 15010.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS - GENERAL

A. Acceptable Manufacturer's:
   1. Titus.
   2. Metal Air.
   3. Kreuger.
   4. Carnes.
   5. Price.
   6. Tuttle & Bailey.

B. Coordinate / verify border and frame types for ceiling air devices are shown on Architectural Reflective Ceiling Plan.

2.2 RECTANGULAR LOUVERED FACE CEILING DIFFUERS (CD)

A. Manufacturer's:
   1. Titus Model TDC: Aluminum construction.

B. Type: Square and rectangular, multi-louvered diffuser to discharge air in one way, two way, three way, or four way pattern as scheduled with square neck.

C. Border:
   1. Inverted T-bar, 24x24 inch ceiling module;
   2. Surface mounted, dripped beveled.

D. Fabrication: Steel with baked white anodic acrylic paint finish.

E. Accessories: Opposed blade damper adjustable from diffuser face. For neck sizes up to 9x9 inch provide square to round adaptor; for neck size 12 inch x 12 inch and larger, provide side tap supply plenum.

F. Factory insulated.

2.3 CEILING EGGCRATE EXHAUST, RETURN AND TRANSFER REGISTERS/GRILLES (CEG,CRG,CTG)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Titus Model 50F.

B. Type: Fixed grilles of ½ x ½ inch eggcrate.

C. Border:
1. Neck sizes up to 12x12 inch, 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting, with plaster frame.
2. Neck size 14x14 inch and larger, lay in frame.

D. Fabrication: All aluminum with factory white anodic acrylic finish. Provide steel border when scheduled to be equipped with ceiling radiation damper.

E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type operable from face. Omit damper on transfer grilles (T).

F. Factory insulated.

2.4 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS (SR)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Titus Model 300F.

B. Type: Individually adjustable blades, ¾ inch minimum depth, ¾ inch maximum spacing with friction pivots to set blades, vertical face, double deflection.

C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

D. Fabrication: Aluminum with factory white baked anodic acrylic paint finish.

E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type operable from face.

2.5 WALL RETURN REGISTERS (WRR)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Titus Model 355ZR.

B. Type: Fixed blades, ¾ inch minimum depth, ½ inch spacing, zero degree deflection, with blades, horizontal.

C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

D. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage minimum frames and 22 gage minimum blades, with factory white baked anodic acrylic paint finish.

E. Fabrication: Heavy Duty steel with 18 gage frame and 14 gage blades with factory white baked anodic acrylic paint finish.

F. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.6 BRICK VENT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Greenheck Model BVE.
   2. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.
      a. Ruskin.
      b. Airolite.
      c. Construction Specialties.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Wall Vents: Extruded-aluminum louvers and frames, not less than 0.125 inch nominal thickness, assembled by welding; incorporating weep holes, continuous drip at sill, and integral waterstop on edge of sill; of load-bearing design and construction.

C. Finish: Factory kynar 500 finish, factory color to be selected by Architect.

2.7 WEATHER LOUVERS

A. Weather Louvers specified under Division 10.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. Greenheck Model ESD-603.
   2. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.
      a. Ruskin.
      b. Airolite.
      c. Construction Specialties.

C. Type: 6 inch deep with stationary blades on 45 degree slope with integral gutter on each jamb shall incorporate an integral downspout, heavy channel frame.

D. Fabrication: 12 gage thick extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory 3 coat kynar 500 fluoropolymer spray finish, factory standard color to be selected by Architect.

E. Mounting: Furnish with exterior channel frame for installation.

F. Accessories: Removable, rear mounted, ½" mesh aluminum birdscreen; extended sill finished to match louver.

G. Performance: 4'x4' unit: Free area = 8.53 sq.ft. (53%); at an intake 1,250 FPM free area velocity static pressure drop not exceeding 0.26" water gauge and water penetration not exceeding 0.01 ounces of water per sq.ft.

2.8 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

B. Check location of outlet and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangements.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09900.

F. Ceiling mounted air devices connected with flexible duct shall be secured to prevent falling if grid shifts.

END OF SECTION 15855

SECTION 15902 - HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Control system consists of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
   1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
   2. Written description of sequence of operation.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an approved installer of the automatic control system manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

C. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 to achieve compatibility with starter and annunciation devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Electric and Electronic Control Systems:
      a. Teletrol (No Substitutions) Contact Bobby Mills at Alabama Industrial Service Company, 2767 Chestnut St., Montgomery, AL 36107, (334) 264-4800.

2.2 THERMOSTATS

A. Electric solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor:
   1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
   2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
   3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
   4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
   5. Short-cycle protection.
   6. Programming based on [weekdays, Saturdays and Sundays] [every day of week].
   7. Selection features include deg F or deg C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, fan on-auto.
   8. Battery replacement without program loss.
   9. Thermostat display features include the following:
      a. Time of day.
      b. Actual room temperature.
      c. Programmed temperature.
      d. Programmed time.
      e. Duration of timed override.
      f. Day of week.
      g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."

2.3 ACTUATORS

A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
   1. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip with spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
   2. Dampers: Size for running torque based on application. Dampers to open wide in 15 seconds.

2.4 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed (as shown on drawing) blade design; 0.1084-inch minimum, galvanized-steel frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.0635-inch galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
   1. Blades shall be secured to ½-inch-diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and

brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. For standard applications, include optional closed-cell neoprene edging.

2.5 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic Cable for Control Wiring: As specified in Division 16.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices and wiring and pneumatic piping are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment level and plumb.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats before installation. Located top of all 48 inches above the floor.

D. Install automatic dampers according to Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

E. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 16.
1. Indoor conduit to be EMT with compression fittings.
2. Outdoor conduit to be IMC or seal tight.

B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 16.

C. Install signal and communication cable (24 volts and less) according to Division 16.
1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install exposed cable and cable in wall cavities in raceway.
3. Cable concealed above lift out ceiling does not have to be in raceway. Provide plenum rated wire when concealed space used as return air plenum.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path. Cable shall be run in professional manner, tied off to structure and run along axis of building.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.

D. Include all control and interlock wiring. Provide power wiring foil control panels and control devices. Provide transformers or filters for operation of automatic controls from building power circuits.

E. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

F. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment.
   1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   1. Start, test and adjust control systems.
   2. Demonstrate compliance with requirements, including calibration and testing, and control sequences.
   3. Adjust, calibrate and fine tune circuits and equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.

END OF SECTION 15902

SECTION 15990 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment and balancing of air systems.

B. Measurements of final operating of HVAC systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency for approval.

C. Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

D. Prior to commencing work, submit report prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect/Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.

E. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect/Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.

F. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment indentified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.

G. Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms prior to commencing system balance.

H. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC National Standards for Total System Balance forms, forms prepared following ASHRAE 111 or NEBB forms.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Perform total system balance in accordance with AABC National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance, ASHRAE 111 or NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Agency: Company specializing in testing, adjusting and balancing of systems specified in this Section with minimum three years experience certified by AABC or NEB.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
   1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
   2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
   3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
   4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
   5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
   6. Fans are rotating correctly.
   7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
   8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
   9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
   10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
   11. Duct system leakage is minimized.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance.

3.2 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5% of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10% of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10% and minus 5% of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10% of design.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.4 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return and exhaust air quantities.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

I. Measurement temperature conditions across outside air, return air and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

END OF SECTION 15990

SECTION 16050 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. General Conditions:
1. The accompanying General Conditions (front-end specifications) shall apply to and form a part of this section.

B. General Requirements:
1. Carefully examine General Conditions, other specification sections, and other drawings (in addition to Electrical) in order to be fully acquainted with their effect on electrical work.
2. Do all work in compliance with all applicable codes, laws, and ordinances, the National Electrical Safety Code, the National Electrical Code (hereinafter referred to as “Code”), applicable energy codes, and the regulations of the local utility companies. Obtain and pay for any and all required permits, inspections, certificates of inspections and approval, and the like.
3. Cooperate with other trades and contractors at job. Perform work in such manner and at such times as not to delay work of other trades. Complete all work as soon as the structure and installations of equipment will permit. Patch, in a satisfactory manner and by the proper craft, any work damaged by electrical workmen.
4. Electrical contracting firm shall be licensed as an electrical contractor in the state where work will be performed

1.2 GENERAL SCOPE OF ELECTRICAL WORK (REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR OTHER SPECIFIC SCOPE ITEMS)

A. Furnish all labor and materials to complete electrical work as shown on drawings and/or herein specified.

B. Remove all existing electrical equipment and wiring made obsolete by this project and remove or relocate all electrical services located on or crossing through the project property, either above or below grade, which would obstruct the construction of the project or conflict in any manner with the completed project or any code pertaining thereto. Dispose of salvageable materials as directed by the Architect. Contractor shall schedule meeting to review scope of electrical demolition and to confirm scope and phasing of proposed demolition with the owner in the presence of the prime consultant prior to start of any electrical demolition.

C. Furnish and install complete power, telephone and other electrical services as shown on drawings and/or specified herein.

D. Pay all electrical utility company service charges (if any) in connection therewith, including permanent meter deposit. Meter deposits will be refunded to Contractor at time of Owner’s acceptance.

E. Furnish and install complete power distribution system as shown on drawings and/or specified herein.

F. Furnish and install disconnect switches for motors as shown on drawings and/or specified herein.

G. Furnish and install complete electrical grounding systems as shown on drawings and/or

specified herein.

H. Install and connect electrical equipment mentioned in Division 16 Specifications or noted in drawings, whether furnished by electrical contractor or by others.
   1. Where shown or specified, equipment furnished by others shall be installed and connected under this Contract.
   2. Where shown or specified, Contractor shall receive, unpack, check and assume custody of equipment furnished by Others. Contractor shall assume responsibility for care and safekeeping of this equipment, when delivered into his custody. He shall protect it from moisture, dust and damage during construction and until Owner acceptance of project.

I. Furnish and install complete electrical lighting systems as shown on drawings and/or specified herein.

J. Furnish and install all electrical items shown on drawings and/or herein specified, unless shown or specified otherwise.

K. Furnish and install complete controls & auxiliary systems as shown on drawings and/or specified herein.

L. Furnish and install complete telephone/data raceway (including all outlet boxes, face plates, conduit raceways, telephone backboards, terminal cabinets, etc.), wiring and devices system as shown on drawings and/or specified herein.

M. Furnish and install a complete Fire Alarm System as shown on drawings and/or specified herein.

N. Furnish and install a complete Surge Protection System as shown on drawings and/or specified herein.

O. Procure and pay for permits and certificates as required by local and state ordinances and fire underwriter's certificate of inspection.

P. Balance loads as equally as practicable on services, distribution feeders, circuits and buses. Provide typewritten directory for each panel.

Q. Unless specifically indicated or required otherwise, terminate all circuitry/cabling provided within this contract at associated equipment/devices/etc. in accordance with all applicable codes, standards and supplier requirements, whether associated equipment/device/etc. is furnished within this contract or by others.

R. Complete field testing, adjustment & startup of all systems listed above as shown on drawings and/or specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED MATERIALS AND DEVICES

A. Where not otherwise specified, provide only new, standard, first-grade materials/systems throughout, conforming to standards established by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., and so marked or labeled, together with manufacturer's brand or trademark. All equipment/systems subject to approval of Architect before installation. All like items and associated equipment/systems shall be of one manufacturer.

B. To ensure proper coordination, it is intended that all electrical equipment and materials

specified in Division 16 of these specifications and shown on the electrical drawings be furnished and installed by the electrical sub-contractor. It will not be permissible for any of these items to be furnished directly by the general contractor without the electrical contractor's coordination.

C. To ensure commonality of spare parts, it is required that the electrical contractor provide the same brand for all circuit breakers, starters, power equipment, etc. provided under the following divisions of these specifications:
1. SECTION 16055: POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM ELECTRICAL STUDIES
2. SECTION 16410: SAFETY SWITCHES AND FUSES
3. SECTION 16441: POWER PANELBOARDS - CIRCUIT BREAKER TYPE
4. SECTION 16442: LIGHTING PANELBOARDS
5. SECTION 16461: DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

2.2 SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals to the design team shall be accompanied by a letter summarizing all proposed deviations from specified products or pre-approved substitutions. The absence of such a letter shall be understood to indicate that the contractor intends to meet all contract requirements, regardless of cut-sheets/data-sheets provided within the submittal.

B. Submit to Architect ten (10) days prior to bid date three (3) copies of any items and/or manufacturers which are proposed as substitutes for those specified.

C. Submit to Architect promptly after award of Contract and prior to purchasing, the number of copies required by the contract. All drawings of a specific item or system shall be made in one submittal, and within thirty (30) days after award of Contract. Shop drawings of all power equipment shall contain exact details of device placement, phasing and numbering, in form of elevations, for each major piece of equipment. Shop drawings shall be submitted on the following:
1. SECTION 16055: POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM ELECTRICAL STUDIES
2. SECTION 16289: SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
3. SECTION 16410: SAFETY SWITCHES AND FUSES
4. SECTION 16441: POWER PANELBOARDS - CIRCUIT BREAKER TYPE
5. SECTION 16442: LIGHTING PANELBOARDS
6. SECTION 16461: DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS
7. SECTION 16511: LIGHTING MATERIALS AND METHODS
8. SECTION 16715: STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM
9. SECTION 16721: FIRE ALARM SYSTEM
10. ALL POWER DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT (i.e. SWITCHBOARDS, PANELBOARDS, DRY TYPE TRANSFORMER, ETC.)
11. ALL ELECTRICAL AND TELECOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT LAYOUTS - Submittals shall include ¼" = 1'-0" CAD drawings (hand drawn sketches will not be accepted) of each electrical room, IT room, electrical equipment stand, generator area, or any other similar area with electrical equipment. Drawings shall indicate all panelboards, transformers, switchboards, generators, equipment racks, control panels, HVAC equipment, etc. that are located in each electrical/IT area. Layouts shall show that each piece of electrical equipment has the clearances, working space and dedicated equipment space required by applicable codes. No conduits to equipment within these areas shall be installed until submittals have been provided and returned without exception by the design team.

D. The contractor shall fully review, comment upon and correct all shop drawings as required to assure compliance with contract documents prior to submittal to Architect. The failure of the contractor to properly review and correct shop drawings prior to submittal will result in rejection of shop drawings by the engineer. Review by the Architect will be for general conformance with contract documents. The contractor shall be fully responsible for

correctness of all submitted dimensions, details, quantities and locations.

E. None of the above items shall be installed until shop drawings or catalog data have been reviewed by Architect without rejection or required resubmittal. Any listed item not submitted, even if specified, shall be considered not acceptable and shall be removed if directed.

F. Any required resubmittal will be reviewed by the Architect for conformance with previously issued comments only. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying that all items not specifically requiring resubmittal have not been altered from the previously reviewed submittal.

G. Material proposed for substitution shall be of the same quality, perform the same functions, conform to such physical dimensions and appearance as are required by the Architect. All material proposed for substitution is subject to the approval of the Architect and his authority for approval is final. No material proposed for substitution will be considered unless all submittal data complies with the drawings and specifications of Section 16 as to time of submission, number of copies of submittal, and detail requirements.

H. Samples of material shall be furnished where required by drawings or Division 16 Specification, or as requested by the Architect on items proposed as substitutes.

I. Submit to Architect a certificate of final inspection from local inspection department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE VISIT

A. The Contractor shall visit the site to determine existing dimensions and conditions affecting electrical work. Failure to do so in no way relieves Contractor of his responsibility under Contract.

3.2 CLEARANCE WITH UTILITIES

A. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor, prior to bid, to reaffirm with the utility companies involved, that the locations, arrangement (and with power company voltage, phase, and metering required) and connections to utility service are in accordance with their regulations and requirements. If their requirements are at variance with these drawings and specifications, the Contract price shall include any additional cost necessary to meet those requirements without extra cost to Owner after a contract is entered into.

B. On many projects the utility company may levy charges due to locations, size or type service involved. The Contractor shall be responsible for these charges (including permanent meter deposit), unless such charges are not available prior to bid and Contractor so documents as described below. The meter deposit will be refunded to the contractor at time of Owner's acceptance.

C. Should above cost not be available, prior to bid, Contractor must submit a letter signed by a responsible utility company person so stating with his bid and in turn must be submitted by Prime Contractor with his bid to Owner. The cost will then be deleted from the Contract and become responsibility of the Owner.

D. Arrange with utility companies for such services as shown or herein specified and installation of meter where shown. Furnish with shop drawings a signed document from utility companies describing the location and type of services to be furnished and any requirements they may have. This document shall be signed for each utility company by a person responsible for granting such service.

3.3 WORKMANSHIP

A. All work shall be in accordance with the latest editions of NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), NFPA 101 (Life Safety Code), National Electric Safety Code, International Building Code, applicable NECA standards and the rules and regulations of State and Local Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

B. All work shall be executed in a workmanlike manner and shall present a neat and mechanical appearance upon completion.

C. All equipment, devices, etc. shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. All items shall be installed straight and plumb in a workmanlike manner and care shall be exercised so that like items are mounted the same position, heights and general location.

E. Keep site clean of accumulation of cartons, trash and debris.

3.4 SAFETY

A. The contractor is solely responsible for all job safety. Architect assumes no responsibility for job safety. Maximum consideration shall be given to job safety and only such methods as will reasonably ensure the safety of all persons shall be employed. The codes and regulations of OSHA shall be given strict compliance as well as such other codes, laws, and regulations as may be applicable.

3.5 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Contract documents indicate diagrammatically, extent, general character and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated but minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete so as to perform its intended functions. For details and mechanical equipment, follow drawings provided by other disciplines (Architectural, Mechanical, Structural, Civil, etc.) and fit electrical work thereto.

B. Contract documents consist only of the hardcopy documents issued by the Prime Architect. Electronic documents issued directly by the electrical engineer to the contractor and/or its sub-contractors/vendors are issued for convenience only (electronic documents are not formal contract documents).

C. If the contractor and/or one of its suppliers require a one-time transfer of electronic files of the current electrical construction documents to prepare shop drawings (or for another similar purpose), it shall:
   1. Sign a waiver prepared by the electrical engineer prior to the transmittal of these files.
   2. Agree to pay the electrical engineer a fee of $50.00 per drawing, up to a maximum of $400 per transfer, payable upon receipt of the files.
   3. To the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify, hold harmless, and defend JRA from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorneys' fees arising out of or resulting from the use of the CAD files.

D. Take finish dimensions at job in preference to scaled dimensions.

E. Except as above noted, make no changes in or deviations from work as shown or specified except on written order of Architect.

3.6 UNDERGROUND UTILITY/EQUIPMENT COORDINATION

A. Prior to commencement of work, verify exact locations of all existing or proposed underground utilities and/or underground equipment and verify that proposed electrical installation does not conflict with these items. Notify Architect immediately if any conflict is found.

3.7 EQUIPMENT STORAGE

A. Store all electrical equipment in dry, covered locations as directed by equipment manufacturers. Contractor shall be responsible for replacing or repairing improperly-stored equipment as directed by Architect.

3.8 EXCAVATION, CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform all cutting and excavating as necessary for installation of electrical systems, unless specifically covered under another section. After Architect's observation, complete all excavation, filling and backfilling as directed under specifications for preparation of site and earthwork. Foundations for equipment shall be as specified under concrete section. Concrete pads shall be minimum of 6" thick; unless greater thickness required by equipment manufacturer. Obtain specific approval of Architect before cutting into any structural members.

B. For all such work employ competent workmen, and finish up in neat and workmanlike manner, equal to quality and appearance to adjacent work.

3.9 PENETRATIONS

A. All penetrations in water tight barriers shall be made so that barrier rating is not compromised. Furnish roof flashing for all equipment installed under Division 16 that penetrates through the roof. Appropriate flashing is specified under roofing and sheet metal section. Supply these flashings for installation under roofing and sheet metal section.

B. All fire/smoke barrier penetrations shall be made in accordance with a U.L. listed assembly to maintain the fire/smoke rating of the associated membrane.

C. Where penetrations are required through structural elements, verify penetration locations and sizes with structural engineer. In no case shall the structural integrity be compromised without written approval from structural engineer.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

A. Care shall be exercised in exact routing and location of all items so as not to obstruct access to equipment, personnel walkways, or expose it to potential mechanical damage.

B. Items shall be securely anchored and/or fastened. Provide proper support for all equipment, devices, conduits, boxes, panels, etc. as required by code and for a workmanlike installation. Provide guy wiring for wood poles where required to prevent leaning. All construction shall meet the seismic design requirements of the building code. Items (especially transformers, light fixtures, equipment racks, freestanding gear, etc.) installed in seismic zones C, D, E or F shall be supported and braced per applicable codes and standards.

C. All wall, pole or frame-mounted electrical equipment shall be mounted to metal unistrut (or similar) frames of same material as electrical equipment. For example, pole-mounted painted or galvanized steel disconnect switches shall be mounted to galvanized steel unistrut frames.

D. All electrical equipment, furnished by Contractor or by others shall be covered and protected during construction.

E. All control cabinets, panels, motor control centers and other electrical cabinets and enclosures

shall have all trash removed and be vacuumed clean. All foreign paint, etc., shall be removed from exterior and all scratches in finish touched up with same color and material as original. Any rusted areas shall be sanded, primed and repainted.

F. All relays, starters, push-button and other control devices shall be cleaned and if necessary, lubricated with CRC 2-26 to assure free operation.

3.11 MOTORS, STARTERS AND CONTROLS

A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, all motors will be furnished and installed under other sections of this specification.

B. Electrical Contractor shall install all starters and all electrical power wiring and connections to motors and starters.

C. Unless otherwise specified or shown, all control items for motors shall be furnished, installed and wired in conduit under other divisions of this specification.

3.12 CIRCUITS AND BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. Outlets shall be connected to branch circuits as indicated on drawings by circuit numbers. No more outlets than are indicated shall be connected to a circuit.

B. Branch circuit homeruns shall be installed as shown on drawings. Multiple homerun conduits shall not be combined by contractor into larger, single homerun conduits unless specific permission is granted by the Engineer.

3.13 LUG/TERMINAL RATINGS

A. All lug/terminal ratings, sizes, locations, types, etc. shall be coordinated with the associated conductor sizes, types, routings, etc. by the contractor.

B. All lugs/terminals/etc. shall be rated for 75 degree C terminations (minimum, unless specified otherwise).

3.14 EQUIPMENT FAULT CURRENT RATINGS

A. All equipment and breakers shall meet the minimum RMS symmetrical interrupting capacity ratings shown on plans for the associated distribution equipment. All interrupting ratings shall be full ratings. Where new devices or breakers are added to existing distribution equipment, the new devices/breakers shall have interrupting ratings matching or exceeding that of the existing distribution equipment.

3.15 OUTLET LOCATION

A. Symbols shown on drawings and mounting heights indicated on drawings and in specifications are approximate only. The exact locations and mounting height must be determined on the job and it shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to coordinate with other trades to ensure correct installation.

3.16 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each panel shall have each circuit identified. Panels without branch circuit nameplates shall have typewritten directories.

B. Each individually mounted switch, circuit breaker, starter and/or any other control or protective device shall identify equipment fed and fuse size, if any, by engraved plastic nameplate, white

with black letters, screw attached.

C. See Specification Section 16075 for additional requirements.

3.17 GROUNDING

A. All equipment shall be grounded and bonded in accordance with all state/local regulations, The National Electrical Code and as specified herein.

3.18 TELEPHONE WORK

A. Provide telephone raceways, outlets and backboards, as shown. Provide additional work as described in Specification Section 16715 and/or shown on drawings. Bond all raceways together at backboards and provide No. 6 ground wire extending from raceway bonds to cold water pipe, in 1/2 inch raceway. Carefully ream ends of all raceways.

3.19 PAINTING

A. Refer to Painting/Finishing specifications for requirements regarding field painting of exposed conduit. Any scratches, dents or rust spots in conduit electrical enclosures, panels, motor control or any other electrical items shall have the dents removed, and they, along with any rust spots or scratches, sanded and touched up with the same exact color paint as original finish.

3.20 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Upon completion of work, the entire electrical system installed within this project shall be tested and shall be shown to be in perfect working condition, in accordance with the intent of the specifications and drawings. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to have all systems ready for operation and to have an electrician available to operate same in accordance with and under the supervision of the observation representative(s) of the Architect. The Electrician shall be available to assist in removal of panel fronts, etc., to permit inspection as required.

B. The electrical sub-contractor shall include in bid price start-up assistance and training from a certified representative of the manufacturer for the following systems:
   1. SECTION 16715: STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM
   2. SECTION 16721: FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

3.21 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. One set of marked “AS BUILT” drawings, three (3) sets of all equipment catalog and maintenance data and three (3) sets of all final shop drawings, on all equipment requiring same shall be turned over to owner. These items shall be bound in hard back book. Contractor shall explain and demonstrate all systems to Owner’s representative.

3.22 GUARANTY-WARRANTY

A. Furnish a written Guarantee-Warranty, countersigned and guaranteed by General Contractor, stating:
   1. That all work executed under this section will be free from defects of workmanship and materials for a period of one (1) year from date of final acceptance of this work.
   2. Above parties further agree that they will, at their own expense, repair and replace all such defective work, and all other work damaged thereby, which becomes defective during the term of the Guaranty-Warranty.

SECTION 16055 - POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM ELECTRICAL STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. THE WORK UNDER THIS SECTION INCLUDES BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING:
   1. Power Distribution System Electrical Studies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Short Circuit Studies, Protective Devices Evaluation Studies, Protective Device Coordination Studies and Arc Flash Hazard Studies shall be performed by the same entity, which shall be a Professional Engineer registered in the state where the equipment will be installed. The studies shall be per the requirements set forth in the latest edition of NFPA 70E-Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E, Annex D.

B. The studies shall be submitted to the Architect prior to shipment of any electrical distribution equipment.

C. The studies shall include all portions of all electrical systems affected by the project (including any existing systems/equipment) from the utility service to any existing equipment at the facility (including all existing equipment fed from the same service point as any new equipment) and to all new equipment installed under this contract. All induction motors 50 HP or below and fed from the same bus may be grouped together. All induction motors greater than 50 HP shall be included individually with associated starters and feeder impedance. See individual study sections below for additional scope requirements.

D. The studies shall be performed using the latest revision of the SKM Systems Analysis Power*Tools for Windows (PTW) or EasyPower software program.

E. Normal system connections and those which result in maximum fault conditions shall be adequately covered in the study.

F. The contractor shall be responsible for collecting data on any existing or proposed electrical equipment, devices, conductors, etc. as required to prepare the study, and shall supply pertinent electrical system conductor, circuit breaker, generator, and other component and system information in a timely manner to allow the studies to be completed prior to shipment of equipment.

G. The Power Distribution System Electrical Studies shall be performed by Square 'D', G.E., Siemens or Cutler Hammer; or a third-party vendor if specifically approved by the engineer prior to preparation of the studies.

H. The proposed vendor shall have completed a minimum of five (5) equivalent Arc-Flash Hazard Studies in the past three (3) years.

2.2 SHORT CIRCUIT STUDY

A. The Short Circuit Study shall be performed with aid of a computer program. The study input data shall include the power company's short circuit contribution, resistance and reactive components of the branch impedances, X/R ratios, base quantities selected, and other source impedances.

B. Short circuit momentary duty values and interrupting duty shall be calculated on each individual basis with the assumption that there is a three-phase bolted short circuit at the respective switchgear bus, switchboard, low voltage motor control center, distribution panelboard, and other significant locations throughout the system.

C. The short circuit tabulation shall include symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents, and X/R ratios. For each fault location, the total duty on the bus, as well as the individual contributions from each connected branch, including motor back EMF current contributions shall be listed with its respective X/R ratio.

2.3 PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY

A. The Protective Device Evaluation Study shall be performed to determine the adequacy of circuit breakers, switches, transfer switches, and fuses by tabulating and comparing the short circuit rating of these devices with the calculated fault currents. Appropriate multiplying factors based on system X/R ratios and protective device rating standards shall be applied.

B. Any problem areas or inadequacies in the equipment due to short circuit currents shall be promptly brought to the Architect's attention.

2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. The Protective Device Coordination Study shall be performed to provide the necessary calculation and logic decisions required to select or to check the selection of power fuse ratings, protective relay characteristics and settings, ratios and characteristics of associated current transformers, and low voltage breaker trip characteristics and settings. The objective of the study is to obtain optimum protective and coordination performance from these devices.

B. The coordination study shall show the best coordination attainable for all breakers down through the largest breaker at each piece of distribution equipment. Coordination study shall demonstrate selective coordination where required by applicable codes or contract documents.

C. Phase and ground overcurrent protection shall be included as well as settings of all other adjustable protective devices. Where ground fault protection is used, coordination of the ground fault protection with the first downstream overcurrent phase protection device shall be demonstrated.

D. All restrictions of the National Electrical Code shall be adhered to and proper coordination intervals and separation of characteristic curves be maintained.

2.5 ARC-FLASH HAZARD STUDY

A. The Arc-Flash Hazard Study shall be performed with the aid of computer software intended for this purpose in order to calculate Arc-Flash Incident Energy (AFIE) levels and flash protection boundary distances.

B. The Arc-Flash Hazard Study shall be performed in conjunction with a short-circuit Study and a time-current coordination Study.

C. The Arc-Flash Hazard Study shall be performed for the following equipment:
   1. All Distribution Equipment – This includes but is not limited to the following:
      a. Switchgear
      b. Switchboards
      c. Motor Control Center
      d. All Lighting and Power Panelboards
      e. Fused Disconnect Switches rated greater than 100A
   2. Separately enclosed devices fed from protection device rated greater than100A - This includes but is not limited to the following:
      a. Control Panels
      b. VFD's
      c. RVSS

D. A generic Arc-Flash label shall be applied to other electrical equipment that has not been included in the study. This includes but is not limited to the following equipment:
   1. Non-fused Disconnect Switches
   2. Fused Disconnect Switches rated 100A or less
   3. Transformers
   4. Control Panels, VFD's, RVSS, etc. rated 100A or less

E. Where a main protective device is provided, the study shall be performed on the line side and load side of the main. The worst-case result shall be used for the study result and label.

F. The Study shall be performed under worst-case Arc-Flash conditions, and the final report shall describe, when applicable, how these conditions differ from worst-case bolted fault conditions.

G. Where incident energies are calculated to fall within the high marginal region of a given Hazard/Risk Category Level, the Hazard/Risk Category Level shall be increased one level.

H. The Arc-Flash Hazard Study shall be performed in compliance with the latest IEEE Standard 1584, the IEEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Calculations. Where IEEE 1584 does not have a method for performing the required arc-flash calculations (such as for single phase equipment), calculations shall be performed and system shall be modeled using modules/methods as recommended by the arc flash software supplier (for example, using SKM Unbalanced/Single Phase Studies module for modeling single phase systems).

I. Equipment labels to identify AFIE and appropriate Hazard/Risk Category in compliance with NFPA 70E and ANSI Z535.4 (latest version of these requirements) shall be provided to the Electrical Contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall affix the labels to the distribution equipment devices as directed by the equipment manufacturer. These labels shall, at a minimum, include the following:
   1. WARNING label.
   2. Hazard/Risk Category.
   3. Arc Flash Boundary Distance.
   4. Incident Energy (in cal/cm2) at Working Distance.
   5. Shock Hazard Voltage.
   6. Limited Approach Boundary Distance.
   7. Restricted Approach Boundary Distance.
   8. Prohibited Approach Boundary Distance.
   9. Equipment Name.
   10. Name of Firm who prepared the Study.
   11. Project Number of the Firm who prepared the Study.
   12. Date that the Study was prepared.
   13. Method for calculating analysis data.

14. Statement to read: “Any system modification, adjustment of protective device settings, or failure to properly maintain equipment will invalidate this label” (or equivalent).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The results of the studies shall be summarized in a final report. The report shall include the following sections:
   1. General:
      a. Description, purpose, basis and scope of the studies
      b. Single line diagram of the portion of the power system which is included within the scope of the work. The single line diagram shall fit on one sheet of paper (size as required) unless approved otherwise by engineer. The following information shall be shown on the single line diagram:
         1) Device Name
         2) Branch Fault Currents with directional indicators
         3) General Location (for busses only)
         4) Other basic component information such as cable type, cable length, breaker rating, buss short circuit rating, transformer voltages, transformer size, fuse size, etc..
   2. Short Circuit Study:
      a. Tabulation of circuit breaker, fuse and other protective device ratings versus calculated short circuit duties, and commentary regarding same.
   3. Protective Device Evaluation/Coordination Study:
      a. Protective devices time versus current coordination curves**,** tabulations of relay and circuit breaker trip settings, fuse selection, and commentary regarding same.
      b. Fault current calculations including definitions of terms and a guide for interpretation of computer printout.
      c. Documentation from utility company on their letterhead showing their anticipated values of available short circuit currents X/R ratios and protective devices with which the power distribution system will coordinate.
      d. Time-current characteristics of the respective protective devices shall be plotted on log-log paper. Plots shall be printed in color with a dedicated color and pattern for each curve for clear identification.
      e. Plots shall include complete titles, respective single line diagrams and legends, and associated power company’s relay or fuse characteristics, significant motor starting characteristics, complete parameters of transformers, complete operating bands of low voltage circuit breakers trip curves and fuses.
      f. The coordination plots shall indicate the type of protective devices selected, proposed relay taps, time dial and instantaneous trip settings, transformer magnetizing inrush and ANSI transformer withstand parameters, cable thermal overcurrent withstand limits and significant symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents.
      g. The coordination plots for phase and ground protective devices shall be provided on a system basis.
      h. A sufficient number of separate curves shall be used to clearly indicate the coordination achieved.
   4. Arc-Flash Hazard Study:
      a. Tabulation of device or bus name, bolted fault and arcing fault current levels, flash protection boundary distances, personal-protective equipment classes and AFIE levels.
      b. Recommendations for reducing AFIE levels and enhancing worker safety.

B. Furnish all labor, materials, calculations, electrical equipment, technical data and incidentals required to provide a complete short circuit study, coordination study and arc flash hazard

study of protective devices, busses, etc. from the utility service to any existing equipment at the facility and all new equipment installed under this contract.

C. The study shall comply with the following applicable provisions and recommendations of the latest revisions of the following: ANSI C37.5, IEEE Standard No. 399, and IEEE Standard No. 141.

D. Submit calculations and results of the short circuit, protective device evaluation and coordination and arc flash hazard studies prior to submitting shop drawings for new equipment. Contractor shall verify that all proposed equipment is properly rated per the short circuit and protective device evaluation portions of the study prior to releasing equipment for manufacturing.

E. Submit a copy of a sample typical arc flash label layout (meeting requirements outlined above) that will be used for the project.

F. Submit final electronic copies of all SKM program files/models/input data/etc. used to perform the study to the owner with final close-out documents. These files shall be complete as required to allow future users to recreate the study.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Contractor shall adjust all breaker settings as recommended by the coordination study prior to energizing equipment.

B. Contractor shall affix arc flash hazard notification labels (as determined by the results of this study) to each piece of distribution equipment prior to energization of equipment. A generic arc-flash warning label shall be affixed to any electrical equipment not included in the analysis as outlined above.

C. Where short circuit rating of equipment is dependent on setting of upstream overcurrent device, provide and install label for equipment indicating the required settings of the associated device.

END OF SECTION 16055

END OF SECTION 16050

SECTION 16060 - GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. THE WORK UNDER THIS SECTION INCLUDES BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO GROUNDING OF THE FOLLOWING:
   1. Service Equipment.
   2. Transformers.
   3. Non-current carrying conductive surfaces of equipment.
   4. Metal Buildings.
   5. Structures.
   6. Other Equipment.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All equipment, building steel, and main service shall be effectively and permanently grounded with a conductor cross section as required by the National Electrical Code and of capacity sufficient to ensure continued effectiveness of the ground connections for fault current. Ground conductors shall be as short and straight as possible, protected from mechanical injury and, if practicable, without splice or joint.

B. All grounding connections shall be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code and all local codes and requirements. Such codes shall be considered minimum requirements and the installation of the grounding system shall ensure freedom from dangerous shock voltage exposure and provide a low impedance ground fault path to permit proper operation of overcurrent and ground fault protective devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. All grounding conductors shall be insulated with green colored, 600 volt insulation unless noted otherwise.

B. Motors having power supplied by single conductor wire in conduit shall be grounded through the conduit system. Flexible conduit shall be “jumpered” by an appropriate bonding conductor.

2.2 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Grounding electrodes shall be copper-clad steel rods 3/4 inch in diameter and ten feet long. Where longer electrodes are necessary to reduce the ground resistance, Contractor shall provide sectional rods, connectors, drive heads, etc.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

A. All conductor-to-conductor, conductor-to-ground rod, conductor-to-structure, conductor-to-fence connections of #6 and larger sized conductors and underground ground connections shall be permanent exothermic welded connections (Cadweld or equal) unless otherwise noted on applicable drawings.

B. Connections to equipment shall be by bolted compression type lugs (except for motors).

When the conductor is #6 and larger, the lug shall be joined to the conductor by an exothermic weld (Cadweld or equal).

C. Motors to be grounded by the grounding conductors run with the power conductors shall have a split-post grounding stud installed in the connection box.

D. Each cast pull box or junction box shall have a ground lug, connected to largest ground conductor to enter box.

E. Ground connections at conduit terminations shall be made by approved grounding bushings (see Raceways Specification Section for additional requirements).

2.4 MANUFACTURERS

A. Conduit clamps and connectors shall be manufactured by Raco, OZ., or Ercon.

B. Lugs shall be as manufactured by Square “D”, Burndy, or T and B.

C. Exothermic weld connections shall be as manufactured by Cadweld, or approved equal.

D. Ground rods shall be as manufactured by Joslyn or McGraw Edison.

E. Split post grounding shall be as manufactured by Burndy or T and B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MAIN SERVICE GROUND

A. The main service grounding electrode system shall consist of the following items bonded together by the grounding electrode conductor:
1. The main underground cold water pipe (metal).
2. The metal frame of the building.
3. Driven ground rods. Ground rods shall be embedded at the lowest point in the building and below the permanent moisture level. Ground rods shall be spaced a minimum of ten (10) feet apart and connected in parallel until resistance to ground does not exceed five (5) ohms.

B. The grounding electrode system shall be connected to the grounded conductor (neutral) on the supply side of the service disconnecting means by a grounding electrode conductor not smaller than that shown in Table 250.66 of the N.E.C. The main service equipment grounding conductor shall be connected to the grounding conductor on the supply side of the service disconnecting means in accordance with Table 250.122 of the N.E.C. for the ampere rating of the service entrance equipment. Where in a service entrance switchboard, the equipment grounding conductor shall not be less than 25% of the main bus rating. These connections shall be made inside the service entrance equipment enclosure.

3.2 TRANSFORMER GROUNDS

A. Dry type insulation transformers with a grounded conductor in the secondary shall be grounded in accordance with N.E.C. Section 250-30.

3.3 EXPOSED NON-CURRENT-CARRYING METAL PARTS

A. General: Ground connections to equipment or devices shall be made as close to the current carrying parts as possible, that is, to the main frame rather than supporting structures, bases or shields. Grounding connections shall be made only to dry surfaces that are clean and dry.

Steel surfaces shall be ground or filed to remove all scales, rust, grease, and dirt. Copper and galvanized steel shall be cleaned to remove oxide before making welds or connections. Code size ground conductors shall be run in all power conduits and properly terminated at each end.

B. Ground conductors shall be routed as straight as possible. Where possible, ground conductors shall be routed such as to avoid bends exceeding 90 degrees or with a radius of less than 8".

C. Motors: Exposed non-current-carrying metal parts, shall be grounded by a grounding conductor either run with power conductors, and/or separate grounding conductors. Drawings will show method(s) to be used. The ground conductors with all motor conductors shall be connected to the ground buss in the motor connection box. Jumper connections shall be installed between frames and rigid conduit for equipment having flexible conduit connections (sealtight). All AC motor grounds shall provide a low impedance path to ground.

D. Raceways & boxes: All raceways, conduits, armored or shielded cable and all exposed non-current carrying metal parts shall be grounded. Such items shall be bonded together and permanently grounded to the equipment ground buss. Metallic conduits shall be connected by grounding or clamps to ground buss. Flexible "jumpers" shall be provided around all raceway expansion joints. Bonding straps for steel conduit shall be copper. Jumper connections shall be provided to effectively ground all sections or rigid conduit connected into plastic pipe. No metallic conduit shall be left ungrounded. In conduit systems interrupted by junction or switch boxes where locknuts and bushings are used to secure the conduit in the box, the sections of conduit and box must be bonded together. If conduit, couplings or fittings have a protective coating or non-conductive material, such as enamel, such coating must be thoroughly removed from threads of both couplings and conduit and the surface of conduit or fitting where the ground clamp is secured.

E. Enclosures: Metal conduits entering free standing motor control centers, switchboards or other free standing equipment shall be grounded by bare conductors and approved clamp. Any conduits entering low voltage (480 volts or below) equipment through sheet metal enclosure and effectively grounded to enclosure by double locknut or hub need not be otherwise bonded.

F. Equipment: In addition to equipment grounding provisions mandated by code requirements, additional equipment grounding provisions (including local ground rods, connections, etc.) shall be provided by the contractor as directed by equipment suppliers.

G. Both ends of ground busses in motor control centers, switchboards, etc., shall be separately connected to the main ground buss to form two separate paths to ground.

H. Fences and Grills: Fences and metal grills around equipment carrying voltage above 500 volts between phases shall be bonded together and to ground. Fences and grill work shall be grounded at every post, column, or support, and on each side of every gate.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE DOCUMENTATION AND TESTING

A. Contractor shall take and store photographs of all underground grounding system connections prior to burial of connections, for review by Engineer.

B. Upon completion of work, the entire ground system shall be shown to be in perfect working condition, in accordance with the intent of the Specifications.

C. Contractor shall measure the resistance between the main ground bonding jumper to true earth ground using the Fall of Potential method as described by ANSI/IEEE Standard 81

("Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of an Earth System"). If the measured value is greater than five ohms, additional grounding electrodes shall be installed as described in Part 3.1 above. The final ground resistance value shall be submitted in writing, and documented via picture of the meter reading from the Fall of Potential test, to the Architect prior to the final observation, and shall be included in final O&M documentation.

END OF SECTION 16060

SECTION 16075 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Wire and cable identification.

B. Pullbox & Junction Box Identification

C. Electrical distribution & utilization equipment identification.

D. Emergency and Standby Power receptacle identification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRE AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION

A. Intermediate Locations:
1. Wires and cable labels shall be white, thermal transfer, halogen-free, flame-retardant marker plates (sized to accommodate three lines of text) permanently affixed to the associated cable with UV-resistant plastic wire ties. Labels shall be Panduit #M200X/300X series or equal.

B. Circuit/Cable Termination Locations:
1. Wires and cable labels shall be non-ferrous identifying tags or pressure sensitive labels unless noted otherwise.

2.2 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION & UTILIZATION EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels on electrical distribution & utilization equipment shall be black-on-white engraved Bakelite nameplates permanently affixed to the equipment with rivets or silicone adhesive unless noted otherwise.

B. Labels on electrical distribution equipment fed from emergency or legally-required standby sources (such as emergency generators) shall be white-on-red engraved Bakelite nameplates permanently affixed to the equipment with rivets or silicone adhesive.

2.3 EMERGENCY AND STANDBY POWER RECEPTACLE IDENTIFICATION

A. Receptacles fed from emergency or standby power sources (such as emergency generators) shall be provided with factory-marked engraved coverplates as follows:
1. Emergency System source: Red engraved lettering to read “EMERGENCY”.
2. Legally-Required or Optional Standby Generator source:
   a. If only part of facility is fed with generator backup: Black engraved lettering to read “FED FROM GENERATOR”.
   b. If entire facility is fed with generator backup: No “….GENERATOR…” label required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Any proposed deviation in identification methods and materials from those described herein

shall be submitted to Architect for review and comment prior to installation.

B. Contractor shall provide all labeling or identification required by applicable local, state and national codes. These specifications do not intend to itemize all code-required labeling or identification requirements.

C. All labels/identification shall be positioned such as to be readable from the normal perspective without adjusting wiring/cables/labels. For example, labels/identification of wires/cables within cable trays shall be positioned to point towards the viewer (typically downward for overhead cable trays, or upward for cable trays within trenches).

D. All labels/identification (except for handwritten labels on concealed pullbox/junction box covers as noted below) shall be typewritten/printed/engraved in a neat, workmanlike, permanent, legible, consistent and meaningful manner. Labels shall not be handwritten unless specific approval is granted by engineer.

3.2 WIRE AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION

A. General:
1. Where cabling is exposed (such as within cable trays), provide two wire ties per cable (one on either end of marker plate to provide a flush installation). Where cabling is concealed (such as within pullboxes/wireways), one wire tie per cable will be acceptable.

B. Intermediate Locations:
1. Thermal transfer labels shall be securely fastened to all wiring and cabling in the following locations:
   a. Wireways
   b. Pullboxes/Junction boxes larger than 4-11/16”
   c. Pullboxes/Junction boxes through 4-11/16” where wires and cables are not easily identifiable via the color coding and box labeling
   d. Vaults & Manholes
   e. Approximately every 50 feet within cable trays (especially at locations where cables exit or diverge). Labels within cable trays shall be grouped (rather than being pre-labeled on cables and pulled into cable trays).
   f. Other similar intermediate locations.
2. Labels shall be stamped or printed with the following data so that the feeder or cable can be readily identified and traced:
   a. From where the circuit originates (including panel designation and circuit number):
      1) Ex: “FROM: PP-A CIR. 3 (IN MAIN ELEC ROOM)”
   b. To where the circuit extends (using the common name of the equipment):
      1) Ex: “TO: RTU-6 (ON ROOF)”
   c. The purpose of the circuit:
      1) Ex: “POWER”
   d. The set number (If parallel power feeds are used).
      1) Ex: “SET NO. 3 OF 4”

C. Circuit/Cable Termination Locations:
1. Where multiple termination points exist within a circuit origination point (panelboard, switchboard, MCC, starter, etc.) or other similar circuit endpoint (control panel, etc.), labels shall be securely fastened to all ungrounded and neutral conductors to clearly identify the terminal and/or circuit number associated with each conductor. For example, within lighting panels, each phase and neutral conductor shall be labeled near the terminals at a clearly visible location with the associated circuit number(s), so that if all conductors were unterminated, the labels would clearly indicate which conductor was associated with each circuit.

D. Refer to Specification Section 16120 for all color-coding requirements of wires and cables.

3.3 PULLBOX & JUNCTION BOX IDENTIFICATION

A. Concealed pullboxes/junction boxes:
1. Front surface of all pullbox/junction box covers in concealed areas (such as above lay-in ceilings) or within mechanical/electrical rooms (and other similar areas where appearance of boxes is not an issue) shall be neatly marked with the ID of circuits/cables contained with permanent black marker on cover of box (Ex: “RP-1A Cir. 1, 2 & 3”). Additionally, front surface of box shall be painted red where box contains fire alarm system cabling.

B. Exposed pullboxes/junction boxes:
1. Interior surface of all pullbox/junction box covers in exposed areas shall be labeled “Power”, “Telecommunications”, “Fire Alarm” or with other similar general text neatly with permanent black marker to indicate function of box. Circuit/cable labeling within box (see above) shall identify specific cables contained. Additionally, interior surface of cover shall be painted red where box contains fire alarm system cabling.

C. Where pullboxes/junction boxes are named on contract documents (Ex:”PULLBOX #3”), an engraved nameplate shall be installed on the front surface of the box to identify the name.

3.4 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION & UTILIZATION EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. General:
1. All new and existing equipment modified by this project shall include arc-flash warning labels in accordance with NEC article 110.16.

B. All Panels, Motor Control Centers, Switchboards, Switchgear, Transformers, Etc.:
1. Engraved nameplates identifying name of equipment, nominal voltage and phase of the equipment and where the equipment is fed from shall be installed on front surface of all panels, motor control centers, switchboards, switchgear, transformers, etc.:
   a. Ex: First Line: “NAME: RP-A”, Second Line: “120/208V-3Ø-4W”, Third Line: “FED FROM: PP-A CIR. 4 (IN MAIN ELEC ROOM)”
2. Refer to Panelboard Specification Sections for additional labeling requirements (circuit directory cards, permanent circuit labels, permanent circuit numbers, etc.) required inside panelboards.

C. Safety/Disconnect Switches and Utilization Equipment (HVAC Equipment, Pumps, Powered Valves, Control Panels, Starters, Etc.)::
1. Engraved nameplates identifying equipment being fed and where the equipment is fed from shall be installed on front surface of all disconnect switches (including both visible blade type switches and toggle-type switches) and on utilization equipment (where not clearly identified by immediately adjacent local disconnect switch):
   a. Ex: First Line: “RTU-6”, Second Line: “FED FROM: PP-A CIR. 5”
2. Where safety/disconnect switches are installed on the load side of variable frequency drives, the safety/disconnect switch shall be furnished with an additional engraved nameplate to read: “WARNING: TURN OFF VFD PRIOR TO OPENING THIS SWITCH”.
3. Safety/Disconnect switches feeding equipment that is fed from multiple sources (such as motors with integral overtemperature contacts that are monitored via a control system) and Utilization Equipment fed from multiple sources shall be furnished with an additional BLACK-ON-YELLOW engraved nameplate to read: “WARNING: ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT FED FROM MULTIPLE SOURCES – DISCONNECT ALL SOURCES PRIOR TO OPENING COVER”.

D. Emergency Systems:

1. A sign shall be placed at the service entrance equipment (and at any remote shunt trip operators, or similar, for service equipment) indicating the type and location of on-site emergency power sources (such as generators, central battery systems, etc.) per NEC requirements.
2. All boxes and enclosures (including transfer switches, generators, power panels, junction boxes, pullboxes, etc.) dedicated for emergency circuits shall be permanently marked with white-on-red engraved nameplates so they will be readily identified as a component of an emergency circuit or system.
3. Where an Essential Electrical System (EES) is installed, all enclosures, raceways and equipment that are components of the EES shall be readily identified as such. Raceway shall be identified at intervals not exceeding 25 ft.

E. Services:
1. All Service Equipment:
   a. Engraved nameplates identifying maximum available fault current, including date the fault current calculation was performed, in accordance with NEC article 110.24.
      1) Ex: First Line: “AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT: 16,154 AMPS”, Second Line: “DATE CALCULATED: JULY 8, 2013”
   b. All service entrance equipment shall be clearly labeled as being service entrance rated.
2. Where a building or structure is supplied by more than one service (or any combination of branch circuits, feeders and services), a permanent plaque or directory shall be installed at each service disconnect location denoting all other services, feeders & branch circuits supplying that building or structure and the area served by each, per NEC requirements.

F. Generators:
1. Generators shall be labeled with engraved nameplates identifying name of equipment.

3.5 EMERGENCY AND STANDBY POWER RECEPTACLE IDENTIFICATION

A. Receptacles fed from emergency or standby power sources (such as emergency generators) shall be provided with factory-marked engraved coverplates as described above.

3.6 OTHER IDENTIFICATION

A. Factory-engraved coverplates identifying functions of light switches and other similar devices shall be installed where so required by plans/specifications.

END OF SECTION 16075

SECTION 16110 - RACEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. THE WORK UNDER THIS SECTION INCLUDES BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING:
1. Conduits
2. Conduit Fittings
3. Couplings & Connectors
4. Bushings
5. Raceway Hardware, Conduit Clamps & Supports
6. Watertight Entrance Seal Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUITS

A. Rigid Galvanized Steel and I.M.C.:
1. Shall be galvanized outside and inside by hot dipping.
2. Shall be as manufactured by Republic, Wheatland, Triangle, Pittsburg Standard, Youngstown, Allied or equal.

B. E.M.T.:
1. Shall be Electro-Galvanized.
2. Shall be as manufactured by Republic, Wheatland, Triangle, Pittsburg Standard, Youngstown, Allied or equal.

C. Rigid Aluminum:
1. Shall be manufactured of 6063 Alloy, T-1 temper.
2. Shall be manufactured by Republic (Nucor), Wheatland, Allied (Atkore), Penn or equal.

D. Schedule 40 and 80 PVC:
1. Shall be composed of polyvinyl chloride and shall be U.L. rated type 40 or 80 for use with 90 degree rated conductors. Conduit shall conform to NEMA Standards and applicable sections of N.E.C.
2. The conduit manufacturer shall have had a minimum of 5 years experience in the manufacture of the products. Non-metallic raceways shall be as manufactured by Carlon, Triangle, Can-Tex, Allied or equal.

E. HDPE Innerduct
1. Shall be composed high density polyethylene and shall be orange in color, unless noted otherwise.
2. Shall be corrugated unless noted otherwise.
3. Shall be manufactured by Carlon, Ipex or equal.

F. Flexible Metallic Conduit:
1. Shall be continuous spiral wound and interlocked galvanized material, code approved for grounding.

G. Liquidtight Flexible Metallic Conduit:
1. Shall be galvanized steel-core sealtite, code approved for grounding.

2. Shall have an outer liquidtight, nonmetallic, sunlight-resistant jacket over an inner flexible metal core.
3. Shall be as manufactured by Electric-Flex, Anaconda or equal.

2.2 FITTINGS, COUPLINGS & CONNECTORS

A. Rigid Galvanized Steel and I.M.C. couplings and connectors shall be standard threaded type, galvanized outside and inside by hot dipping. Threadless and clamp type are not acceptable. Couplings/connectors shall be as manufactured by Raco, Efcor, or Appleton or equal.

B. All rain tight connectors shall be threaded Myers or approved equal, rated for outdoor application.

C. E.M.T. couplings and connectors shall be set screw, or steel compression type. All couplings and connectors shall be 720B, 730, 750B, or 760 series of Efcor or equal series of Raco. Pressure indented type connectors or cast metal will not be approved for any location. E.M.T. couplings and connectors shall be as manufactured by O-Z/Gedney, T&B, Efcor, Raco, Midwest or equal. E.M.T. fittings, couplings and connectors located within concrete (where allowed) shall be compression type and shall be adequately sealed with tape to ensure a concrete-tight seal.

D. Rigid Aluminum couplings and connectors shall be standard threaded type, of the same alloy as the associated conduit. Threadless and clamp type are not acceptable. Fittings shall be as manufactured by Thomas & Betts, Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, Pyle-National or equal.

E. All PVC couplings, adapters, end bells, reducers, etc., shall be of same material as conduit.

F. Liquidtight Flexible Metallic Conduit connectors shall be liquidtight with insulating throat or end bushing, designed for application with Liquidtight Flexible Metallic Conduit. Fittings shall be as manufactured by Efcor, Raco, Midwest or equal.

G. All LB unilets sizes 1 ¼" or larger shall have rollers.

H. Miscellaneous conduit fittings shall be as manufactured by Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, Pyle-National, Russell & Stoll or equal.

2.3 BUSHINGS

A. All non-grounding rigid bushings 1-1/4" and larger shall be the insulating type (O-Z/Gedney type "BB" or equal by T&B, Midwest Electric or Penn Union).

B. All non-grounding rigid bushings 1" and smaller shall be threaded malleable iron with integral noncombustible insulator rated for 150°C. Non-grounding rigid conduit bushings shall be O-Z/Gedney type "B" or equal by T&B, Midwest Electric or Penn Union.

C. All grounding rigid bushings shall be threaded malleable iron with integral noncombustible insulator rated for 150°C. All grounding rigid conduit bushings shall be O-Z/Gedney type "BLG" or equal by T&B, Midwest Electric or Penn Union.

2.4 HARDWARE, CONDUIT CLAMPS AND SUPPORTS

A. All hardware such as expansion shields, machine screws, toggle bolts, "U" or "J" bolts, machine bolts, conduit clamps and supports shall be of corrosion resistant materials (stainless steel, aluminum, galvanized or plated steel, or other approved materials).

B. Hardware in contact with aluminum handrails, plates or structural members and all hardware

in exterior, wet or corrosive areas shall be type 316 stainless steel or aluminum (with bitumastic paint coating to isolate aluminum from contact with concrete where necessary) unless specifically noted otherwise.

C. Supports in exterior, wet or corrosive locations shall be type 316 stainless steel or aluminum (with bitumastic paint coating to isolate aluminum from contact with concrete where necessary) unless specifically noted otherwise.

D. Supports in extremely corrosive environments (such as chlorine or fluoride storage rooms) shall be PVC-Coated steel unless specifically noted otherwise.

E. Hardware and conduit clamps shall be as manufactured by Efcor, Steel City, G.A., Tinnerman or equal.

2.5 WATERTIGHT ENTRANCE SEAL DEVICES

A. For new construction, seal devices shall consist of oversized sleeve and malleable iron body with sealing rings, pressure rings, sealing grommets and pressure clamps as required (O-Z/Gedney type FSK/WSK or equal).

B. For cored-hole applications, seal devices shall consist of assembled dual pressure disks with neoprene sealing rings and membrane clamps as required (O-Z/Gedney type CSM or equal).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Minimum Diameter: 1/2-inch.

B. Raceway Type: Raceway types shall be as specified below, unless indicated otherwise on drawings:
1. Exterior, Exposed: Rigid Galvanized Steel or I.M.C. unless otherwise noted.
2. Other Exterior (Concrete-Encased or Direct Earth Buried): Schedule 40 PVC. PVC conduit shall convert to metallic conduit prior to exiting concrete-encasement or direct earth burial. See “transition” items below for additional requirements. Conduits shall be left exposed until after Architect’s observation.
3. Interior, Exposed:
   a. Hazardous Locations: Rigid Galvanized Steel .
   b. Wet Locations (including, but not limited to, Pump Rooms, Wet Wells, Underground Vaults, and other similar locations): Rigid Galvanized Steel or I.M.C. .
   c. Dry Locations Where Subject to Mechanical Damage (including, but not limited to, below 10’-0” A.F.F. in shop, storage, warehouse and other similar areas): Rigid Galvanized Steel or I.M.C..
   d. Extremely Corrosive Locations (Chlorine Storage Rooms, Fluoride Storage Rooms and other similar areas): Schedule 80 PVC.
   e. Other Dry Locations: E.M.T.
4. Interior, Concealed:
   a. Embedded inside Poured Concrete Walls, Ceilings or Floors, with a minimum of 2” of concrete between finished surface and outer wall of conduit on all sides, where no anchor bolts, screws or other similar items will be installed: Schedule 40 PVC. PVC conduit shall convert to metallic conduit (exact type as specified elsewhere within this section) prior to exiting poured concrete-encasement of wall, ceiling, floor or ductbank. See “transition” items below for additional requirements.
   b. Other Raceways Embedded inside Poured Concrete Walls, Ceilings or Floors (not meeting requirements above): Rigid Galvanized Steel or I.M.C. (coated with two (2)

spiral-wrapped layers of 3M Scotchrap 50 PVC tape or two coats of asphaltum paint where below grade or within concrete).

c. Other Raceways: E.M.T.

5. Terminations at motors, transformers and other equipment which has moving or vibrating parts:
   a. Exterior or Wet Locations (including, but not limited to, Pump Rooms, Wet Wells, Underground Vaults, and other similar locations): Liquidtight Flexible Metallic Conduit (shall generally not exceed 24 inches in length) with watertight fittings.
   b. Dry, Interior Locations: Flexible Metallic Conduit (shall generally not exceed 24 inches in length).
6. Terminations at fixtures mounted in grid-type ceilings:
   a. Flexible Metallic Conduit or MC cabling (shall generally not exceed 72 inches in length and shall run from junction box to fixture, not from fixture to fixture).
7. Transition from underground or concrete-encased to exposed:
   a. Convert PVC to Rigid Galvanized Steel (coated with two (2) spiral-wrapped layers of 3M Scotchrap 50 PVC tape or two coats of asphaltum paint where below grade or within concrete) utilizing Rigid Galvanized Steel 90 degree bends (and vertical conduits as required by application) prior to exiting concrete/grade (except at outdoor pull boxes and under freestanding electrical equipment, where terminations shall be by PVC end bells installed flush with top of slab). Exposed portions of these coated conduits shall extend a minimum of 6” above floor level, and shall be installed at uniform heights.

3.2 RACEWAY INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Follow methods which are appropriate and approved for the location and conditions involved. Where not otherwise shown, specified, or approved in a particular case, run all wiring concealed.
2. Where conduit crosses a structural expansion joint an approved conduit expansion fitting shall be installed.
3. A non-conductive polypropylene pull string, properly tied/secured at either end, shall be installed in all empty conduits.
4. Metal conduit field-cuts shall be cut square with a hacksaw and the ends reamed after threading.
5. PVC conduit field-cuts shall be made with hacksaw, and ends shall be deburred.
6. All PVC joints shall be made as follows:
   a. Clean the outside of the conduit to depth of the socket, and the inside of socket with an approved cleaner.
   b. Apply solvent cement as recommended by the conduit manufacturer to the interior of the socket and exterior of conduit, making sure to coat all surfaces to be joined.
   c. Insert conduit into the socket and rotate 1/4 to 1/2 turn and allow to dry.
7. All metallic conduit installed below grade or within concrete shall be coated with two (2) spiral-wrapped layers of 3M Scotchrap 50 PVC tape or two coats of asphaltum paint prior to installation.
8. Install ground wire sized per N.E.C. Table 250.122 in all conduits.
9. Use of running threads is absolutely prohibited. Conduit shall be jointed with approved threaded conduit couplings. Threadless and clamp type not acceptable.
10. Conduits shall be sized in accordance with latest National Electrical Code except when size shown on drawings. 1/2-inch conduit shall not contain conductors larger than No. 12 or more than four (4) No. 12 conductors.
11. Exposed, field-cut threads on all metal conduits shall be painted with zinc primer (for Galvanized Rigid or I.M.C.) .

B. Routing/Locating:

1. Exposed conduit runs shall be run level and plumb and shall, on interior of buildings, be run parallel and/or at right angles to building walls and/or partitions.
2. Conduit with an external diameter larger than 1/3 the thickness of a concrete slab shall not be placed in the slab. Conduits in slab shall not be spaced closer than 3 diameters on center.
3. Conduit run in ceiling spaces shall be run as high as possible, all at same level, and shall be supported from building structure. Do not support conduit from any other installation.
4. Conduit run within exterior CMU, concrete or other similar walls shall be run within the CMU cells / concrete structure / etc. Conduits shall not be run on the outside surface of CMU cells / concrete structure / etc. underneath exterior veneers / etc., which could cause a thermal break in the wall insulation or a future water intrusion problem.
5. Install conduit runs to avoid proximity to steam or hot water pipes. In no place shall a conduit be run within 6" of such pipes except where crossing is unavoidable, then conduit shall be kept at least 3" from the covering of the pipe crossed.
6. Before installing raceways for motors, HVAC equipment and other fixed equipment, check location of all equipment connections/terminal boxes with equipment supplier and locate and arrange raceways appropriately.
7. A minimum of 12" of clearance (or more as required by associated utility companies) shall be provided between the finished lines of exterior, underground conduit runs and exterior, underground utilities (gas, water, sewer, etc.).
8. Where any portion of raceway is installed in a wet environment (such as below grade) and located at a higher elevation than the raceway termination point in a dry environment, install watertight compound inside raceway at termination around cabling to prevent transfer of water through conduit system. Watertight compound shall be rated for the potential water head pressure, based on the assumption that ground water level would be at grade level.

C. Bends:
1. Do not make bends (in any raceway, including flexible conduits) that exceed allowable conductor bending radius of cable to be installed or that significantly restrict conductor flexibility.
2. All bends within concrete-encased ductbanks installed in exterior locations shall be long radius bends (24" minimum bending radius – varies with conduit diameter).
3. Where numerous exposed bends or grouped together, all bends shall be parallel, with same center and shall be similar in appearance
4. All PVC elbows, bends, etc., shall be either factory bends or made with an approved heat bender.

D. Support:
1. Anchor conduit securely in place by means of approved conduit clamps, hangers, supports and fastenings. Arrangement and methods of fastening all conduits shall be subject to Engineer's direction and approval. All conduits shall be rigidly supported (wire supports may not be used in any location). Use only approved clamps on exposed conduit.
2. Conduit in riser shafts shall be supported at each floor level by approved clamp hangers.
3. Right angle beam clamps and U bolts shall be specially formed and sized to snugly fit the outside diameters of conduits.
4. Where installed in seismic zones, suspended raceways shall be braced in two (2) directions as required to prevent swaying and excessive movement.
5. Raceways installed on top of flat roofing shall be supported a minimum of 3 ½" above roof with rubber block supports (Cooper B-Line Dura-Blok or equal). Installation shall be in strict accordance with support manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

E. Terminations:

1. All conduit connections to sheet metal cabinets or enclosures located in exterior or wet locations shall terminate by use of rain tight (Meyers) hubs.
2. Where rigid or I.M.C. conduits enter sheet metal boxes, they shall be secured by approved lock nuts and bushings.
3. Where metal conduits enter outdoor pull boxes, manholes, under freestanding electrical equipment or other locations where direct metal-to-metal contact does not exist between enclosure and conduit, grounding bushings shall be installed. Each grounding bushing shall be connected to the enclosure ground and all other grounding bushings with properly sized grounding conductors.
4. Where E.M.T. enters sheet metal boxes they shall be secured in place with approved insulating fittings.
5. Where PVC enters outdoor pull boxes, manholes or under freestanding electrical equipment, PVC end bells shall be installed.
6. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating required conduit sizes with equipment hubs/conduit entry provisions (such as at motor tap boxes) prior to installation of conduit systems. Contractor shall field adjust final conduit sizes at terminations where so required (only as allowed by code) from those indicated on plans to coordinate with equipment hubs/conduit entry provisions.
7. Where conduit terminates in free air such that associated cabling/circuitry becomes exposed (such as at cable trays, etc.), conduit shall generally terminate in a horizontal orientation (to prevent dust/debris/etc. from entering conduit system). Where vertical conduit termination is necessary, the termination shall be provided with cord-grip conduit terminations to seal the conduit system.
8. Conduit ends shall be carefully plugged during construction.
9. Permanent, removable caps or plugs shall be installed on each end of all empty raceways with fittings listed to prevent water and other foreign matter from entering the conduit system.

F. Penetrations:
1. All fire/smoke barrier penetrations shall be made in accordance with a U.L. listed assembly. Refer to drawings and other specifications for additional requirements.
2. All penetrations shall be at right angles unless shown otherwise.
3. Structural members (including footings and beams) shall not be notched or penetrated for the installation of electrical raceways unless noted otherwise without specific approval of the structural engineer.
4. Dry-packed non-shrink grout or watertight seal devices shall be used to seal openings around conduits at all penetrations through concrete walls, ceilings or aboveground floors.
5. All raceways entering structures, or where water is otherwise capable of entering equipment/devices through the raceway system, shall be sealed (at the first box or outlet) with foam duct sealant to prevent the entrance of gases or liquids from one area to another or into equipment/devices.
    a. Where the elevation of the raceway penetration (into the structure) is no more than 15’ below the other (higher) end of the same raceway, Polywater FST sealant (rated to hold back up to 22’ of continuous water head pressure), or pre-approved equal, shall be used.
    b. Where the elevation of the raceway penetration (into the structure) is between 15’ and 75’ below the other (higher) end of the same raceway, Polywater PHRD Custom Mechanical Seals (rated to hold back up to 36psi or 83’ of continuous water head pressure), or pre-approved equal, shall be used.
    c. Where the elevation of the raceway penetration (into the structure) is more than 75’ below the other (higher) end of the same raceway, the contractor shall propose a custom solution designed to hold back or to drain the possible water within the associated raceway. Submittals shall be provided to the engineer for review/approval, including a summary of the anticipated elevations/PSIs, details of the proposed installation, cut-sheets of devices/materials, etc.

6. Additionally, where necessary to ensure that water does not enter equipment/devices through the raceway system (where raceways extend to equipment/devices from wet areas), junction boxes with drain assemblies in bottom shall be located at low point of raceway system near equipment/devices (to drain water out of raceway system before it enters equipment/devices). Contractors shall provide drains in raceway systems where so necessary to prevent water entry into equipment/devices.
7. All raceways passing through concrete roofs or membrane-waterproofed walls or floors shall be provided with watertight seals as follows:
   a. Where ducts are concrete encased on one side: Install watertight entrance seal device on the accessible side of roof/wall/floor as directed by equipment manufacturer.
   b. Where ducts are accessible on both sides: Install watertight entrance seal device on each side of roof/wall/floor as directed by equipment manufacturer.
8. All raceways passing through walls of rooms containing/storing noxious chemicals (chlorine, ammonia, etc.) or through hazardous locations shall be sealed with conduit seals (Crouse-Hinds type EYS or equal).
9. All raceways terminating into electrical enclosures/devices/panels/etc. located in hazardous locations shall be sealed with conduit seals (Crouse-Hinds type EYS, EZS or equal) within 18" of the termination.

G. Exterior Electrical Ductbanks:
1. Where exterior electrical concrete-encased ductbanks are indicated on drawings, conduit runs between buildings or structures shall be grouped in concrete-encased ductbanks as follows:
   a. A minimum of 3" of concrete shall encase each side of all ductbanks.
   b. A minimum of 1 ½" of separation shall be provided between each conduit within ductbanks. PVC spacers shall be installed at the necessary intervals prior to placement of concrete to maintain the required spacing and to prevent bending or displacement of the conduits.
   c. Top of concrete shall be a minimum of 30" below grade. A continuous magnetic marking tape shall be buried directly above each ductbank, 12" below grade.
   d. Exact routing of ductbanks shall be field verified and shall be modified as necessary to avoid obstruction or conflicts.
   e. Underground electrical raceways shall be installed to meet the minimum cover requirements listed in NEC Table 300.5. Refer to drawings for more stringent requirements.

END OF SECTION 16110

SECTION 16116 - AUXILIARY SYSTEM CABLES, 0-50V

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Cables rated for 0V-50V application

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Unless specified otherwise, all cables within the scope of this specification section shall:
1. Be rated for exposed cable tray installation.
2. Be plenum rated.
3. Be UL-rated for the proposed application.
4. Be multi-conductor with overall outer sheath as required by the application. The insulation of each conductor within the overall multi-conductor cable shall be uniquely color-coded. Ground conductors (when provided) within the multi-conductor cable shall have green insulation. Conductors with green insulation shall not be used for conductors other than ground.
5. Utilize copper conductors.
6. Have wire gauge as required to limit voltage drop to acceptable limits determined by the system supplier and to meet all applicable code requirements.
7. Where installed underground, within slab-on-grade or in exterior locations, be rated for wet locations.
8. Where required for specific systems, meet the specific requirements (conductor quantity, wire gauge, insulation type, shielding, etc.) of the system supplier.

2.2 CLASS 1 CONTROL CABLING (120VAC CONTROL CIRCUITS, ETC.)

A. In addition to above requirements, and unless specified otherwise, Class 1 control cabling shall:
1. Be rated for 600V.
2. Be industrial grade.
3. Have stranded conductors.
4. Have sunlight/oil-resistant PVC/Nylon insulation and jacket with ripcord.
5. Be manufactured by Belden, AlphaWire or General Cable.

2.3 CLASS 2 & 3 CONTROL CABLING (FED FROM CLASS 2 OR 3 POWER SUPPLIES)

A. In addition to above requirements, and unless specified otherwise, Class 2 & 3 control cabling shall:
1. Be rated for 300V.
2. Be shielded if so recommended by the system supplier/integrator.
3. Have twisted conductors.
4. Have plenum-rated insulation/jacket with ripcord.
5. Be manufactured by AlphaWire, Belden, General Cable, Superior Essex or West Penn.

2.4 NETWORK CABLING

A. Furnish and install all Ethernet, Fiber Optic and Backbone Copper Telephone cabling in accordance with all BICSI requirements and in accordance with other applicable specification sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Routing:
1. All wires and cables shall be installed in conduit unless specifically noted otherwise. Where conduit is not otherwise required by contract documents, 0-50V Cabling located within concealed, accessible ceiling spaces (such as above lay-in ceilings) may be run without conduit if the following requirements are met:
   a. Cabling is plenum-rated, multi-conductor.
   b. Cabling is supported by cable tray or with J-hook supports on intervals not to exceed 5'-0" on center. Cabling shall be supported solely from the cable tray or j-hooks supported from the building structure, without using piping, ductwork, conduit or other items as supports.
   c. Cabling is neatly formed, bundled and tied with plenum-rated Velcro straps on intervals not to exceed 30" on center.
   d. Properly-sized conduit(s) are provided wherever cabling enters an inaccessible or exposed area (such as above gyp board ceilings, within walls or through walls).
   e. Cabling is not a part of a Fire Alarm System, Smoke Control System, Emergency Generator Control System or other life-safety related system.
2. End bushings shall be provided on both ends of all raceway terminations.
3. No splices shall be pulled into conduit.
4. No cabling shall be pulled until conduit is cleaned of all foreign matter.

B. Penetrations:
1. All fire/smoke barrier penetrations shall be made in accordance with a U.L. listed assembly.
2. For cabling not installed in conduit:
   a. Fire/smoke barrier penetrations shall be sealed utilizing an enclosed fire-rated pathway device (STI EZ Path or equal) containing a built-in fire sealing system sufficient to maintain the hourly fire rating of the barrier being penetrated. The self-contained sealing system shall automatically adjust to the installed cable loading and shall permit cables to be installed, removed or retrofitted without the need to remove or reinstall firestop materials. The pathway shall be UL Classified and tested to the requirements of applicable ASTM/UL1479 standards.
3. For cabling installed within conduit from endpoint to endpoint:
   a. Fire/smoke barrier penetrations shall sealed utilizing fire caulk or other equivalent firestop systems around perimeters of conduits per UL requirements.
4. For cabling installed within cable trays:
   a. Fire/smoke barrier penetrations shall be sealed with one of the following methods:
      1) Continuous cable tray through the penetration, with a combination of large firestop pillows and small firestop pillows contained, supported and secured (to prevent unauthorized removal) on both sides by aluminum wire mesh and firestop putty. Firestop pillows shall be STI Series SSB or equal and Firestop putty shall be STI Spec Seal or equal.
      2) Cable tray broken at the penetration, with fire/smoke barrier penetrations sealed utilizing an enclosed fire-rated pathway device (STI EZ Path or equal) containing a built-in fire sealing system sufficient to maintain the hourly fire rating of the barrier being penetrated. The self-contained sealing system shall automatically adjust to the installed cable loading and shall permit cables to be installed, removed or retrofitted without the need to remove or reinstall firestop materials. The pathway shall be UL Classified and tested to the requirements of applicable ASTM/UL1479 standards.

C. Excess Cabling:

1. Excess cabling shall be neatly coiled within all junction boxes, pullboxes, wireways, etc. and at all terminations as required to allow future re-termination of cabling.

D. Terminations:
1. All conductors/cabling (including spare conductors) shall be properly terminated unless specifically directed otherwise. See below for general termination hardware requirements.
2. Cabling shall be neatly formed, bundled and tied at all terminations.

3.2 SPLICES/CONNECTIONS/TERMINATIONS:

A. Network Cabling:
1. Network and fiber optic cabling shall be continuous from endpoint to endpoint and shall not be spliced unless specifically noted otherwise.

B. Control Cabling:
1. Connections shall be made with T & B Sta-Kon wire joints EPT66M, complete with insulating caps. To be installed with WT161 Tool or C nest of WT11M Tool, Ideal Super - Nuts (not wire nuts), Ideal Wing Nuts, or Buchanan Elec. Products B Cap or Series 2000 Pressure connectors complete with nylon snap on insulators to be installed with C24 pressure tool.

C. Shielded cabling:
1. Unless directed otherwise by the system supplier, 0-50V cable shielding shall be grounded at the PLC/control panel end only (not at the field device end) with a termination kit as directed by the PLC/control panel supplier.
2. Shielded cabling shall be continuous from endpoint to endpoint and shall not be spliced without prior written approval from the Engineer.

3.3 LABELING

A. Refer to Specification Section 16075 for all labeling requirements.

END OF SECTION 16116

SECTION 16120 - POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 51V-600V

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Power Wires and Cables

B. Low Voltage Wires and Cables

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER WIRES AND CABLES - 600 VOLT

A. General: Conductors shall have current carrying capacities as per N.E.C. and with 600 volt insulation, #12 minimum except for controls and fixture wire. Conductors shall be copper.

B. General Application (see below for exceptions):
1. At or Below Grade (including within slab-on-grade):
   a. #8 or larger conductors:
      1) XHHW or RHH/RHW/USE stranded (in conduit).
   b. #10 or smaller conductors for circuits terminating at motors:
      1) THHN/THWN or XHHW stranded (in conduit).
   c. #10 or smaller conductors (excluding circuits terminating at motors):
      1) THHN/THWN or XHHW solid (in conduit).
2. Above Grade:
   a. #8 or larger conductors:
      1) THHN/THWN, XHHW or RHH/RHW/USE stranded (in conduit).
   b. #10 or smaller conductors for circuits terminating at motors:
      1) Where Exposed within Electrical Rooms OR Concealed in Wall/Ceiling Cavities (not concrete encased, etc.):
         a) THHN/THWN, XHHW or RHH/RHW/USE stranded (in conduit) or
         b) Metal-Clad (MC) cabling with THHN/THWN stranded conductors (conduit not required).
      2) Other Locations (where exposed outside electrical rooms or concrete encased): THHN/THWN, XHHW or RHH/RHW/USE stranded (in conduit).
   c. #10 or smaller conductors (excluding circuits terminating at motors):
      1) Where Exposed within Electrical Rooms OR Concealed in Wall/Ceiling Cavities (not concrete encased, etc.):
         a) THHN/THWN, XHHW or RHH/RHW/USE solid (in conduit) or
         b) Metal-Clad (MC) cabling with THHN/THWN solid conductors (conduit not required).
      2) Other Locations (where exposed outside electrical rooms or concrete encased): THHN/THWN, XHHW or RHH/RHW/USE solid (in conduit).
3. Metal-Clad (MC) cabling shall be rated for redundant grounding where installed in patient care areas per N.E.C. Article 517.
4. Power Wire and cable shall be as manufactured by Southwire, Rome, Encore Wire, American Insulated Wire, Okonite, Phelps-Dodge, Amercable, Aetna or approved equal.

C. Emergency Feeder Wiring
1. Where specifically required by NEC articles 700, 701, or other similar sections, feeder-circuit wiring for emergency systems and legally-required standby systems shall be a

listed electrical circuit protective system consisting of 2-hour fire-rated, mineral insulated, copper-sheathed wiring cable (Pyrotenax System 1850 or equal).

D. Class 1 Control Cabling (120VAC Control Circuits, Etc.)
1. Unless specified otherwise, Class 1 control cabling shall:
   a. Be rated for exposed cable tray installation.
   b. Be plenum rated.
   c. Be UL-rated for the proposed application.
   d. Be multi-conductor with overall outer sheath as required by the application. The insulation of each conductor within the overall multi-conductor cable shall be uniquely color-coded. Ground conductors (when provided) within the multi-conductor cable shall have green insulation. Conductors with green insulation shall not be used for conductors other than ground.
   e. Utilize copper conductors.
   f. Have wire gauge as required to limit voltage drop to acceptable limits determined by the system supplier and to meet all applicable code requirements.
   g. Where installed underground, within slab-on-grade or in exterior locations, be rated for wet locations.
   h. Where required for specific systems, meet the specific requirements (conductor quantity, wire gauge, insulation type, shielding, etc.) of the system supplier.
   i. Be rated for 600V.
   j. Be industrial grade.
   k. Have stranded conductors.
   l. Have sunlight/oil-resistant PVC/Nylon insulation and jacket with ripcord.
2. Control cabling shall be as manufactured by Belden, AlphaWire or General Cable.

E. Fixture Wiring
1. Conductor Types:
   a. Type TFFN or XFF.
2. Minimum Sizes:
   a. For fixtures up to 300 watts: #16.
   b. For fixtures over 300 watts up to 1500 watts: #14.
   c. For fixtures over 1500 watts: as required.
   d. Conductors to concrete pour fixtures: #12.
3. Fixture wire shall extend only from fixture to first junction, and not over 6 feet, except for concrete pour units.

2.2 WIRE CONNECTIONS:

A. All connector types:
1. Shall be properly rated for the proposed application by UL and per the manufacturer.

B. At Motor Connections (within motor terminal boxes):
1. On Unshielded Wire:
   a. Single conductor per phase: shall be made with insulated set screw connectors or 3M 5300 Series 1kV Motor Lead Connections kits with mechanical lugs as required.
   b. Multiple conductors per phase: shall be made with insulated mechanical lugs, rated for the associated motor cable types, by Polaris or Ilsco.
2. On Shielded Power Wire:
   a. The braided shields and internal grounding conductors of shielded power (not instrumentation) cables shall be grounded at BOTH ends (at VFD/starter and at motor) with a termination kit provided by the cable supplier. This termination kit shall include a connection ring that makes contact around the full circumference of the braided shield, and connects all internal grounds to a common external ground point.
3. Cabling within motor terminal boxes shall be trained such as to prevent any splice/termination/connection kits from contacting inside edge(s) of the motor terminal

boxes (to prevent chaffing of the insulation/splice/wiring which could lead to faults). Contractor shall carefully coordinate all required motor terminal box sizes to ensure proper capacity for all required conductors/splices.

C. Other Dry locations:
1. On Wire larger than #10: shall be made with solderless, non-insulated compression-type connectors meeting requirements of Federal Specification WS-610e for Type II, Class 2 and shall be covered with Scotch #33 electrical tape so that insulation is equal to 150% of conductor insulation.
2. On Wire #10 and smaller: shall be made with one of the following:
   a. Ideal Wing Nuts or equal by 3M .
   b. Ideal Push-In Wire Connectors (for #12 and smaller only).

D. Other Wet/Damp locations:
1. On Wire larger than #10: shall be made with underground/direct-burial, waterproof rated EPDM or TPE-insulated connectors by Ilsco, Burndy or T&B.
2. On Wire #10 and smaller: shall be made with one of the following:
   a. Ideal Weatherproof or Underground Wire Connectors pre-filled with 100% silicone sealant as required by the application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. All wires and cables shall be installed in conduit unless specifically noted otherwise.

B. Metal-clad (MC) cabling (not required to be installed within conduit) may be used for above-grade, concealed branch circuits where allowed by code. MC cable installation shall:
1. NOT be installed exposed except in electrical rooms.
2. be provided with dedicated neutrals for all multi-wire circuits. Conductors shall be color coded as described below.
3. be run orthogonal with the building structure.
4. be supported per N.E.C. requirements. At a minimum MC cabling shall be supported on six foot intervals and within 12” of all outlet/junction boxes.
5. be supported independently from the building structure and shall not come into contact with other building systems (ductwork, piping, conduits, etc.).
6. be rated for redundant grounding where installed in patient care areas per N.E.C. Article 517.

C. All joints and splices on wire shall be made with solderless connectors, and covered so that insulation is equal to conductor insulation.

D. No splices shall be pulled into conduit.

E. No conductor shall be pulled until conduit is cleaned of all foreign matter.

F. Wire and cable shall be neatly formed, bundled and tied in all panelboards, wireways, disconnect switches, pullboxes, junction boxes, cabinets and other similar electrical enclosures.

G. All wires and cables installed in underground or other wet locations shall be rated by the manufacturer for wet locations.

H. Network cabling shall be continuous from endpoint to endpoint and shall not be spliced unless specifically noted otherwise.

I. All conductors/cabling (including spare conductors) shall be properly terminated unless specifically directed otherwise. See above for general termination hardware requirements.

3.2 POWER WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION:

A. No power conductor shall be smaller than #12 except where so designated on the drawings or hereinafter specified.

B. Multi-wire lighting branches shall be used as indicated.

C. Where more than three current-carrying conductors are installed in a single raceway or cable, conductors shall be derated as indicated in NEC Table 310.15(B)(3)(a).

D. Raceways/cables shall generally not be installed exposed to sunlight on roofs unless specifically required. Where raceways or cables are installed exposed to sunlight on roofs, conductors shall be derated with ampacities adjusted per NEC Table 310.15(B)(3)(c).

E. In installing parallel power conductors, it is mandatory that all conductors making up the feeder be exactly the same length, the same size, the same type of conductor with the same insulation. Each group of conductors making up a phase or neutral must be bonded at both ends in an approved manner.

F. In installing overhead main power services, a minimum of 5'-0" of cable per run shall be extended beyond the weatherhead(s) for connection to service drop. Confirm exact requirements with local utility company.

3.3 WIRE CONNECTIONS

A. See Part 2 above for material types.

B. Aluminum Wire Connections:
1. Where aluminum wiring is allowed, connections shall utilize compression fittings, no exceptions (Anderson Versa Crimp or equal).

C. Any stranded wire connection to wiring devices shall be made with crimp type terminals.

D. All electrical connections and terminals shall be tightened according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values with calibrated torque wrenches as required to clearly indicate final torque value to the contractor. Where manufacturer's torque values are not provided, those specified in UL 486A & 486B shall be used.

E. All connections and connector types shall be installed in strict compliance with all requirements of the connector manufacturer.

F. Under no condition shall the specified conductors be connected to terminals rated less than 75°C. Where conductors sized #1 or smaller are shown to be terminated at equipment and the terminals of that equipment are rated for less than 75°C, contractor shall install junction box near equipment to capture the specified conductors, splice with compression connections (rated for a least 75°C) and extend conductors with ampacity rating as required by NEC (based on terminal temperature rating) to equipment terminals. The length of the conductors to be terminated shall be as directed by the AHJ but not less than 48 inches.

3.4 LOW VOLTAGE (LESS THAN 50V) CONTROL AND NETWORK CABLE INSTALLATION:

A. All wires and cables shall be installed in conduit unless specifically noted otherwise. Low voltage control and/or network cabling located within concealed, accessible ceiling spaces

(such as above lay-in ceilings) may be run without conduit if the following requirements are met:

1. Cabling shall be plenum-rated, multi-conductor.
2. Cabling shall be supported by cable tray or with J-hook supports on intervals not to exceed 5'-0" on center. Cabling shall be supported solely from the cable tray or j-hooks supported from the building structure, without using piping, ductwork, conduit or other items as supports.
3. Cabling shall be properly bundled with plenum-rated Velcro straps on intervals not to exceed 30" on center.
4. Properly-sized conduit(s) shall be provided wherever cabling enters an inaccessible or exposed area (such as above gyp board ceilings or through walls). End bushings shall be provided on both ends of all raceway terminations. All fire/smoke barrier penetrations shall be made in accordance with a U.L. listed assembly.

3.5 CIRCUITS AND BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. Outlets shall be connected to branch circuits as indicated on drawings by circuit number adjacent to outlet symbols, and no more outlets than are indicated shall be connected to a circuit.

3.6 LABELING AND COLOR CODING OF WIRE AND CABLE

A. Refer to Specification Section 16075 for all labeling requirements.

B. A color coding system as listed below shall be followed throughout the network of branch power circuits as follows:

PHASE	120/208/240/ COLOR	120/240 HIGH LEG DELTA COLOR	277/480 VOLT COLOR
A	BLACK	BLACK	BROWN
B	RED	ORANGE (FOR HI-LEG)	ORANGE
C	BLUE	BLUE	YELLOW
NEUTRAL	WHITE	WHITE	GRAY
GROUND	GREEN	GREEN	GREEN

C. Where dedicated neutrals are installed for multi-wire branch circuits, the neutral conductors shall be color coded as follows:

PHASE	120/208/240/ COLOR	120/240 HIGH LEG DELTA COLOR	277/480 VOLT COLOR
NEUTRAL A	WHITE W/ BLACK TRACER	WHITE W/ BLACK TRACER	GRAY W/ BROWN TRACER
NEUTRAL B	WHITE W/ RED TRACER	WHITE W/ ORANGE TRACER (FOR HI-LEG NEUTRAL)	GRAY W/ ORANGE TRACER
NEUTRAL C	WHITE W/ BLUE TRACER	WHITE W/ BLUE TRACER	GRAY W/ YELLOW TRACER

D. Control Conductors: Shall be color coded by use of colored "tracers". No control circuit shall contain two identical conductors. For example, a set of five (5) control conductors for a

pushbutton station represents one (1) control circuit which would require five (5) uniquely-colored control conductors.

3.7 TESTING

A. The insulation resistance of all feeder conductors (feeding electrical distribution equipment such as switchboards, panelboards, transfer switches, transformers, etc.) shall be tested at the load side of the feeder breaker with a 1000-volt DC Megger Tester prior to energization or final termination. Any feeder conductor with an insulation resistance less than the recommended minimums in the latest version of NETA Acceptance Testing Specification ("ATS") standard shall be replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense. All final test results shall be clearly documented (with date, time, feeder, results, test equipment, etc.), and the final test results shall be submitted to the design team for review.

END OF SECTION 16120

SECTION 16130 - OUTLET BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, WIREWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Outlet and Junction Boxes

B. Pull Boxes

C. Wireways

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET BOXES & JUNCTION BOXES (THROUGH 4-11/16")

A. Sheet Metal: Shall be standard type with knockouts made of hot dipped galvanized steel as manufactured by Steel City, Raco, Appleton, Bowers or equal.

B. Cast: Shall be type FS, FD, JB, GS, or SEH as required for application as manufactured by O-Z/Gedney, Appleton, or equal.

C. Nonmetallic: Shall be type Polycarbonate/ABS construction as required for application with non-metallic quick-release latches as manufactured by Hoffman, O-Z/Gedney, Appleton, or equal.

2.2 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES (LARGER THAN 4-11/16")

A. Oil-Tight JIC: Shall be Hoffman Type CH box or approved equal.

B. Galvanized Cast Iron or Cast Aluminum: Shall be O-Z/Gedney or approved equal.

C. Stainless Steel: Shall be as manufactured by O-Z/Gedney, Hoffman or approved equal. Boxes shall have continuous hinges, seamless foam-in-place gaskets and screw-down clamps.

D. Nonmetallic: Shall be type Polycarbonate/ABS construction as required for application with non-metallic quick-release latches as manufactured by Hoffman, O-Z/Gedney, Appleton, or equal. Boxes shall have hinged covers and screw-down clamps.

E. Wireways: Shall be standard manufacturer's item as manufactured by Hoffman, Square "D", Burns, B & C or equal. Wireways shall have hinged covers and screw-down clamps.

F. Pre-cast Polymer Concrete Below-Grade Hand Holes & Pull Boxes:
1. Enclosures, boxes and cover are required to be UL Listed and conform to all test provisions of ANSI/SCTE 77 "Specifications For Underground Enclosure Integrity" for Tier 15 applications (15,000lb design load and 22,500lb test load) unless noted otherwise.
2. All covers shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.05 in accordance with ASTM C1028 and the corresponding Tier level shall be embossed on the top surface.
3. Cover shall be bolt-down include factory-labeling to read "Electric", "Communications" or other as directed.
4. Hardware shall be stainless steel.
5. Shall be Quazite PG/LG Style or approved equal.

G. Galvanized Cast Iron Below-Grade Pull Boxes:
1. Enclosures, boxes and cover are required to conform to AASHTO H-20 requirements for deliberate vehicular traffic applications unless noted otherwise.
2. Cover shall be checkered, bolt-down include factory-labeling to read “Electric”, “Communications” or other as directed.
3. Hardware shall be stainless steel.
4. Shall be furnished with grounding kit.
5. Shall be O-Z/Gedney Type YR or approved equal.
a.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. General
1. All boxes and wireways shall be of sufficient size to provide free space for all enclosed conductors per NEC requirements. Fill calculations shall be performed by contractor per NEC requirements.

B. Outlet Boxes & Junction Boxes (through 4-11/16”)
1. Sheet metal boxes shall be used on concealed work in ceiling or walls and exposed work in dry, interior locations
a. Exception: Where exposed and installed within finished/public spaces such as offices, corridors, lobbies, etc., cast boxes shall be used for wiring device outlets. Cast boxes are not required in back-of-house areas such as electrical rooms, mechanical rooms, etc. .
2. Cast boxes shall be used wherever Rigid or I.M.C. conduits are installed.
3. All boxes installed in extremely corrosive areas (such as chlorine and fluoride storage rooms) where non-metallic raceways are used shall be non-metallic.
4. Except when located in exposed concrete block, switch and receptacle boxes shall be 4" square for single gang installation. Appropriate gang boxes shall be used for mounting ganged switches.
5. When installed in exposed concrete block, switch and receptacle boxes shall be square type designed for exposed block installation.
6. Ceiling outlet boxes shall be 4" octagon 1-1/2" deep or larger required due to number of wires.
7. Boxes installed in hazardous locations shall be explosion-proof rated for the associated application, constructed of copper-free cast aluminum.

C. Junction & Pull Boxes (larger than 4-11/16”)
1. For all below grade exterior use and elsewhere as shown:
a. In areas subject to future vehicular traffic: shall be galvanized cast iron (rated AASHTO H-20 Loading unless noted otherwise).
b. In areas not subject to vehicular traffic: shall be galvanized cast iron or pre-cast polymer concrete (rated for Tier 15 Loading unless noted otherwise).
2. All boxes installed exposed in exterior or wet areas shall be powder-coated galvanized steel (NEMA 3R).
3. All boxes installed exposed in corrosive areas shall be stainless steel (NEMA 4X).
4. All boxes installed in extremely corrosive areas (such as chlorine and fluoride storage rooms) where non-metallic raceways are used shall be non-metallic.
5. Boxes installed in hazardous locations shall be explosion-proof rated for the associated application, constructed of copper-free cast aluminum.
6. All others shall be oil tight JIC box not less than 16 gauge.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General
1. All boxes and wireways shall be securely anchored.
2. All boxes shall be properly sealed and protected during construction and shall be cleaned of all foreign matter before conductors are installed.
3. All boxes and wireways shall be readily accessible. Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing access panels per architect's specifications. Locations shall be as directed by the architect as required to make boxes, wireways, electrical connections, etc. accessible where above gypsum board ceilings or in other similar locations.
4. All metallic boxes and wireways shall be properly grounded.
5. Refer to Specification Section 16075 for identification requirements.

B. Outlet Boxes & Junction Boxes (through 4-11/16")
1. Boxes shall be provided with approved 3/8" fixture studs were required.
2. Recessed boxes for wiring devices, surface fixtures, or connections, shall be set so that the edge of cover comes flush with finished surface.
3. There shall be no more knockouts opened in any sheet metal box than actually used.
4. Any unused opening in cast boxes shall be plugged.
5. Back to back boxes to be staggered at least 3 inches.
6. Under no circumstances shall through-the-wall boxes be used.

C. Junction & Pull Boxes (larger than 4-11/16")
1. Pull boxes shall be installed as indicated on plans and/or as required due to number of bends, distance or pulling conditions.
2. Boxes to be imbedded in concrete shall be properly leveled and anchored in place before the concrete is poured.
3. All pull boxes and/or junction boxes installed exterior below grade, shall have their tops a minimum of 1-1/2 inches above surrounding grade and sloped so that water will not stand on lid. A positive drain shall be installed, to prevent water accumulation inside.
4. Above grade pull boxes shall be installed on concrete anchor bases as shown on Plans.

D. Wireways and/or wall-mounted equipment
1. Mount each wireway to channels of the same metal type as the wireway.
2. Conductors serving a wireway shall be extended without reduction in size, for the entire length of the wireway. Tap-offs to switches and other items served by the wireway shall be made with ILSCO type GTA with GTC cap.

END OF SECTION 16130

SECTION 16140 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Wiring Devices

B. Plates

C. Finishes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICES AND PLATES

A. Switches shall be AC type, extra-heavy duty industrial grade (unless otherwise shown) of ratings shown on drawings. Switches shall be as manufactured by Hubbell, P & S, Sierra, Bryant, GE, Arrow Hart or equal.

B. Receptacles shall have blade configuration and shall be heavy duty industrial grade (unless otherwise shown) of current and voltage rating as shown on drawings. Receptacles shall be as manufactured by Hubbell, P & S, Sierra, Bryant, GE, Arrow Hart or equal.

C. All GFCI-type receptacles shall continuously self-test and shall trip/deny power if the receptacle does not provide proper GFCI protection or if the line/load terminations are miswired and shall provide visual indication of power status, trip conditions, ground fault conditions and end-of-life status.

D. Each wiring device shall have a plate (see “Finishes” section below for specific requirements).

2.2 FINISHES

A. All wiring devices (switches, receptacles, etc.) shall be colored to match the coverplates described below. For instance, all items covered by stainless steel, aluminum or malleable iron plates shall be gray in color.
   1. Exceptions:
      a. Emergency wiring devices shall be red.
      b. Isolated ground wiring devices shall be orange.

B. Coverplates for recessed, wall-mounted electrical items (switches, receptacles, telephone outlets, etc.) shall be stainless steel unless shown otherwise.

C. Coverplates, trim rings, etc. for recessed, floor-mounted electrical items (floor outlets, underfloor duct junctions, etc.) shall match finish of building hardware (302/304 stainless steel, brass, etc.) in area installed.

D. Coverplates for exposed electrical items (switches, receptacles, telephone outlets, etc.) shall be of same material as exposed boxes (see Outlet Box Specification for required material type) and shall have beveled edges.

E. Coverplates for receptacles in wet locations shall be metallic, in-use type, rated for wet locations per NEC requirements unless noted otherwise.

F. See “Electrical Identification” specification section for coverplate labeling requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL MOUNTING

A. Symbols on drawings and mounting heights are approximate. The exact locations and mounting heights shall be determined on the job, and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with all trades to secure correct installation. For example, Contractor shall coordinate exact mounting heights over counters, in or above backsplashes, in block walls, and at other specific construction features.

B. Verify all door swings with Architectural. Locate boxes for light switches within four inches of door trim on swing side (not hinge side) of door.

C. Devices and associated plates shall not be used as support; outlet boxes shall be rigidly supported from structural members.

D. Mount all straight-blade receptacles vertically with ground pole up, unless specifically noted otherwise.

E. Unless otherwise shown or required by local handicap codes, outlet boxes shall be the following distances above the finished floor unless otherwise noted.
1. Receptacles and telephone outlets in offices and other finished areas: 1’-6” to the center of the box.
2. Receptacles and telephone outlets in equipment rooms and other unfinished areas: 4’-0” to the center of the box.
3. Receptacles over counters: As Noted
4. Switches, general: 4’-0” to the top of the box.
5. Fire Alarm Pull Stations: 4’-0” to the top of the box.
6. Fire Alarm Audio/Visual Devices: As shown on fire alarm shop drawings (Entire lens shall be above 80” and below 96” per NFPA 72).
7. Push-button, etc., general: 4’-0” to the top of the box.
8. Other device types: verify with engineer prior to rough-in.

END OF SECTION 16140

SECTION 16289 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (<1000 V) power distribution and control equipment.

B. The specified unit(s) shall provide effective high energy transient voltage surge suppression, surge current diversion and high frequency noise attenuation in all electrical modes for equipment connected downstream from the facility's meter or load side of the main overcurrent device. The unit(s) shall be connected in parallel with the facility's wiring system.

C. The unit(s) shall be designed and manufactured in North America by a qualified manufacturer of suppression filter system equipment. The qualified manufacturer shall have been engaged in the commercial design and manufacturer of such products for minimum of ten (10) years.

D. All products that are submitted according to these specification will be required to meet this specification in it's entirety for both service and distribution TVSS systems. Any product that is submitted and does not comply with all parts of this specification will be subject to rejection.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. VPR: Voltage Protection Rating.

B. SPD: Surge Protective Device(s)

C. $I_{(n)}$: Nominal Discharge Current

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See specification section 16050.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include:
1. Maximum Single Impulse Surge Current Rating.
2. Surge Life (Repetitive Surge) Rating.
3. UL1449 (Latest Edition) Voltage Protection Ratings (VPR).
4. UL1449 (Latest Edition) Nominal Discharge Current (In).
5. Product dimensions and weights.
6. Furnished specialties and accessories.

C. Qualification Data:

D. Safety Agency File Number.

E. ISO 9001-2008 Certification.

F. ISO 1401-2001 Certification.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include all submittal data and any applicable operation and maintenance manuals.

H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. The unit shall be UL 1449 Listed and CUL Approved as a Surge Protective Device and UL 1283 Listed as an Electromagnetic Interference Filter

C. Provide 2nd party certified data demonstrating SPD response to ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2-2002 standard waveforms when tested according to IEEE C62.45.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. All SPDs provided within this project at the service entrance, distribution panels, and sub-panels shall be from the same manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: Rate SPDs for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 150 deg F.
3. Humidity: 0 to 95 percent, non-condensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 13,000 feet above sea level.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Where field-mounted SPD’s are specifically shown on plans, coordinate locations of field-mounted SPDs to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Replaceable Protection Modules: 1 of each size and type installed, where field-replaceable modular SPDs are provided.
2. Fuses: 1 of each size and type installed, where field-replaceable fuses are provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturer:

1. Integral Devices: Surge Protective Devices shall be as manufactured by the distribution equipment manufacturer (Square D, etc.), or by Surge Suppression Inc. if all of the performance of this specification are met and all UL listing of the equipment manufacturer are met.
2. External Devices (where specifically specified on plans): Surge Protective Devices shall be as manufactured by the distribution equipment manufacturer (Square D, etc.) or Surge Suppression Inc.

B. Each Surge Protective Device shall:
1. Be internal to the associated distribution equipment (without violating any applicable UL listings) unless specifically shown otherwise on plans.
2. Be UL 1449 (Latest Edition) listed.
3. Have short-circuit current rating complying with UL 1449 (Latest Edition), that matches or exceeds the short-circuit rating of the associated distribution equipment.
4. Be designed to withstand a maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV) of not less than 115% of nominal RMS voltage.
5. Have fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
6. Have a minimum UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I_n) Rating of 20kA.
7. Be fabricated using bolted compression lugs.
8. Provide suppression for seven (7) modes of protection.
9. Have LED indicator lights for power and protection status of each phase.
10. Have audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
11. Have form-C contacts rated at 2 A and 24-V ac minimum, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with facility monitoring and control system if monitoring by that system is required by plans or other specifications.
12. Have six-digit transient-event counter, mounted to front of equipment door, set to totalize transient surges (externally mounted SPD's may have the transient –event counter monted on the visible face of the SPD).
13. Meet all UL 96A requirements (for Lightning Protection Systems) where the device is installed at a service entrance of the facility. At a minimum, these devices shall:
    a. Be marked as Type 1 or Type 2 SPDs with product Identity consisting of "Surge Protective Device" or "SPD", and identifying all ratings so required by UL96A and the 4 digit alpha numeric Control Number.
    b. Have a minimum UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I_n) Rating of 20kA.
    c. Be UL listed and labeled with holographic label.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating shall be meet the following minimums unless specifically shown otherwise on plans:

Application	**Per Phase**	**Per Mode**
Service Entrance Devices	240 kA	120 kA
Downstream Devices	160 kA	80 kA

D. The ANSI/UL 1449 voltage protection rating (VPR) in grounded wye circuits, the SPDs shall not exceed the following:

Modes	**208Y/120V**	**480Y/277V**	**600Y/347V**
L-N,L-G, N-G	800	1200	1500

L-L	1200	2000	2500

E. The ANSI /UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, 3-wire or 4-wire circuits with high leg shall not exceed the following:

Modes	**240/120V**
L-N,L-G, N-G	1200/800

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Where external units are specifically specified on plans, units not mounted within electrical distribution equipment (such as switchboards, MCC's, etc.) shall be provided in enclosures with NEMA enclosure ratings that match or exceed the NEMA enclosure ratings of the equipment from which the units are fed. For example, a unit fed from a NEMA 4X stainless steel panelboard shall also be mounted within a NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All SPD's shall be integrally-mounted within the associated distribution equipment unless specifically shown otherwise on plans.

B. Install SPDs at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

C. Install SPDs downstream of the service entrance with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. The lead lengths between the TVSS unit and the equipment being protected shall not exceed fourteen (14) inches without approval from the engineer. Do not bond neutral and ground. Leads shall be as straight as possible with no sharp bends.

D. Where externally-mounted SPD's are specifically shown on plans, provide circuit breaker as directed by the SPD supplier as a dedicated disconnecting means for SPD unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Ensure that interiors are free of foreign materials and dirt.

B. Check and test switches, pushbuttons, meters for proper operation.

C. Check and test indicating lights for proper operation and color.

D. Perform manufacturer's on site field test procedures.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Do not perform insulation resistance (MEGGER) tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the SPDs installed. Disconnect all wires, including neutral, before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

3.4 SYSTEM WARRANTY

A. The SPD system manufacturer shall warranty the entire SPD system against defective materials and workmanship for a period of ten (10) years from the date of substantial completion. This warranty is in effect as long as the unit is installed in compliance with the manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance manual, UL Listing requirements, and any applicable national or local electrical codes.

B. Any SPD device which shows evidence of failure or incorrect operation, including damage as the result of lightning strikes, during the warranty period shall be replaced by the manufacturer at no charge to the owner. Warranty will provide for multiple exchanges of any inoperable devices at any time during the warranty period which starts at the date of substantial completion of the system to which the surge suppressor is installed.

C. The manufacturer is required to have a nationwide network of factory-authorized local service representatives for repair and service of this product. The manufacturer shall have a dedicated 1-800 telephone number for service problems and questions. This number shall be manned by a knowledgeable factory employee to ensure prompt response to any emergency situation that may arise.

END OF SECTION 16289

SECTION 16410 - SAFETY SWITCHES AND FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Safety Switches

B. Fuses

C. Branch Feeders

D. Feeders

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Safety switches shall be quick-make, quick-break, NEMA heavy duty type HD, fused or nonfused as shown. Switch blades shall be fully visible in the off position.

B. Safety switches shall be furnished with transparent internal barrier kits to prevent accidental contact with live parts. Barriers shall provide finger-safe protection when the switch door is open and shall allow use of test probes and removal of fuses without removing barrier.

C. Fused switches shall have provisions for class R, rejection type fuses.

2.2 FUSES (600V)

A. Fuses for all branch switches shall be Bussman Mfg. Co., Dual Element, Class “R” Fusetron.

B. Fuses for main switch/switches shall be Bussman Mfg. Co. Hi-Cap.

2.3 MANUFACTURER

A. Safety switches shall be as manufactured by Square 'D', G.E., Siemens or Cutler Hammer.

B. Fuses shall be as manufactured by Bussman Mfg. Co. or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Safety switches shall be installed as shown on the plans and in accordance with N.E.C.

B. Locations shown for safety switches on plans are diagrammatical only. Exact locations shall be field coordinated by contractor as required to provide code-required clearances.

C. Switch enclosures shall be rated NEMA I indoors in dry locations and NEMA3R outdoors and in wet areas.

D. Adequate support shall be provided for mounting safety switches. Safety switches shall not be mounted to the associated equipment (unless the safety switch is furnished with the

equipment).

3.2 FUSES

A. Fuses shall be sized as shown on drawings, unless a smaller size is required by the associated equipment supplier, in which case the contractor shall provide fuses sized as directed by the associated equipment supplier at no additional cost.

B. Provide not less than one spare set of fuses for each size used. Provide an additional spare set for each five sets of same size fuses used.

END OF SECTION 16410

SECTION 16441 - POWER PANELBOARDS - CIRCUIT BREAKER TYPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. The work under this section includes but is not limited to the following:
   1. Power Panelboards
   2. Power Circuit Breakers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL

A. Panelboards shall be dead front type, having lugs only or circuit breaker in mains as shown in panelboard schedule with circuit breaker branches.

B. Panelboard bus structure and main lugs or main breaker shall have current ratings as shown on plans. Such rating shall be established by heat rise test with Maximum hot spot temperature on any connector or bus bar not to exceed 50 degrees C rise above ambient at full rated load. Heat rise test shall be conducted in accordance with UL Standard UL67. Bus structure shall be tin-plated aluminum or tin-plated copper. All neutral busses shall be full size. All panelboards shall contain ground buss.

C. Entire panelboard assembly, including all bussing, shall have SCCR ratings meeting or exceeding the minimum AIC ratings listed on the plans for the panel. All ratings shall be full ratings. Series ratings will not be allowed unless shown otherwise on drawings.

D. Panelboards shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories and shall bear the UL label. Panelboards shall be suitable for use as service equipment when required.

E. Top/bottom feed arrangement and lug sizes/quantities shall be coordinated by the contractor.

F. Service entrance panelboards shall be provided with barrier such that no uninsulated, ungrounded service busbar or service terminal is exposed to inadvertent contact by persons or maintenance equipment while servicing load terminations**.**

2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Where the highest continuous current trip setting for which the actual overcurrent device installed in a circuit breaker is rated (or can be adjusted to is 1200A or higher, breakers shall be electronic trip and shall be provided with arc energy-reducing maintenance switching (with local status indicator) to reduce arc flash energy per NEC 240.87 requirements.

B. Circuit breakers shall be quick-make and quick-break, whether actuated automatically or manually. Circuit breakers shall have inverse time tripping characteristics with automatic release which shall trip free of the handle. Circuit breaker handles shall be three distinct positions—“OFF”, “ON”, and “TRIPPED”. When a circuit breaker opens on overload or short circuit, the operating handle shall automatically assume the “TRIPPED” position.

C. Multipole breakers shall be internal common trip with single operating handle. External handle ties are not acceptable, unless specifically noted otherwise (such as for multi-wire branch circuits described below).

D. Circuit breakers feeding multiwire branch circuits (as defined by NEC) consisting of separate single phase loads sharing a common neutral shall be provided with handle ties to simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors per NEC Article 210.4(B). The necessary locations of these handle ties shall be coordinated by the contractor. Where necessary, the contractor may rearrange circuit breakers (as minimally as possible) as required to meet this requirement.

E. Circuit breakers shall be of the bolt-on type.

F. Circuit breakers shall be “FA” frame and larger.

G. All breakers shall meet the minimum RMS symmetrical interrupting capacity ratings shown on plans for the associated panel. All interrupting ratings shall be full ratings. Series ratings will not be allowed unless shown otherwise on drawings.

H. The front face of all circuit breakers shall be flush with each other. Breaker numbers shall be permanently attached to trim.

I. All branch circuit breakers shall be listed to UL489 or shall be specially-tested to be HACR listed.

2.3 CABINETS, TRIM AND WIREWAY SPACE

A. Clear space from bottom of lugs to bottom of wireway shall be not less than 6 inches for 400 amps and below, 10 inches for 600 amps, 12 inches for 800 amps and above.

B. Panelboard interiors shall be fastened to cabinets by adjustable aligning supports.

C. Panelboard assembly shall be enclosed in a steel cabinet. The rigidity and gauge of steel to be as specified in UL Standard 50 for cabinets.

D. Fronts of cabinets shall be made from a single sheet of full finished steel having the door cut out. Doors shall have flush hinges, and lock utilizing all metal construction (with all locks keyed alike). Front shall be attached to cabinets with hinged trim with piano-hinge down full length of one side to allow access to wiring without complete removal of outer trim. Front shall be provided with a metal directory and holder with clear plastic covering welded to the inside of the door. Fronts shall be code gauge full-finished steel with rust inhibiting primer and baked enamel finished in ASA #49 gray. Panelboards installed in exterior or wet locations shall have NEMA 3R enclosures.

E. Each section of multi-section panelboards shall be of matching heights and depths.

F. Panelboard enclosures shall be furnished as shown on panel schedule on plans for surface, flush or motor control center mounting.

2.4 MANUFACTURER

A. Panelboards shall be as manufactured by Square 'D', G.E., Siemens or Cutler Hammer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All panelboard dimensions and clearances shall be carefully checked and coordinated with the proper trades to ensure proper mounting space and support prior to roughing in equipment. In

no case shall any circuit breaker be located above 6’-7” A.F.F..

B. Wiring in panelboard gutters shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Wiring shall be grouped into neat bundles and secured with approved tie wraps.

3.2 PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The ground-fault protection system when provided shall be performance tested after installation by a qualified person(s) using primary current injection in accordance with the instructions provided with the equipment and NEC requirements. A written record of the testing shall be provided.

B. The arc energy reduction protection system when provided shall be performance tested after installation by a qualified person(s) using primary current injection in accordance with the instructions provided with the equipment and NEC requirements. A written record of the testing shall be provided.

3.3 PANEL IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Specification Section 16075.

END OF SECTION 16441

SECTION 16442 - LIGHTING PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. The work under this section includes but is not limited to the following:
   1. Lighting Panelboards
   2. Circuit Breakers

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosure:
   1. Panelboards shall be dead front type and shall be in accordance with Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., standard of panelboards and enclosing cabinets and so labeled.
   2. Panelboards installed in dry locations shall have enclosures fabricated from sheet steel and shall be finished in ASA #49. Panelboards installed in exterior or wet locations shall have NEMA 3R enclosures.
   3. The door shall have a cylinder type lock. Lock shall be held in place by concealed screw to a captive nut, welded to inside of door. All locks shall be keyed alike.
   4. A metal framed circuit directory card holder with clear plastic covering shall be factory-mounted on the inside of door.
   5. Panels for 20 or more circuits, including spares and spaces, shall be 20 inches wide.
   6. Panelboards enclosures shall be as shown on panel schedule on plans for surface, flush or motor control center mounting.
   7. Provide hinged trim with piano-hinge down full length of one side to allow access to wiring without complete removal of outer trim.
   8. Each section of multi-section panelboards shall be of matching heights and depths.

B. Bussing/Lugs:
   1. Ampacity and service voltage of main buss, lugs or main breakers and branch circuit breakers shall be as shown on drawings.
   2. All bussing and associated connectors shall be tin-plated aluminum or tin-plated copper.
   3. All panelboards shall contain ground buss.
   4. Entire panelboard shall be capable of withstanding a short circuit not less than the interrupting capacity of any breaker in the panel. When a power distribution system electrical study (including short circuit stud, etc.) is a part of the project, contractor shall further verify that all proposed equipment is properly rated (per the results of the study) prior to submitting shop drawings. Interrupting ratings shall be full ratings. Series ratings will not be allowed unless shown otherwise on drawings.
   5. Buss connectors shall be for distributed phase arrangement.
   6. Top/bottom feed arrangement and lug sizes/quantities shall be coordinated by the contractor.
   7. Entire panelboard assembly, including all bussing, shall have SCCR ratings meeting or exceeding the minimum AIC ratings listed on the plans for the panel. When a power distribution system electrical study (including short circuit stud, etc.) is a part of the project, contractor shall further verify that all proposed equipment is properly rated (per the results of the study) prior to submitting shop drawings. All ratings shall be full ratings. Series ratings will not be allowed unless shown otherwise on drawings.

8. Service entrance panelboards shall be provided with barrier such that no uninsulated, ungrounded service busbar or service terminal is exposed to inadvertent contact by persons or maintenance equipment while servicing load terminations

C. Breaker arrangement and numbering:
1. Panelboards shall be factory assembled with branch breakers arranged exactly as indicated on plans.
2. Breakers shall be numbered vertically beginning top left. Multi-section panelboards shall be numbered consecutively through all sections.
3. Breaker numbers shall be permanently attached to trim.
4. Main breakers shall be vertically-mounted (branch-mounted or back-fed main breakers will not be acceptable unless specifically so shown on plans).

2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be quick break, quick make, thermal magnetic type, for alternating current. Breakers shall trip free for the handle and tripping shall be indicated by the handle assuming a position between OFF and ON.

B. Circuit breakers shall be of the bolt-on type.

C. Multi-pole breakers shall be internal common trip with single operating handle; external handle ties are not acceptable, unless specifically noted otherwise (such as for multi-wire branch circuits described below).

D. Circuit breakers feeding multiwire branch circuits (as defined by NEC) consisting of separate single phase loads sharing a common neutral shall be provided with multi-pole breakers or handle ties to simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors per NEC Article 210.4(B). The necessary locations of these multi-pole breakers or handle ties shall be coordinated by the contractor. Where necessary, the contractor may rearrange circuit breakers (as minimally as possible) as required to meet this requirement.

E. All breakers shall meet the minimum RMS symmetrical interrupting capacity ratings shown on plans for the associated panel. All interrupting ratings shall be full ratings. Series ratings will not be allowed unless shown otherwise on drawings.

F. All branch circuit breakers shall be listed to UL489 or shall be specially-tested to be HACR listed.

2.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Any special requirements on the drawings, such as for increased interrupting rating, ground fault protection, etc., shall supersede these specifications, but only insofar as that particular requirement is concerned.

B. Lighting panels larger than 400A shall conform to the requirements for power panels.

2.4 MANUFACTURER

A. Panelboards shall be as manufactured by Square 'D', G.E., Siemens or Cutler Hammer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All panelboard dimensions and clearances shall be carefully checked and coordinated with the

proper trades to ensure proper mounting space and support prior to roughing in equipment. In no case shall any circuit breaker be located above 6'-7" A.F.F..

B. Wiring in panelboard wireways shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Wiring shall be grouped into neat bundles and secured with approved tie wraps.

C. For all flush-mounted panelboards, a minimum of three (3) one-inch empty conduits shall be stubbed out above the nearest accessible ceiling space for future use.

3.2 PANEL IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Specification Section 16075.

END OF SECTION 16442

SECTION 16461 - DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. THE WORK UNDER THIS SECTION INCLUDES BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING:
   1. Dry Type Transformers

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Voltage for 3 phase units shall be 480V to 120/208V, three phase, four wire unless shown otherwise. Voltage of single phase units shall be 480V to 120/240V single phase, three wire unless shown otherwise.

B. Where isolation transformer is indicated on drawings, furnish K-13 rated transformer with dual-faraday electrostatic shield.

C.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

A. Transformers shall be ventilated with insulation to withstand a minimum of 150 degree Celsius temperature rise (Class 220 insulation) unless specifically shown otherwise on the drawings.

2.2 ENERGY EFFICIENCY

A. Transformers shall comply with the latest applicable DOE energy efficiency requirements and latest edition of NEMA standard TP-1 and shall be labeled for the EPA Energy Star Program.

2.3 SOUND RATING

A. Sound level shall not exceed a 5db reduction from ST-20 maximum requirements. Sound level in decibles may not exceed the following:

	KVA	DESIGN SOUND LEVEL
1.	0-45	40 db
2.	46-150	45 db
3.	151-300	50 db
4.	301-700	57 db

B. Sound levels shall be determined in accordance with NEMA and ASA Standards. Core and coils shall be mounted on vibration isolator pads.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Transformers mounted in dry, interior locations shall be furnished with NEMA 1 enclosures unless shown otherwise.

B. Transformers mounted outdoors or in wet locations shall be furnished with NEMA 3R enclosures with drip shields unless shown otherwise.

C. Transformers installed inside motor control centers or other similarly enclosed equipment may be “open” units not requiring additional enclosures.

2.5 CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Transformer construction/efficiency/ventilation shall allow 3” (or less) clearance from rear and sides.

2.6 TAPS

A. All units shall be equipped with a minimum of two (2) 2 ½% taps above nominal (FCAN) and a minimum of four (4) 2 ½% taps below nominal (FCBN) as required to allow adjustment of the turns ratio of the transformer to account for site voltage adjustments.

2.7 MANUFACTURER

A. Transformers shall be Square 'D', G.E., Siemens or Cutler Hammer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Minimum clearances shall be provided on all sides of transformers per manufacturer’s and code requirements.

B. Where site voltages so require, transformer taps shall be adjusted to maintain nominal voltage on secondary side of transformer. Adjustment of dry-type transformer taps shall not be made until all upstream voltage adjustments (such as voltage tap adjustments at service transformers) are finalized.

C. Refer to Specification Section 16060 for transformer grounding requirements.

D. Refer to Specification Section 16075 for transformer identification requirements.

3.2 MOUNTING

A. Transformers shall be mounted as indicated on plans. No units shall be wall mounted unless shown or directed otherwise.

B. Floor mounted transformers:
1. Shall be installed on a minimum of four (4) double-deflection neoprene vibration isolators (by Amber/Booth, Korfund Dynamics or Mason Industries - size as required – with seismic restraint capability ratings as required by the associated seismic zone).
2. Shall be installed on four-inch thick concrete pads unless specifically shown otherwise. Pad shall have beveled edges.

C. Suspended transformers:
1. Shall be trapeze-mounted on unistrut frame supported by a minimum of four steel rods and shall be mounted as high as possible or at height directed (transformers shall not be mounted above lay-in ceilings or in areas with restricted ventilation). Shall be installed using a minimum of four (4) double-deflection neoprene vibration isolators (by Amber/Booth, Korfund Dynamics or Mason Industries - size as required – with seismic restraint capability ratings as required by the associated seismic zone).
2. Contractor shall supply extra supports as may be required due to size and weight.
3. Additional seismic bracing shall be provided for suspended transformers in seismic zones as required to provide a fully code-compliant installation.

END OF SECTION 16461

SECTION 16511 - LIGHTING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Lighting Fixtures

B. Drivers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Complete submittals shall be provided identifying all lighting fixture types and options, all lamp types (where applicable) and compliance with all contract requirements. The absence of clear submittal information specifically listing exceptions/deviations from detailed contract requirements will be understood to indicated that the contractor/supplier intends to meet all contract requirements. Refer to specification section 16050 for additional requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Lighting fixtures shall be furnished as shown on plans and specified herein. It shall specifically be the responsibility of Contractor to verify exact types ceilings, walls, etc. and recessing depth of all recessed fixtures and furnish the specific mounting trims and accessories of the specified and/or accepted fixture specifically for the ceiling, wall etc. in which each fixture is to be installed.

B. Base bid manufacturers are listed on the lighting fixture schedule. Manufacturers listed without accompanying catalog numbers are responsible for meeting the quality standards, efficiency, maximum wattages and photometric distributions set by the specified product.

C. All lighting fixtures shall be so designed and shall have drivers and other similar items so installed as to function without interruptions or failures when operating in the environment in which they are proposed to be installed. Special attention shall be given to environments with potentially high ambient temperatures such as attic spaces, exterior soffits, confined interior soffits, coves, unconditioned spaces, etc. and shall be addressed by providing fixtures with suitable high ambient temperature ratings, remote mounting of drivers/ballasts, providing approved ventilation, etc. as directed by fixture manufacturer and approved by engineer, at contractor’s expense.

D. All fixtures installed such as to create penetrations through fire rated ceiling or wall assemblies shall be labeled as suitable for that purpose or installed with covers, tenting or other means as required to maintain the fire rating of the assembly.

2.2 LED LUMINAIRES

A. For the purpose of these specifications, LED Luminaires shall be defined as the entire LED fixture assembly including LED array, drivers, housing, electronics, etc. that compose the lighting fixture.

B. Furnish and install LED Luminaire of proper size, type, efficacy, delivered lumen output, color temperature, distribution pattern, operational life, and CRI as shown on drawings.

C. LED Luminaires shall be tested in accordance with LM-79 and LM-80 standards.

D. LED drivers shall comply with NEMA 410 standards for inrush current, etc.

E. Exterior, pole mounted LED Luminaires shall be provided with an easily-serviceable, UL recognized surge protection device that meets a minimum 10kA Category C Low operation (IECC C62.41.2-2002). Device shall be wired in front of light engine(s) and driver(s) and shall fail “open” such as to prevent fixture operation after a surge protection failure.

F. LED Luminaires shall have a guarantee-warranty of at least five years unless specifically noted otherwise on contract documents.

G. LED Luminaire assembly shall comply with ambient temperature requirements specified in General section above.

2.3 STEMS/PENDANTS

A. Hangers shall be approved ball aligner type swivel, 30 degrees from vertical with swivel below canopy.

B. Stems/Pendants shall be rigid or IMC conduit unless specified otherwise on plans. Proposed stem/pendant types shall be submitted for review prior to shipment of light fixtures from factory.

C. Stems/Pendants shall be provided as required to prevent swaying of fixtures due to HVAC system airflow or other similar occurrences.

D. Shall be painted the same color as the fixture trim unless noted otherwise.

2.4 MANUFACTURER

A. Fixtures and stems shall be manufactured as shown in fixture schedule or approved equals.

B. Drivers shall be as manufactured by Philips/Advance, GE, Lutron, Magnatec, Motorola, EldoLED or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Support:
1. Support of all lighting fixtures shall be responsibility of electrical contractor. All lighting fixture supports shall be installed in accordance with lighting fixture supplier’s recommendations.
2. Contractor shall coordinate installation requirements for all wall-mounted fixtures (especially for wall-mounted fixtures on uneven wall surfaces, etc.) as required to assure a level/flat mounting surface and level/plumb/secure finished installation. Contractor shall provide flat mounting plates or other mounting provisions where necessary. Any proposed mounting plates, etc. shall be submitted to and approved by project architect prior to ordering materials.
3. Fixtures shall be supported independent of ceiling from structural members of building.
4. Lay-in fixtures shall be supported by four (4) taut 12 gauge hanger wires connected from each corner of the fixture to the structure above so that fixture is supported independent of the ceiling.

5. Other recessed light fixtures (including recessed downlights) shall be supported with two (2) taut 12 gauge hanger wires connected from opposing corners of the light fixture to the structure above so that fixture is supported independent of the ceiling.
6. Pendant mounted fixtures shall be directly supported from the structure above using a 9 gauge hanger wire or an approved alternate support without using the ceiling suspension system for direct support.
7. Tandem fixtures may utilize common hanger wires.
8. All lay-in fixtures shall be attached to ceiling grid by means of approved clips and in accordance with the N.E.C.
9. Contractor shall submit typical hanging detail to Engineer before installing any fixtures.

B. Connections:
1. All grid fixtures shall be wired by flex individually to junction and not wired fixture to fixture.
2. All flex shall contain 3 conductors (3rd wire ground). Ground wire shall be securely grounded at each end. Other conductors shall be connected by approved connectors.

C. Row-Mounted fixtures:
1. All stems on row-mounted fluorescent fixtures shall be installed as follows (except fixtures with slide grip hangers):
   a. One stem shall be installed in the first fixture knockout from end of row (on the first and last fixture of the row).
   b. One stem shall be installed between each two fixtures. Stem shall center joint where fixtures join and shall attach by use of “joining plates”.
2. All fixtures in continuous rows other than recessed grid type shall be connected by nipples with locknuts bushings.

D. Coordination:
1. Contractor shall coordinate all dimensions & locations of light fixtures prior to rough-in to ensure proper fit and coordination with other trades.
2. Contractor shall verify exact location of light fixture with Reflected Ceiling Plan. If there are any discrepancies, verify exact location with architect.
3. Contractor shall verify exact ceiling types being installed and shall adjust fixture trim types accordingly (prior to submitting light fixture shop drawings).

END OF SECTION 16511

SECTION 16715 - STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE:

A. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to furnishing and installing Telecommunications Cabling. Backbone and Horizontal cabling comprised of copper and fiber cabling, and support systems are covered under this document.

B. All cables and related terminations, support and grounding hardware shall be furnished, installed, wired, tested, labeled, and documented by the structured cabling contractor as detailed in this document.

C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. Quantities of telecommunications outlets, typical installation details, cable routing and outlet types are indicated on the plans. If the bid documents are in conflict, this specification shall take precedence.

D. Refer to Specification Section 16075 (Electrical Identification) for additional identification requirements.

E. Refer to Specification Section 16116 (Auxiliary System Cables, 0-50V) for additional material and installation requirements.

1.2 REGULATORY REFERENCES:

A. All work and materials shall conform in every detail to the rules and requirements of the National Fire Protection Association, the National Electrical Code, local ordinances and present manufacturing standards.

B. All materials shall be UL Listed and shall be marked as such. If UL has no published standards for a particular item, then other national independent testing standards shall apply and such items shall bear those labels. Where UL has an applicable system listing and label, the entire system shall be so labeled.

C. All modular jacks, patch cords, consolidation point, and patch cords shall be ETL Verified (not just tested) to be category 6 component and channel compliant.

D. The cabling system described in this specification is derived from the recommendations made in recognized telecommunications industry standards. The following documents are incorporated by reference:

1. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 568-B.1, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements, April, 2001
2. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 568-B.2, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 2: Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling Components, April, 2001
3. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 568-B.2-1, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components, Addendum 1 – Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 Ω Category 6 Cabling
4. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 568-B.3, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 3: Optical Fiber Cabling Components, March, 2000
5. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 569-E, Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces, 2019

6. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 606-A, Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings, February, 2002
7. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 607-AJ, Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, August 1994
8. ANSI/ TIA/EIA – 758, Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard, April 1999
9. BICSI - TDMM, Building Industries Consulting Services International, Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) 10TH edition.
10. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA – 70), National Electrical Code (NEC) –2002
11. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 45-B, Test Procedures for Fiber Optic Connections.
12. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 526-14, Power Test for Fiber Runs.
13. FCC 47 CFR 68
14. NEMA 250
15. NEC Articles 770 and 800
16. ADA, Americans with Disabilities Act

E. If this document and any of the documents listed above are in conflict, then the more stringent requirement shall apply. All documents listed are believed to be the most current releases of the documents. The Contractor has the responsibility to determine and adhere to the most recent release.

F. This document does not replace any code, either partially or wholly. The contractor must be aware of local codes that may impact this project. All local State and federal codes are to be followed.

1.3 APPROVED CONTRACTOR:

A. The Structured Cabling Contractor must meet the following requirements:
1. Contractor must have a certified RCDD on staff. The project manager for this project shall have an RCDD certification, and RCDD shall be responsible for reviewing all aspects of the design, submittals and installation of all products.
2. All required submittal information shall be stamped by the RCDD.
3. Contractor must have a minimum of 3 years experience with projects of similar size and scope to this project.
4. The company performing the work must have been in business for a minimum of 3 years.
5. The company must have an office within 75 miles of the job site.

B. The Structured cabling contractor is responsible for workmanship and installation practices in accordance with the requirements of the standards described in these specifications and manufacturer's requirements.

1.4 WORK INCLUDED:

A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, and supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation of this structured cabling system in compliance with the specifications and drawings. The structured cabling contractor will provide and install all of the required material to form a complete system whether specifically addressed in the technical specifications or not.

B. The work shall include, but not be limited to the following:
1. Furnish and install a complete telecommunications wiring infrastructure.
2. Furnish, install, and terminate all UTP and Optical Fiber cable
3. Furnish and install all wall plates, jacks, patch panels, and patch cords at equipment racks and at work outlets (unless shown otherwise on plans).
4. Furnish and install all required cabinets and/or racks as required and as indicated.
5. Furnish any other material required to form a complete system.

6. Perform channel testing (100% of horizontal and/or backbone links/channels) and certification of all components.
7. Furnish test results of all cabling to the owner on disk and paper format, listed by each closet, then by workstation ID.
8. Provide owner test results and documentation. (Testing documentation and As-built drawings)

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Within thirty (30) days of notice to proceed the structured cabling contractor shall submit the following items:
1. Submit copies of the certification of the company and names of staff that will be performing the installation and termination of the installation to provide proof of compliance of this spec.
2. Submit proof from manufacturer of contractor's good standing in manufacturer's certification program.
3. Submit copy of contractor's RCDD certification.
4. Submit listing of five (5) projects of similar size and scope to this project that have been completed within the last five years. Include in this submittal owner's contact information for each project.
5. Submit letter from the manufacturer stating that the manufacturer will provide a twenty-five year (25) warranty in accordance with the requirements paragraph 1.03 (B) of these specifications.
6. Submit appropriate cut sheets and samples for all products, hardware and cabling.
7. Submit 1/8" = 1'-0" drawings of floor plans indicating all work outlets and the labeling designation for each jack.
8. Submit ½" = 1'-0" drawings of each MDF and each IDF showing all racks, patch panels, 110 blocks, etc.

B. Work shall not proceed without the engineer's approval of the submitted items.

C. The structured cabling contractor shall receive approval from the engineer on all substitutions of material. No substituted materials shall be installed except by written approval from the engineer.

1.6 DRAWINGS:

A. It shall be understood that the electrical details and drawings provided with the specification package are diagrammatic. They are included to show the intent of the specifications and to aid the structured cabling contractor in bidding the job. The structured cabling contractor shall make allowance in the bid proposal to cover whatever work is required to comply with the intent of the plans and specifications.

B. The structured cabling contractor shall verify all dimensions at the site and be responsible for their accuracy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS:

A. Due to the nature and type of communications all products, including but not limited to faceplates, jacks, patch panels, racks, 110 blocks, and patch cords, for the purpose of this document, shall be manufactured by Hubbell, Ortronix, Panduit, Amp or Systimax. See below for acceptable cable manufacturers.

2.2 WORK AREA OUTLETS:

A. Work area cables shall each be terminated at their designated work area location in the connector types described in the subsections below. Included are modular telecommunication jacks. These connector assemblies shall snap into a faceplate.

B. The Telecommunications Outlet Assembly shall accommodate:
1. A minimum of two (2) modular jacks
2. Additional accommodations for specific locations as noted in the plans for optical fiber and/or additional copper cables as necessary
3. A blank filler will be installed when extra ports are not used.
4. A dust cap shall be provided on all modular jacks with the circuit number on the identifier strip.
5. Multiple jacks will be placed as documented on the plans.
6. The same orientation and positioning of jacks and connectors shall be utilized throughout the installation. Prior to installation, the structured cabling contractor shall submit the proposed configuration for each outlet assembly for review by the architect.
7. The modular jack shall incorporate printed label strip on the dust cap module for identifying the outlet. Printed labels shall be permanent and compliant with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A standard specifications. Labels shall be printed using a printer such as a Brady hand held printer. Hand printed labels shall not be accepted.

C. Faceplates: The faceplates shall:
1. be UL listed and CSA certified.
2. be constructed of stainless steel (except where noted otherwise). All faceplate colors/materials in public areas shall be approved by the architect. In all cases the material and color of the faceplate shall match the adjacent electrical faceplate.
3. (where plastic faceplates are specifically allowed by the architect/engineer) shall match the faceplate color used for other utilities in the building or match the color of the raceway if installed in surface raceway.
4. be compliant with the above requirements along with the following when incorporating optical fiber:
    a. be a low profile assembly,
    b. incorporate a mechanism for storage of cable and fiber slack needed for termination,
    c. position the fiber optic couplings to face downward or at a downward angle to prevent contamination and,
    d. incorporate a shroud that protects the optical couplings from impact damage.
5. be available as single-gang or dual-gang.
6. possess recessed designation windows to facilitate labeling and identification.
7. shall include a clear plastic cover to protect labels in the designation window.
8. have mounting screws located under recessed designation windows.
9. comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA–606-A work area labeling standard.
10. allow for the UTP modules to be inverted in place for termination purposes.
11. be manufactured by an ISO 9001 registered company.

D. Voice / Data Jacks
1. Voice/Data jacks shall be 8-position modular jacks and shall be Category 6 performance as defined by the references in this document including ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. All pair combinations must be considered, with the worst-case measurement being the basis for compliance. Modular jack performance shall be third-party verified by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory including, but not limited to, ETL.
2. The wiring scheme shall be T568A or T568B as directed by the owner.
3. The modular jack shall use dual reactance modular contact array.
4. The modular jack shall have low emission IDC contacts.
5. The modular jack shall use standard termination practice using 110 impact tool
6. The modular jack shall be backwards compatible to Category 3 and 5.
7. The modular jack shall be center tuned to category 6 test specifications.

8. Dust cover shall be used on each termination.

2.3 110 COPPER TERMINATION BLOCK:

A. The voice cross connect shall be a passive connection between the horizontal termination blocks and the backbone termination blocks. The wall mount frames shall be field terminated kits including all blocks, connecting blocks, and designation strips. Management rings shall be mounted between vertical columns of blocks to provide management of cross-connect wire. Backbone and horizontal blocks shall use 4-pair connecting blocks. Blocks shall be oriented so that backbone terminations are located on the left and horizontal frames are located on the right of the termination field when facing the frame assembly.

B. 110 Block Kits shall
1. include both the wiring block and connecting block in a 50, 100 and 300 pair footprint as required
2. be manufactured using fire retardant molded plastic.
3. include 4-pair 110C connecting blocks for field termination.
4. support termination of 22-24 AWG solid conductor
5. wiring blocks shall contain back openings for the feed through of cable
6. meet category 6 component compliance and be verified by a third-party nationally recognized independent testing laboratory
7. have color-coded tips on the wiring block and color coding on the connector blocks for installation identification.
8. shall use standard termination practice requiring a single conductor 110 impact tool
9. Termination hardware shall maintain the paired construction of the cable to facilitate minimum untwisting of the wires.
10. be backwards compatible to category 3 and 5.
11. be labeled in compliance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A labeling specifications using permanent labels and label printer.
12. be manufactured by an ISO 9001 registered company.

2.4 MODULAR PATCH PANELS:

A. The Modular Patch Panels shall
1. be modular design.
2. meet category 6 component compliance and be verified by a third-party nationally recognized independent testing laboratory
3. use low emission IDC contacts
4. use dual reactance technology to enhance the signal-to-noise ratio
5. require standard termination practices using a 110 impact tool
6. use a single piece IDC housing designed to accept larger Category 6 conductors
7. support both T568B and T568A wiring
8. include easy to follow wiring labels
9. include label fields
10. allow for the use of icons
11. include full length metal rear cable management
12. be available in standard or high density
13. be backward compatible to category 3 and 5.
14. be center tuned to category 6 test specifications
15. be sized to accommodate number of data or data and phone cables (where phone cables are terminated on patch panels in lieu of 110 blocks) served by each equipment room plus 30% spare capacity.
16. be separated by horizontal cable management sections.

2.5 RACKS:

A. The equipment rack shall provide vertical cable management and support for the patch cords at the front of the rack and wire management, support, and protection for the horizontal cables inside the legs of the rack.

B. Waterfall cable management shall be provided at the top of the rack for patch cords and for horizontal cables entering the rack channels for protection and to maintain proper bend radius and cable support. Double-sided wire management shall also be mounted above each patch panel and/or piece of equipment on the rack. The rack shall include mounting brackets for cable tray ladder rack to mount to the top of the rack. Velcro cable ties shall be provided inside the rack channels to support the horizontal cable. Rack shall be black in color to match the patch panels and cable management.

C. Free-Standing Racks shall:
1. have the necessary strain relief, bend radius and cable routing for proper installation of high performance cross connect products, meeting all specifications of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.
2. have top cable trough with waterfall and built in patch/horizontal cable distribution separator.
3. have horizontal front and rear cable management above, below and between each 48-port patch panel.
4. have a rack-mounted power strip.
5. have EIA hole pattern on front and rear.
6. be available with a 6.0” channel depth.
7. be available with hook and loop straps for securing bulk cables inside the vertical U-channels.
8. assemble as 19” (483 mm) or 23” (584 mm) with no additional hardware.
9. be available with three styles of vertical patch cord management: interbay with latches, cable management rings, or fingerduct with covers.
10. provide floor and ceiling access for cable management and distribution.
11. provide pre-drilled base for floor attachment of rack.
12. be available in standard color of black.
13. be manufactured by an ISO 9001 registered company.

D. Wall-Mounted Racks shall:
1. provide the necessary strain relief, bend radius and cable routing for proper installation of high performance cross connect products, meeting all specifications of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.
2. have top cable trough with waterfall and built in patch/horizontal cable distribution separator.
3. have horizontal front and rear cable management above, below and between each 48-port patch panel.
4. have a rack-mounted power strip.
5. have EIA hole pattern on front and rear.
6. be available with a 6.0” channel depth.
7. be available with hook and loop straps for securing bulk cables inside the vertical U-channels.
8. assemble as 19” (483 mm) or 23” (584 mm) with no additional hardware.
9. provide usable depth as required for standard network ethernet switch and other equipment
10. be available with three styles of vertical patch cord management: interbay with latches, cable management rings, or fingerduct with covers.
11. provide floor and ceiling access for cable management and distribution.
12. provide pre-drilled base for wall attachment of rack.
13. be available in standard color of black.
14. be manufactured by an ISO 9001 registered company.

15. be constructed to swing-out from wall (for rear access) via heavy-duty hinged corner and configurable for either left or right opening.

2.6 HORIZONTAL DISTRIBUTION CABLE:

A. Horizontal Distribution Cabling shall meet the following requirements:
1. Shall be 100 Ohm Enhanced Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) Cable.
2. Physical Characteristics:
   a. Unless directed otherwise by owner (contractor shall verify with owner), Cat6 cable coloring shall be based on system type as follows, unless specifically approved otherwise:
      1) Data (or IP Voice): Blue
      2) Analog Voice: Grey
      3) Lighting Control System: White
      4) Fire Alarm or other Life-Safety System: Red
      5) CCTV Surveillance Cameras: Yellow
      6) Other: As directed by owner
   b. Shall be plenum-rated.
   c. Shall meet applicable requirements of ANSI/ICEA S-80-576.
   d. The diameter of the insulated conductor shall be .023 in. maximum.
   e. Shall consist of (4) 22-26 AWG twisted pairs.
   f. The overall diameter of the cable shall be no larger than 0.240 inches.
   g. The ultimate breaking strength measured in accordance with ASTM D 4565 shall be 400 N minimum.
   h. Cable shall withstand a bend radius of 1 inch at -20 degrees Celsius without jacket or insulation cracking.
   i. Cable shall be third party verified to meet ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1.
   j. Where installed underground, within slab-on-grade or in exterior locations, be gel-filled and rated for wet locations.
3. Transmission Characteristics:
   a. DC resistance of any conductor shall not exceed 9.38 Ohms per 100m max. at 20^{o} C. Measured in accordance with ASTM D 4566.
   b. The mutual capacitance of any pair at 1 kHz for 100m of cable shall not exceed 4.4 nF nominal.
   c. DC resistance unbalance any two conductors of any pair shall not exceed 5% when measured at or corrected to 20° C in accordance with ASTM D 4566.
   d. Structural return loss swept measurement for 100m or longer shall meet or exceed Category 6 requirements.
4. Shall be manufactured by Amp NetConnect, Berk-Tek, Leviton, General Cable, Mohawk or Superior Essex.

2.7 BACKBONE - FIBER:

A. Backbone Fiber Optic Cabling shall meet the following requirements:
1. All optical fiber shall be Indoor/Outdoor,Tight-Buffered, All-Dielectric, Plenum rated (unless specified otherwise on plans) with Enhanced Multimode OM4-rated 50/125 Optical Fibers.
2. Each Multimode Fiber shall:
   a. Be graded-index optical fiber wave-guide with nominal 50/125μm-core/cladding diameter.
   b. Comply with ANSI/EIA/TIA-492AAAC-A
   c. Have attenuation measured in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-46, 53 or 61.
   d. Have information transmission capacity measured in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-51 or 30.
   e. Have measurements performed at 23 degrees C +/- 5 degrees.
   f. Have Maximum attenuation dB/Km @ 850/1300 nm: 3.5/1.0

g. Have bandwidth ≥ 4700 MHz-km @ 850nm. (EMB)
h. Have bandwidth ≥ 500 MHz-km @ 1300nm.
i. Be laser optimized and guarantee a 1 Gb/s distance of 1000 meters @ 850nm and 10 Gb/s at 600 meters @ 850nm.
j. Terminate on fiber patch panel using SC Type fiber connectors.

3. Each indoor/outdoor fiber optic cable shall:
   a. Be suitable for use in both outdoor and indoor applications without the use of a transition at the building entrance.
   b. Be suitable for use in risers, plenums and horizontal applications.
   c. Have a dry water blocking system for cable.
   d. Have a fiber strand count of 12 (unless shown otherwise on plans).
   e. Have a nominal 2.21 mm sub-unit diameter.
   f. Have and be marked with an UL-OFNP Flame Rating (unless engineer specified otherwise on plans).
   g. Comply with Bellcore GR-409 and GR20
   h. Be independently verified to comply with ICEA S-104-696
   i. Have strength members of FGE/Aramid yarn.
   j. Be suitable for underground or above ground conduits.
   k. (Where applicable) Have Tight Buffered fibers color coded in accordance with EIA / TIA 598 with an overall black jacket.
   l. Be suitable for operation between -40° to +70° C
   m. Be UV resistant
   n. Be of an all dielectric design
4. Shall be manufactured by Berk-Tek, Corning, General Cable or Superior Essex.

2.8 BACKBONE - COPPER:

A. Backbone Copper Cabling shall meet the following requirements:
1. Shall be Cat 3 rated.
2. Shall be RDUP PE-39 rated.
3. Where installed underground or in wet locations, shall include fully-flooded waterblocking compound to provide wet-location rating of cable.
4. Size of the backbone cables shall be determined by multiplying the number of horizontal voice cables to be terminated in each IDF by 200% and rounding up to the nearest 50 pair group. For Example if 94 horizontal voice cables are to be terminated in IDF1, install 94 x 1 pr x 200% = 188 pr rounded up to nearest 50 pr = 200 pr cable to IDF1.
5. Shall be manufactured by Berk-Tek, Corning, General Cable, Mohawk or Superior Essex.

2.9 COPPER CABLE SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES:

A. All copper circuits routed between or outside of buildings shall be provided with a surge protection device at each end. The surge protection device shall be labeled as meeting the requirements of the latest edition of UL 96A (exact requirements shall be coordinated with the lightning protection system supplier, where applicable).

B. The surge protection device shall be connected with a #6 AWG copper bonding conductor between the protector ground lug and the TC ground point.

2.10 PATCH CORDS:

A. The structured cabling contractor shall provide factory terminated and tested UTP and optical fiber patch cords and equipment cords for the complete cabling system. Patch cords shall be provided by the structured cabling contractor to connect patch panels to owner furnished electronics. The UTP patch cables shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 for patch cord testing. Provide one set of optical fiber patch cables per fiber run that terminates on fiber patch panel and provide one category 6 patch cord for

each category 6 work outlet that terminates on patch panel.

B. Copper (UTP) patch cords shall:
1. Be furnished to connect each patch panel jack to owner supplied electronics.
2. Be furnished for each work outlet jack.
3. Be a Category 6 patch cord manufactured by Panduit, Amp or Systimax.
4. Use 8 position connector with impedance matched contacts and designed using dual reactance.
5. Be constructed of 100 ohm, 4 pair, 24 AWG, stranded conductor, unshielded twisted pair copper per the requirements of the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2–1 standard.
6. Meet TIA category 6 component specifications in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 100% factory tested to meet category 6 performance and ETL or any other nationally recognized 3rd party verification
7. Be capable of universal T568A or T568B wiring schemes.
8. Have modular connector that shall maintain the paired construction of the cable to facilitate minimum untwisting of the wires.
9. Have a performance marking indelibly labeled on the jacket (by the manufacturer).
10. Have the ability to accept color-coded labels and icons to comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A labeling specifications.
11. Have “snagless” protection for the locking tab to prevent snagging and to protect locking tab in tight locations and provide bend relief
12. Be available in three standard colors
13. Be available in 3 foot, 5 foot, 7 foot, 10 foot, and 14 foot standard lengths
14. Be backwards compatible to Category 3, 5 and 5e

C. Fiber Optic patch cords shall:
1. Be furnished in the quantity of two (2) per IDF in each IDF and two (2) per IDF in each MDF.
2. Be manufactured by Panduit, Amp or Systimax.
3. Be multimode OM4 type.
4. Have connector type as directed by owner.
5. Have a performance marking indelibly labeled on the jacket (by the manufacturer).
6. Have the ability to accept color-coded labels and icons to comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A labeling specifications.
7. Be available in three standard colors
8. Be available in 3 foot, 5 foot, 7 foot, 10 foot, and 14 foot standard lengths

2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING:

A. The facility shall be equipped with a Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB). This backbone shall be used to ground all telecommunications cable shields, equipment, racks, cabinets, raceways, and other associated hardware that has the potential to act as a current carrying conductor. The TBB shall be installed independent of the building’s electrical and building ground and shall be designed in accordance with the recommendations contained in the ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Standard.

B. The main entrance facility/equipment room in each building shall be equipped with a telecommunications main grounding bus bar (TMGB). Each telecommunications room shall be provided with a telecommunications ground bus bar (TGB). Each grounding bus shall be 12”W x 4”H x ¼”THK and be mounted to the backboard with porcelain isolators.

C. All wires used for telecommunications grounding purposes shall be identified with a green insulation. Non-insulated wires shall be identified at each termination point with a wrap of green tape. All cables and bus bars shall be identified and labeled in accordance with the System Documentation Section of this specification.

2.12 FIRESTOP:

A. A firestop system is comprised of the item or items penetrating the fire rated structure, the opening in the structure and the materials and assembly of the materials used to seal the penetrated structure. Firestop systems comprise an effective block for fire, smoke, heat, vapor and pressurized water stream.

B. All penetrations through fire-rated building structures (walls and floors) shall be sealed with an UL listed firestop system. This requirement applies to through penetrations (complete penetration) and membrane penetrations (through one side of a hollow fire rated structure). Any penetrating item i.e., riser slots and sleeves, cables, conduit, cable tray, and raceways, etc. shall be properly firestopped.

2.13 INNERDUCT:

A. Innerduct, shall be:
1. Non-metallic, corrugated with pre-installed pull tape.
2. Plenum-rated, where installed within buildings.
3. UL listed for the application.
4. Size as required by the application.
5. Orange in color in concealed areas or within telecommunications or electrical rooms. Color shall be custom as selected by owner in exposed areas (such as within cable trays overhead in areas without ceilings outside telecommunications/electrical rooms).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-INSTALLATION SITE SURVEY:

A. Prior to start of work, meet at the project site with the owner's representative and representatives of trades performing related work to coordinate efforts. Review areas of potential interference and resolve conflicts before proceeding with the work. Facilitation with the General Contractor will be necessary to plan the crucial schedule completions of the equipment rooms and telecommunication closets.

B. Examine areas and conditions under which the system is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until satisfactory conditions have been achieved.

3.2 WORK AREA OUTLETS:

A. Cables shall be coiled in the in-wall or surface-mount boxes if adequate space is present to house the cable coil without exceeding the manufacturer's bend radius. In hollow wall installations where box-eliminators are used, excess wire can be stored in the wall. No more than 12" of UTP and 36" of fiber slack shall be stored in an in-wall box, modular furniture raceway, or insulated walls. Excess slack shall be loosely coiled and stored in the ceiling above each drop location when there is not enough space present in the outlet box to store slack cable.

B. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1 document, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.

C. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 12 mm (one-half inch).

D. Bend radius of the horizontal cable shall not be less than 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.

E. The cable jacket shall be maintained to within 25mm (one inch) of the termination point.

F. Data jacks, unless otherwise noted in drawings, shall be located in the bottom position(s) of each faceplate. Data jacks in horizontally oriented faceplates shall occupy the right-most position(s).

G. Voice jacks shall occupy the top position(s) on the faceplate. Voice jacks in horizontally oriented faceplates shall occupy the left-most position(s).

3.3 HORIZONTAL DISTRIBUTION CABLE INSTALLATION:

A. All horizontal voice and data cabling shall be terminated on modular patch panels except for horizontal voice cables serving life safety related functions (fire alarm systems, security systems, elevator communications, etc.). All horizontal voice cabling serving life safety related functions shall be terminated on 110 blocks.

B. The voice and data cables shall be installed in separate patch panels.

C. All wiring above ceilings shall be installed in cable tray or open top cable hangers or in provided conduit.

D. Cable above accessible ceilings shall be supported 60” on center from cable support attached to building structure.

E. Do not untwist cable pairs more than 0.5 in. when terminating.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for replacing all cables that do not pass Category 6 requirements for data and 5e for the voice applications.

G. Maximum horizontal cable length shall be 90 meters.

H. Cable shall have no physical defects such as cuts, tears or bulges in the outer jacket. Cables with defects shall be replaced.

I. Install cable in neat and workmanlike manner. Neatly bundle and tie all cable in closets. Leave sufficient cable for 90° sweeps at all vertical drops.

J. Do not install Category 6 cable with more than 110N (25 lbs) pull force, as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA and BICSI TDDM practices. Utilize appropriate cable lubricant in sufficient quantity to reduce pulling friction to acceptable levels on long pulls inside conduit, pulls of multiple cables into a single small bore conduit, on conduit runs greater than 100 lineal feet with bends of opposing directions, and in conduit runs that exceed 180 degrees of accumulated bends. Use of tensile rated cords (i.e. fishing line) should be used for difficult or questionable pulls - to judge to go/no-go condition of the conduit and pulling setup.

K. Cables jackets that are chaffed or burned exposing internal conductor insulation or have any bare copper (“shiners”) shall be replaced.

L. Test, label and document as called for in contract documents.

M. Firestop all openings where cable is installed through a fire barrier.

3.4 HORIZONTAL CROSS CONNECT INSTALLATION:

A. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the

ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B standard, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.

B. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 13 mm (0.5 inch).

C. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not exceed 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.

D. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective panels or blocks. Each panel or block shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.

E. The cable jacket shall be maintained as close as possible to the termination point.

F. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

3.5 OPTICAL FIBER TERMINATION HARDWARE:

A. Fiber slack shall be neatly coiled within the fiber splice tray or enclosure. No slack loops shall be allowed external to the fiber panel.

B. Each cable shall be individually attached to the respective splice enclosure by mechanical means. The cables strength member shall be securely attached the cable strain relief bracket in the enclosure.

C. Each fiber bundle shall be stripped upon entering the splice tray and the individual fibers routed in the splice tray.

D. Each cable shall be clearly labeled at the entrance to the splice enclosure. Cables labeled within the bundle shall not be acceptable.

E. A maximum of 12 strands of fiber shall be spliced in each tray

F. All spare strands shall be installed into spare splice trays.

3.6 BACKBONE CABLE INSTALLATION:

A. Raceways:
1. All backbone cables shall be installed inside innerducts (see specification above) within conduits meeting specification requirements unless specifically noted otherwise.
2. Backbone cables shall be installed separately (in separate innerducts/conduits) from horizontal distribution cables.
3. A pull cord (nylon; 1/8" minimum) shall be co-installed with all cable installed in any conduit.
4. Where backbone cables and distribution cables are specifically specified to be installed in a cable tray or wireway, backbone cables shall be installed first, within innerducts meeting specifications above, bundled separately from the horizontal distribution cables.

B. Support:
1. Within Telecommunications Rooms or at Telecommunications Backboards, all backbone cables shall be securely fastened to the backboards on the walls.
2. Backbone cables spanning more than three floors shall be securely attached at the top of the cable run with a wire mesh grip and on alternating floors or as required by local codes.
3. Vertical runs of cable shall be supported to messenger strand, cable ladder, or other method to provide proper support for the weight of the cable.

4. Large bundles of cables and/or heavy cables shall be attached using metal clamps and/or metal banding to support the cables.

3.7 COPPER TERMINATION HARDWARE:

A. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A/B standard, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practice.

B. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 12 mm (one-half inch).

C. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not exceed 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.

D. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective panels or blocks. Each panel or block shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.

E. The cable jacket shall be maintained to within 25 mm (one inch) of the termination point.

F. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

3.8 RACKS:

A. Floor-mount racks shall be used unless specifically shown otherwise.

B. Floor-mount racks shall be securely attached to the concrete floor using a minimum 3/8” hardware or as required by local codes.

C. Racks shall be placed with a minimum of 36 inches clearance from the walls on all sides of the rack. When mounted in a row, maintain a minimum of 36 inches from the wall behind and in front of the row of racks and from the wall at each end of the row.

D. All racks shall be grounded to the telecommunications ground bus bar in accordance with Section 3.11 of this document.

E. Rack mount screws not used for installing patch panels and other hardware shall be bagged and left with the rack upon completion of the installation.

F. Wall mounted termination block fields shall be mounted on 4’ x 8’ x .75” void free plywood. The plywood shall be mounted vertically 12” above the finished floor. The plywood shall be painted with two coats of grey fire retardant paint.

G. Wall mounted termination block fields shall be installed with the lowest edge of the mounting frame 18” from the finished floor.

H. Rack-mounted patch panels (and the associated horizontal cable management sections) furnished within the contract shall occupy no more than 40% of the available space within the associated racks (also furnished within the contract) unless specifically shown or specified otherwise. A minimum of 60% of available rack space shall be reserved for owner-furnished equipment. Where the number of patch panels and horizontal cable management sections would exceed 40% of the available rack space, an additional rack shall be installed.

3.9 EQUIPMENT TRAY FOR TELECOMMUNICATION ROOMS:

A. All equipment trays shall be 18” in width.

B. Furnish and install 18” equipment tray from each floor mount rack/server cabinet to wall. Furnish 18” equipment tray around wall as required to support cables. A minimum of two (2) walls shall be completely covered by equipment tray.

C. Furnish and install cable retaining posts on each side of tray every 4 feet as required to supports cables.

3.10 FIRESTOP SYSTEM:

A. All firestop systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations and shall be completely installed and available for inspection by the local inspection authorities prior to cable system acceptance.

3.11 GROUNDING SYSTEM:

A. The TMGB in the MDF shall be connected to the building electrical entrance grounding facility with a #6 AWG ground. Each TBB in each IDF shall be connected to a ground bus in the MDF with #4/0 AWG minimum ground. The intent of this system is to provide a grounding system that is equal in potential to the building electrical ground system. Therefore, ground loop current potential is minimized between telecommunications equipment and the electrical system to which it is attached.

B. All racks, metallic backboards, cable sheaths, metallic strength members, splice cases, cable trays, etc. entering or residing in the TR or ER shall be grounded to the respective TGB or TMGB using a minimum #6 AWG stranded copper bonding conductor and compression connectors.

C. The TBB shall adhere to the recommendations of the ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 standard, and shall be installed in accordance with best industry practice.

D. Installation and termination of the main bonding conductor to the building service entrance ground shall be performed by the electrical contractor.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING:

A. The contractor shall develop and submit for approval a labeling system for the cable installation. The Owner will negotiate an appropriate labeling scheme with the successful structured cabling contractor. At a minimum, the labeling system shall clearly identify all components of the system: racks, cables, panels and outlets. The labeling system shall designate the cables origin and destination and a unique identifier for the cable within the system. Racks and patch panels shall be labeled to identify the location within the cable system infrastructure. All labeling information shall be recorded on the as-built drawings and all test documents shall reflect the appropriate labeling scheme. Labeling shall follow the guidelines of ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A.

B. All label printing will be machine generated by Panduit software (or other) using indelible ink ribbons or cartridges. Self-laminating labels will be used on cable jackets, appropriately sized to the OD of the cable, and placed within view at the termination point on each end. Outlet, patch panel and wiring block labels shall be installed on, or in, the space provided on the device.

3.13 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE:

A. General

1. All cables and termination hardware shall be 100% tested for defects in installation and to verify cabling system performance under installed conditions according to the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. All pairs of each installed cable shall be verified prior to system acceptance. Any defect in the cabling system installation including but not limited to cable, connectors, feed through couplers, patch panels, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced in order to ensure 100% useable conductors in all cables installed.
2. All cables shall be tested in accordance with this document, the ANSI/TIA/EIA standards, the Panduit Certification Program Information Manual and best industry practice. If any of these are in conflict, the Contractor shall bring any discrepancies to the attention of the project team for clarification and resolution.

B. Copper Channel Testing
1. All twisted-pair copper cable links shall be tested for continuity, pair reversals, shorts, opens and performance as indicated below. Additional testing is required to verify Category performance. Horizontal cabling shall be tested using a Level III test unit for category 6 performance compliance, respectively.
2. Continuity - Each pair of each installed cable shall be tested using a test unit that shows opens, shorts, polarity and pair-reversals, crossed pairs and split pairs. Shielded/screened cables shall be tested with a device that verifies shield continuity in addition to the above stated tests. The test shall be recorded as pass/fail as indicated by the test unit in accordance with the manufacturers' recommended procedures, and referenced to the appropriate cable identification number and circuit or pair number. Any faults in the wiring shall be corrected and the cable re-tested prior to final acceptance.
3. Length - Each installed cable link shall be tested for installed length using a TDR type device. The cables shall be tested from patch panel to patch panel, block to block, patch panel to outlet or block to outlet as appropriate. The cable length shall conform to the maximum distances set forth in the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1 Standard. Cable lengths shall be recorded, referencing the cable identification number and circuit or pair number. For multi-pair cables, the shortest pair length shall be recorded as the length for the cable.
4. Category 6 Performance:
    a. Follow the Standards requirements established in:
        1) ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B .1, B.2 and B.2-1
    b. A Level III test unit is required to verify category 6 performance.The basic tests required are:
        1) Wire Map
        2) Length
        3) Attenuation
        4) NEXT (Near end crosstalk)
        5) Return Loss
        6) ELFEXT Loss
        7) Propagation Delay
        8) Delay skew
        9) PSNEXT (Power sum near-end crosstalk loss)
        10) PSELFEXT (Power sum equal level far-end crosstalk loss)

C. Fiber Testing
1. All fiber testing shall be performed on all fibers in the completed end to end system. There shall be no splices unless clearly defined in an RFP. Testing shall consist of an end to end power meter test performed per EIA/TIA-455-53A. The system loss measurements shall be provided at 850 and/or 1300 nanometers for multimode fibers and 1310 and/or 1550 nanometers for single mode fibers. These tests also include continuity checking of each fiber.
2. Backbone multimode fiber cabling shall be tested at both 850 nm and 1300 nm (or 1310 and 1550 nm for singlemode) in both directions.

3. Test set-up and performance shall be conducted in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-14 Standard, Method B.
4. Where links are combined to complete a circuit between devices, the structured cabling contractor shall test each link from end to end to ensure the performance of the system. ONLY LINK TEST IS REQUIRED. The structured cabling contractor can optionally install patch cords to complete the circuit and then test the entire channel. The test method shall be the same used for the test described above. The values for calculating loss shall be those defined in the ANSI/TIA/EIA Standard.
5. Attenuation testing shall be performed with an approved hand held tester from an industry recognized test equipment manufacturer.

3.14 SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION:

A. Upon completion of the installation, the structured cabling contractor shall provide three (3) full documentation sets to the owners for approval. Documentation shall include the items detailed in the sub-sections below.

B. Documentation shall be submitted within ten (10) working days of the completion of each testing phase (e.g. subsystem, cable type, area, floor, etc.). This is inclusive of all test result and draft as-built drawings. Draft drawings may include annotations done by hand. Machine generated (final) copies of all drawings shall be submitted within 30 working days of the completion of each testing phase. At the request of the Engineer, the structured cabling contractor shall provide copies of the original test results.

C. The Engineer may request that a 10% random field re-test be conducted on the cable system, at no additional cost, to verify documented findings. Tests shall be a repeat of those defined above. If findings contradict the documentation submitted by the structured cabling contractor, additional testing can be requested to the extent determined necessary by the Engineer, including a 100% re-test. This re-test shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.15 TEST RESULTS:

A. Test documentation shall be provided on disk within three weeks after the completion of the project. The disk shall be clearly marked on the outside front cover with the words “Project Test Documentation”, the project name, and the date of completion (month and year). The results shall include a record of test frequencies, cable type, conductor pair and cable (or outlet) I.D., measurement direction, reference setup, and crew member name(s). The test equipment name, manufacturer, model number, serial number, software version and last calibration date will also be provided at the end of the document. Unless the manufacturer specifies a more frequent calibration cycle, an annual calibration cycle is anticipated on all test equipment used for this installation. The test document shall detail the test method used and the specific settings of the equipment during the test as well as the software version being used in the field test equipment.

B. The field test equipment shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A/B including applicable TSB’s and amendments. The appropriate Level III tester shall be used to verify Category 6 cabling systems.

C. Test results generated for each cable by the wire (or fiber) test instrument shall be submitted as part of the documentation package. The structured cabling contractor must furnish this information in electronic form (CD-ROM).

D. When repairs and re-tests are performed, the problem found and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be documented.

3.16 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS:

A. The drawings are to include cable routes and outlet locations. Outlet locations shall be identified by their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document. Numbering, icons, and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided. The Owner will provide floor plans in paper and electronic (DWG, AutoCAD rel. 2002) formats on which as-built construction information can be added. These documents will be modified accordingly by the structured cabling contractor to denote as-built information as defined above and returned to the Owner.

B. The Contractors shall annotate the base drawings and return a hard copy (same plot size as originals) and electronic (AutoCAD DWG) form.

3.17 WARRANTY:

A. The manufacturer shall provide a 25 year extended product warranty with a 25 year applications assurance warranty. Manufacturer shall provide the warranty directly to the end user.

B. An Extended Product Warranty shall be provided which warrants functionality of all components used in the system for 25 years from the date of registration. The Extended Product Warranty shall warrant the installed horizontal copper and the backbone optical fiber portions of the cabling system.

C. The Application Assurance Warranty shall cover the failure of the wiring system to support current or future applications that are designed for the link/channel specifications of ANSI/TIA/EIA–568-B.1. These applications include, but are not limited to, 10BASE-T, 100BASE-T, 1000BASE-T, and 155 Mb/s ATM.

D. The contractor shall provide a warranty on the physical installation.

3.18 FINAL ACCEPTANCE & SYSTEM CERTIFICATION:

A. Completion of the installation, in-progress and final inspections, receipt of the test and as-built documentation, and successful performance of the cabling system for a two week period will constitute acceptance of the system. Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the end user shall be provided with a numbered certificate, from the manufacturer, registering the installation.

END OF SECTION 16715

SECTION 16721 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete low voltage, automatic and manual fire alarm system as specified herein and indicated on the drawings.

B. The system shall include a central control panel, power supply, signal initiating devices, audible and visual alarm devices, a conduit and wiring system and all necessary accessories required to provide a complete operating system.

C. The system shall be completely addressable.

D. The system shall comply with the applicable provisions of the National Fire Protection Association Standard Number 72 (National Fire Alarm Code) for fire alarm systems; N.E.C. Article 760; and meet all requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction.

E. The system shall be provided by a local service organization located within 50 miles of the job site.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. Conduit, outlet boxes, cabinets, devices and wiring installation for complete fire detection and alarm system.

B. Each and every item of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product of a SINGLE fire alarm system manufacturer under the appropriate category by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "UL" label. All control equipment shall be listed under UL category UOBZ as a single control unit. Partial listing shall not be acceptable. System controls shall be UL listed for Power Limited Applications per N.E.C. Article 760. All circuits shall be marked in accordance with N.E.C. 760-23.

C. Wiring shown is diagrammatic to define system and is not intended to show every wire. Review drawings prior to bidding and inform Contractor of any additional wiring necessary for installation of systems. Wiring shall comply with pathway survivability requirements defined in NFPA 72. Include cost of all wiring in bid.

D. After completion of work, submit one set of record mylar sepias with items for Owner described above. Typical type drawings will not be accepted.

E. Manufacturer's trained technical representative shall supervise installation, connections and tests. The authority having jurisdiction shall be notified prior to installation or alteration of equipment or wiring. Before acceptance, manufacturer's representative will test and certify in writing that system is installed and functioning properly as intended by drawings and specifications. Test includes operation of all devices in entire system.

F. Guarantee entire system in writing for one year from date of acceptance by Owner. Guarantee will cover completely all components, equipment, wiring, etc. Repair any defects found in the system within the guarantee period without cost to owner.

G. Submit with bid a guaranteed price for complete maintenance and service of system for one

year beginning at expiration of guarantee period. Price shall be guaranteed for acceptance by Owner until date of substantial completion of system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit complete shop drawings of system for review per minimum requirements of NFPA 72 and local AHJ including the following:

B. Product data cutsheets for all propose equipment with complete descriptive information on each item of equipment including UL listing for all system components

C. Fire alarm NICET designer information and fire alarm contractor permit information

D. Legend, notes, sheet index, wiring schedule

E. To-scale floor plans showing all devices and room names

F. Terminal-to-terminal connection diagrams for system components and associated equipment interfaces. Identify color code and terminal numbers on shop drawings.

G. System input/output matrix

H. Unique device identification numbers

I. Conduit diagrams

J. Battery calculations and voltage drop calculations

K. Typical device installation details

L. Any other information required by Architect to describe system.

1.4 SYSTEM OPERATION

A. Actuation of any alarm initiating device shall cause all audible alarm signals to sound, all visual indicating appliances to flash, activate an alarm LED and local tone-alert at control panel/annunciator, cause an LCD read-out of point in alarm including type of alarm (smoke detector, manual station, etc.), provide a signal to the mechanical controls to shut down or re-route air handling systems according to established plans. This shall include a suitable addressable relay at each air handling unit to shut down all air handlers in a given zone when system goes into alarm.

B. The general alarm devices may be silenced by authorized personnel only, by entering a locked cabinet and operating the proper silencing switch. A subsequent zone alarm shall reactivate the signals. Operation of the silencing switch shall be indicated by a trouble light and audible signal.

C. Operation of any sprinkler monitoring switch, power failure, opens, grounds, or any disarrangement of the system wiring or components shall be indicated by a visual and audible trouble signal. The audible trouble signal may be silenced; however, the trouble LED shall remain lit until the system has been returned to normal operating condition.

D. Analog Smoke Sensor Operation
1. The smoke sensor shall be a smoke density measuring device having no self contained alarm set-point. The alarm decision for each sensor shall be determined by the control

panel. The control panel shall determine the condition of each sensor by comparing the sensor value to stored values.

2. The control panel shall maintain a moving average of the sensors smoke chamber value. Systems that do not automatically maintain a constant smoke obscuration sensitivity for each sensor by compensating for environmental factors and are deemed unacceptable.
3. The system shall automatically indicate when an individual sensor needs cleaning. When a sensor's average value reaches a predetermined value, a "Dirty Sensor" trouble condition shall be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel for the individual sensor. Additionally, the LED on the sensor base shall glow steady giving a visible indication at the sensor location.
4. If a "Dirty Sensor" is left unattended, and its average value increases to a second predetermined value, an "Excessively Dirty Sensor" trouble condition shall be indicated at the control panel for the individual sensor.
5. The control panel shall automatically perform a daily self-test on each sensor. Checking the electronics in the sensor's base ensures the accuracy of the values being transmitted to the control panel. A sensor which fails the self-test will cause a "Self Test Abnormal" trouble condition at the control panel. A sensor self-test which must be manually initiated by the operator shall not be acceptable.

1.5 SYSTEM FEATURES

A. The fire alarm system shall include the following features as a minimum:

1. Supervision of all field wiring.
2. Microprocessor based solid state modular construction.
3. Ground fault detection and ground fault isolating & supervising circuitry.
4. 80 character LCD display to indicate alarms, supervisory service conditions and troubles.
5. Simultaneous test of all LED's and LCD's from a central point.
6. "Dead Front" design control panel/annunciator with field programmable LED alarm, status and trouble indicators, and all control switches located behind a locked tempered glass door.
7. Fully automatic battery charger and lead alkaline batteries. Batteries shall have capacity to maintain system operation for 24 hours in normal supervisory mode and shall have sufficient capacity remaining to operate in alarm mode for 15 minutes at conclusion of supervisory period. Batteries shall be supervised for connection to the system and for low voltage threshold. Ammeter and voltmeter shall be provided to indicate battery voltage and charging current.
8. Two (2) sets of 2 amp form C auxiliary alarm contacts fused with feedback.
9. One (1) set of 2 amp form C auxiliary trouble contacts.
10. Standard with 99 addressable points (expandable to 250 points) and four input/output (I/0) circuits (expandable to 20 circuits).
11. Basic four (4) amp power supply (expandable as required).
12. 600 event historical logging.
13. System shall be field programmable for offsite monitoring by remote station reverse polarity, local energy master box or shunt master box types.
14. System shall be field programmable for signal circuit type of operation; march time code, temporal code, selective code, zone code, general alarm, time limit cutout and alarm silence inhibit.
15. System shall be field programmable for waterflow/sprinkler supervisory operation on distinct zones as required.
16. Transient suppression protection shall be provided on the system power supply and on the municipal protection circuit to comply with UL 864 requirements. Additionally, surge suppression shall be provided within the control panel on all circuits that extend outside the building (including to roof-mounted HVAC units).
17. Supervised remote annunciator connection circuit.
18. System shall incorporate an alarm/trouble walk test.

19. Resident non-volatile programmable operating system memory for all operating requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANELS/ANNUNCIATORS

A. Furnish and install Simplex type 4010-9101 fire alarm control panel(s) with options and accessories as required.

2.2 MANUAL ALARM STATIONS

A. Manual alarm stations shall be Simplex addressable type 4099-9002 break glass (double-action). The station body shall be so constructed that chips and scratches will not expose metal. All stations shall be master keyed with the control equipment. When actuated, the "Pull Lever" shall remain at right angle to the station body until reset.

B. Boxes:
1. Recessed, two-gang outlet boxes with Simplex type 2099-9813 red, semi-flush trim plates shall be used where possible.
2. Where surface-mount outlet boxes are required, boxes shall be red, cast aluminum Simplex type 2975-9022.

2.3 PHOTOELECTRIC SMOKE SENSOR

A. The smoke sensors shall be of the photoelectric addressable Simplex type 4098-9714 and shall communicate actual smoke chamber values to the system control panel. The smoke sensors shall operate on the light scatter principle. For maximum maintenance free service and low power requirement, light source for detection chamber and visual alarm indication shall be solid state photodiode.

B. Each sensor base shall be visually and electrically supervised.

C. The sensors shall be listed to UL Standard 268 and shall be documented compatible with the control equipment to which they are connected. The sensors shall be listed for both ceiling and wall mount applications.

D. Each sensor base shall contain integral addressable electronics and an LED that will flash each time it is scanned by the control panel (once every 4 seconds). The control panel shall be responsible for drift compensation. When the control panel determines that a sensor is in an alarm or a trouble condition, the control panel shall command the LED on that sensor’s base to turn on steady indicating the abnormal condition. Sensors which do not provide a visible indication of an abnormal condition at the sensor location shall not be acceptable. Sensor bases shall be compatible with detachable photoelectric, ionization and heat sensors so that these various sensor types can be easily interchanged to meet specific location requirements. Sensor base shall be addressable type as required.

E. Where required, sensor bases shall be provided with a relay driver output and supervised relay, which are to be controlled either automatically or manually from the control panel.

F. Each sensor base shall be scanned by the control panel for its type identification to prevent inadvertent substitution of the wrong sensor type. The control panel shall operate with the installed device but shall initiate a “Wrong Device” trouble condition until the proper type is installed or the programmed sensor type is changed.

G. Each sensor shall contain a magnetically actuated test switch to provide for easy alarm testing

at the sensor location.

H. The sensor's electronics shall be immune from false alarms caused by EMI and RFI.

I. Cover all smoke detection devices with plastic bags immediately after installation to maintain cleanliness, if field conditions so require.

J. Provide a U.L. listed sensor guard for sensors in areas subject to tampering. The guard shall be suitable for ceiling or sidewall mounting and hinged for easy access. The guard shall be securely mounted with tamper-proof screws.

2.4 PHOTOELECTRIC DUCT DETECTOR

A. The detector shall be an addressable, non-polarized 24VDC, Simplex type 4098-9755, which is compatible with the Fire Alarm Control Panel and obtains its operating power from the supervisory current in the fire alarm detection loop. It shall be of the same analog type as the ceiling smoke detectors. Detectors shall be of the solid state photoelectric type and shall operate on the light scattering, photodiode principle. To minimize nuisance alarms, detectors shall have an insect screen and be designed to ignore invisible airborne particles or smoke densities that are below the factory set alarm point. No radioactive material shall be used.

B. The detector head shall be directly interchangeable with an ionization detector type. The 24VDC detector may be reset by actuating the control panel reset switch.

C. Detector construction shall have a mounting base with a twist-lock detecting head that is lockable. The locking feature must be field removable when not required. Contract between the base and head shall be of the bifurcated type utilizing spring type, self-wiping contacts. Removal of the detector head shall interrupt the supervisory circuit of the fire alarm detection loop and cause a trouble signal at the control panel.

D. Sampling tubes sized to match duct size as recommended by equipment manufacturer shall be provided with duct detectors as required.

E. Detector design shall provide compatibility with other normally open fire alarm detection loop devices (heat detectors, pull stations, etc.). It shall be possible to alarm the duct housing by using a test switch. For maintenance purposes, it shall be possible to clean the duct housing sampling tubes by accessing them through the duct housings front cover.

F. To minimize false alarms, voltage and RF transient suppression techniques shall be employed as-well-as smoke signal verification circuit and an insect screen.

G. Separate auxiliary SPDT relays for fan shutdown shall be provided with each duct detector for fan shutdown, smoke evacuation or other purposes as indicated on plans.

H. Remote key operated test stations with LED alarm indicators shall be installed in an accessible, inconspicuous location for each duct detector.

I. Duct detectors shall be installed for the equipment as indicated on plans as follows (locations shown on plans are diagrammatical only):
   1. A minimum of six duct widths downstream from bends or inlets to avoid air turbulence.
   2. On the downstream side of filters to detect fires in the filters.
   3. In return ducts, ahead of mixing areas.
   4. Upstream of air humidifier and cooling coil.
   5. With accessibility for test and service.

J. The following duct detector locations shall be avoided:
   1. Where dampers closed for comfort control would interfere with airflow.
   2. Next to outside air inlets (unless the intent is to monitor smoke entry from that area).
   3. In return air damper branch ducts and mixing areas where airflow may be restricted.

K. Where duct detectors are installed in exterior or wet locations, weatherproof duct housing enclosures shall be provided to protect the detectors. Enclosures shall be located to be in shaded areas rather than direct sunlight. Entire installation shall be as directed by the equipment manufacturer.

2.5 HEAT SENSORS

A. Heat sensors shall be U.L. listed, addressable Simplex type 4098-9733. They shall provide rate-of-rise temperature sensing, fixed temperature sensing (135 degrees F) and utility temperature sensing (32 degrees F to 155 degrees F range).

B. Each sensor base shall be visually and electrically supervised.

C. The sensors shall be listed to UL Standard 268 and shall be documented compatible with the control equipment to which they are connected. The sensors shall be listed for both ceiling and wall mount applications.

D. Each sensor base shall contain integral addressable electronics and an LED that will flash each time it is scanned by the control panel (once every 4 seconds). The control panel shall be responsible for drift compensation. When the control panel determines that a sensor is in an alarm or a trouble condition, the control panel shall command the LED on that sensor's base to turn on steady indicating the abnormal condition. Sensors which do not provide a visible indication of an abnormal condition at the sensor location shall not be acceptable. Sensor bases shall be compatible with detachable photoelectric, ionization and heat sensors so that these various sensor types can be easily interchanged to meet specific location requirements. Sensor base shall be addressable type as required.

E. Where required, sensor bases shall be provided with a relay driver output and supervised relay, which are to be controlled either automatically or manually from the control panel.

F. Each sensor base shall be scanned by the control panel for its type identification to prevent inadvertent substitution of the wrong sensor type. The control panel shall operate with the installed device but shall initiate a "Wrong Device" trouble condition until the proper type is installed or the programmed sensor type is changed.

G. Each sensor shall contain a magnetically actuated test switch to provide for easy alarm testing at the sensor location.

H. The sensor's electronics shall be immune from false alarms caused by EMI and RFI.

I. Heat sensor shall be automatically restorable.

2.6 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Provide Simplex type 2088 series magnetic door holders as required where shown on plans.

2.7 ALARM SIGNALS (AUDIBLE)

A. Horns:
   1. Alarm horns shall be Simplex type 4901-9820. The horns shall be polarized and shall be operated by 24 VDC. Each horn assembly shall include separate wire leads for in/out

wiring for each leg of the associated signal circuit. T-tapping of signal device conductors to signal circuit conductors shall NOT be accepted. Where horns are shown as a combination audio-visual assembly, they shall be mounted as a combination unit in a single back box (4903 series) . Horns shall be capable of producing 95 dB.

B. Electronic Chimes:
1. Electronic chimes shall be Simplex type 2902 series. The chime shall be polarized and shall be operated by 24 VDC with a minimum of 82 dB at 10 ft. Adaptors shall allow surface, semi-flush, weather resistance, or audio/visual mounting as shown on the plans.
2. Chimes shall have field adjustable volume control. They shall be provided with four (4) connections to insure properly supervised in/out system connection. Chime shall be U.L. listed for its intended purpose. Where chimes are shown as a combination audible-visual assembly, they shall be mounted as a combination unit with an adapter in a single back box.

C. Devices required to be surface mounted shall be furnished with Simplex type 2975-9145 surface mounting box and 4905-9903 adaptor plate.

D. Devices installed in areas subject to mechanical damage (ie. gymnasiums) shall be furnished with suitable wire guards as indicated on plans.

2.8 ALARM SIGNALS (VISUALS)

A. Visual Flashing Lamps (Xenon Strobe):
1. Furnish and install per plans and specs Simplex type 4904 series visible appliance for fire alarm system notification. The appliance shall be 1HZ synchronized (15cd, 30cd, 110cd) with polar distribution or 75 cd illumination as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). The appliance shall be U.L. listed to Standard 1971 and have a circumpolar light output allowing mounting in either vertical or horizontal positions or on the ceiling.
2. The light unit shall be of ABS polycarbonate and the lens of high grade, optical quality LEXAN. For optimized light distribution, the xenon flash tube shall be installed perpendicular to the appliance's back plane. A special compound reflector shall be utilized to maximize and best distribute the light pattern in key axis directions.
3. The effect of the illuminated visible appliance shall be observable in a circumpolar pattern. The visible appliance shall be labeled with the word "FIRE" in a contrasting color and the height of each character shall be a minimum of 5/8 inches. In its quiescent state, the word "FIRE" shall be visible.
4. Mounting heights of visual appliances shall in all respects comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act.
5. Visual indicating appliances shall be Simplex type 4904 series and comprised of a Xenon flashtube and be entirely solid state. These devices shall be U.L. listed and be capable of either ceiling or wall mounting. The LEXAN lens shall be pyramidal in shape to allow better visibility. Visual units shall be of the stand alone type.

2.9 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Where shown on the plans, provide and install an LCD annunciator. The annunciator(s) shall have a stainless steel finish and shall provide the same functionality as the main control panel front panel display. The annunciator shall communicate to the control panel over one twisted shielded pair of wire and operating power shall be 24VDC and be fused at the control panel. Point-wired annunciators will not be considered as equal.

B. The serial annunciator shall provide a common alarm and trouble circuit consisting of:
1. Control push-button switches – for alarm silence, trouble silence, system reset and manual evacuation duplicating the control panel switches. A key "enable" switch shall be provided to activate or deactivate the control switches.

2. Tone Alert – Duplicates the control panel tone alert during alarm and trouble conditions.
3. System trouble LED.
4. Power on LED.

C. To accommodate and facilitate job site changes the control switches shall have the capability to be programmed on site to provide for manual switch input operation other than their standard purpose.

2.10 SPRINKLER FLOW SWITCHES

A. Sprinkler flow switches and supervisory switches are provided under another section of these specifications. This contractor shall be responsible for electrical connection of these devices to the fire alarm system.

2.11 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Smoke dampers are provided under another section. This contractor shall be responsible for supplying a source of power and connecting them to the fire alarm system to close on alarm.

2.12 SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENT CABINET

A. Furnish and install a documentation cabinet at the system control unit or other approved location. All final record documentation shall be stored in the cabinet. Cabinet shall be labeled as “SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS”. Cabinet shall include a 4 gigabyte digital flash drive interface with USB connector loaded with a digital copy of all system documentation including shop drawings and product data.

2.13 OFF SITE MONITORING

A. Furnish all material and labor to accomplish and coordinate with local company or fire department as necessary for off site monitoring of the Fire Alarm System. Transmission method(s) shall be as required by applicable codes and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Off site monitoring shall be in operation prior to final acceptance. Exact type of off site monitoring (basic reporting or advanced reporting as described below) shall be provided by the contractor per the owner’s direction.

B. Furnish and install serial digital alarm communicating transmitter (DACT), capable of reporting specific alarm points to the central station. DACT shall be universal in that it can be utilized to either provide basic reporting (alarm, trouble, supervisory conditions) or more advanced reporting (point-to-point reporting of specific alarm conditions) DACT shall be mounted integral to or beside fire alarm control panel.

2.14 FIRE ALARM CABLING

1. All fire alarm cabling shall:
   a. Have red outer insulation/jacket with ripcord.
   b. Be listed and labeled for the intended use in Fire Alarm systems.
   c. Where Level 2 or Level 3 pathway survivability is required by NFPA 72, cabling shall be 2-hour fire rated circuit integrity (CI) type.
   d. Be manufactured by West Penn, Allied, Belden or Superior Essex.

2.15 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM MANUFACTURER

A. All equipment shall be listed by UL. All panels and peripheral devices shall be the standard equipment of a single manufacturer and shall display the manufacturer's name on each component. Manufacturer's numbers specified in this section are those of Simplex Time Recorder Company to denote type, quality, material and desired operating features to be furnished.

B. Equipment shall be as manufactured by Simplex, Notifier or EST.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide and install the system in accordance with the plans and specifications, all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. The contractor shall provide 120VAC power to all remote booster power supplies, control panels, transponder cabinets or other similar items as required. Where the project is provided with emergency power from an emergency generator, all power supplies shall be connected to an emergency source. Dedicated branch circuit(s) shall be provided to supply primary power to the fire alarm system. The associated branch circuit breakers shall be furnished with lock-on hardware and shall be identified with red marking as a fire alarm circuit. The location of the circuit disconnecting means shall be permanently identified at the fire alarm control unit.

C. All wiring shall be installed in strict compliance with all the provisions of NEC - Article 760 Parts I and III, Power-Limited Fire Protective Signaling Circuits or if required may be reclassified as non-power limited and wired in accordance with NEC-Article 760 Parts I and II.

D. All wiring shall be installed in strict compliance with pathway survivability requirements of applicable codes including NFPA 72.

E. Upon completion, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the owner and general contractor.

F. Front surface of all junction box covers in concealed areas (such as above lay-in ceilings) or within mechanical/electrical rooms (and other similar areas where appearance of boxes is not an issue) shall be sprayed red and labeled "Fire Alarm" or “F/A”. Covers in exposed areas shall be labeled “F/A” on interior of front cover. Wiring color code shall be maintained throughout the installation.

G. All fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. Conduit shall be sized per manufacturer’s recommendations, but in no case shall conduit be smaller than 3/4”.

H. Installation of equipment and devices that pertain to other work in the contract shall be closely coordinated with the appropriate subcontractors.

I. All raceways shall be concealed unless specifically shown or approved otherwise.

J. The contractor shall clean all dirt and debris from the inside and the outside of the fire alarm equipment after completion of the installation.

K. Install System Record Document cabinet adjacent to control panel unless alternate location is approved.

L. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide on-site supervision of installation and shall provide all system setup and programming services.

M. The manufacturer’s authorized representative shall have as a minimum, a NICET LEVEL III certification. The fire alarm contractor shall have a technician with a minimum Nicet Level III certification working in a position of responsibility. All technicians working for the certified contractor shall have a minimum Nicet Level II certification. Any fire alarm contractor wishing to bid on the fire alarm work shall show evidence of certifications at the pre-bid conference.

N. The fire alarm contractor shall be licensed as a certified fire alarm contractor by the state in which the work is to be performed in compliance with all requirements of state fire marshall or other AHJ's as applicable.

O. The drawing/specifications included herein are to indicate contract intent only. The Fire Alarm contractor shall provide final design documents to include plans specifying exact device types/locations, circuitry, battery calculations, circuit/voltage drop calculations, etc. in accordance with all applicable code requirements. These final design documents shall be prepared under the supervision of an engineer licensed in the state where the work is to be performed, engaged/employed by the Fire Alarm contractor, and must bear the engineer's licensure seal with signature and date.

3.2 TESTING

A. The completed fire alarm system shall be fully tested in accordance with NFPA-72H by the contractor in the presence of the owner's representative and the Local Fire Marshal. Upon completion of a successful test, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the owner and general contractor, and shall submit final testing results with O&M documentation..

B. The contractor shall test and demonstrate proper operation of all smoke detection equipment and associated HVAC controls to the satisfaction of the authority-having-jurisdiction and fire marshal.

3.3 WARRANTY

A. The contractor shall warrant the completed fire alarm system wiring and equipment to be free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for a period of one (1) year from the date of the completed and certified test or from the date of first beneficial use.

B. The equipment manufacturer shall make available to the owner a maintenance contract proposal to provide a minimum of two (2) inspections and tests per year in compliance with NFPA-72H guidelines.

3.4 CERTIFICATION & ACCEPTANCE

A. A factory trained representative of the manufacturer shall supervise final testing of the system in accordance with N.F.P.A. Standard 72H-1984 in the presence of a representative of the authority having jurisdiction. Manufacturer's representative shall be NICET trained and shall have a level III NICET certificate. It shall be subject to the approval and acceptance of the responsible engineer. On completion of the acceptance tests, the Owner or his representative shall be instructed in the operation and testing of the system.

B. The fire alarm system shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials, under normal use and service, for a period of one year from the date of acceptance or beneficial occupancy whichever is earlier. Any equipment shown to be defective in workmanship or material shall be repaired, replaced, or adjusted free of charge.

C. The equipment manufacturer shall be represented by a local service organization, and the name of this organization shall be furnished to the Architect and Owner. The service organization shall be located within 50 miles of the job site. The service organization shall furnish, gratis to the Owner, a one year maintenance warranty contract, effective from the date of final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 16721

SECTION 17010 – VIDEO SURVELLIANCE – REMOTE DEVICES AND SENSORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Fixed position 9FXD) vandal resistant outdoor cameras for video surveillance.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination

1. Coordinate with Owner regarding camera network configuration and estimated bandwidth utilization prior to connection of cameras to Owner's network.
2. Provide a schedule with a list of participants to attend coordination and progress update meeting until job completion.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals described in this section shall be submitted by the Contractor with the original bid.

1. Product Data
   a. Submit manufacturer technical specifications, typical installation drawings, systems overview drawings and sample images of items included in this section.
   b. It is the duty of the Contractor to provide a working system.
2. Qualification Statements
   a. Manufacturer
      i. Submit confirmation and details of manufacturer's warranty, extended warranty, and replacement policies.
      ii. Submit list of available manufacturer provided, fee based professional services available to the contractor or the Owner including but not limited to: training, installation, commissioning, remote diagnostics and integration with 3rd party software and hardware systems.
   b. Contractor
      i. Submit confirmation that Contractor or Subcontractor is licenses to install video surveillance and security equipment as required by the authority having jurisdiction.
      ii. Submit history of Contractor certification(s) for items in this section.
      iii. Submit references with contract information where contractor has installed items in this section.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare Parts

1. Deliver to the Owner in its original packaging, one spare for each 5 devices.
2. Spares shall be housed in an environment and condition recommended by the manufacturer and shall be clearly labeled with "SPARE: DO NOT REMOVE", manufacturer part number, and date of delivery to the Owner.
3. All packaging for spares must be kept in good condition and used as appropriate for any Returns to Manufacturer (RMA).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Manufacturer
    a. Manufacturer shall have been in business for more than 5 years.
2. Installers
    a. All camera installation, configuration, setup, program and related work shall be performed by authorized integrators/electronic technicians certified by the manufacturer.
    b. Certification for authorized integrators/electronic technicians shall include at a minimum the installation and service of the equipment provided.

B. Certifications

1. Products in this Section shall be sourced from a North American based manufacturer that complies with Buy America, NAFTA, WTO, and other US Treasury recognized trade agreements.

1.6 CERTIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. The cameras shall carry the following Electromagnetic Emissions Certifications:

1. EN55022 Class B
2. FCC Part 15 Subpart B Class B
3. IC ICES-003 Class B

B. The cameras shall carry the following Electromagnetic Immunity Certifications:

1. EN 55024 Class B
2. EN 61000-4-2
3. EN 61000-4-3
4. EN 61000-4-4
5. EN 61000-4-5
6. EN 61000-4-6
7. EN-61000-4-11

C. The cameras shall carry the following Certifications:

1. UL 60950
2. CSA60950

D. The cameras shall meet relevant parts of the following video standards:

1. SMPTE 269M (HDTV 720p)

E. The cameras shall meet the following standards:

1. MPEG-4
    a. ISO/IEC 14496-10 AVC (H.264)

F. Networking:

1. IEEE 802.3af (Power over Ethernet)
2. IEEE 802.1X (Authentication)
3. IPv4 (RFC 791)

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty

1. All equipment provided shall be backed by a minimum manufacturer parts and labor

warranty of:

a. 36 months for all other parts and labor
b. During the warranty period, manufacturer shall provide direct support to the Owner via web, phone and email, access to training and education in the form of documents, videos and other materials via the web from a secure site

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERED UNITS

A. Manufacturers

1. Fixed Position (FXD) Micro-Dome Network Cameras: Design based on products manufactured by Avigilon.

B. Description

1. The cameras shall:
   a. Be based upon standard components and proven technology using open and publishes protocols.
   b. Be designed to provide video streams using H.264 or Motion JPEG image compression methods.
   c. Be very low profile, color camera.
   d. Include a built-in web server.
   e. Utilize Power over Ethernet (PoE) allowing all camera functions to be powered over the network cable or external power source to allow operation at lower temperature ranges.
   f. Contain a built-in web server making video and configuration available to in a standard browser environment using HTTP, without the need for additional software.
      i. Web server shall support multiple users with different permission levels and unique usernames and passwords.

C. Performance

1. Video
   a. The cameras shall be capable of simultaneously delivering at least two individually configurable video streams, for use when connecting to the Video Management Software for recording and live viewing.
   b. The cameras shall be one of four base models supporting the following video resolution and image rates (in frames per second-fps):

	1.0 Megapixel	2.0 Megapixel
480x270	30	30
1280x720 (HDTV 720p)	30	30
1920x1080 (HDTV 1080p)	-	30

2. Encoding
   a. The cameras shall:
      i. Support H.264 and MJPEG encoding in a selectable range from 1 up to 30 NTSC/25 PAL frames per second.
      ii. Be able to provide independently configured simultaneous H.264 and MJPEG streams (multi-stream).
      iii. Supports Variable Bit Rate (VBR) in H.264 with a configurable maximum bit rate threshold.
      iv. Provide user configuration of compression formet, compression

quality, maximum bit rate, key frame interval, and image rate per camera.

v. Support motion compensation and motion vector during motion estimation in H.264, able to maintain frame rate, regardless of scene complexity, when bandwidth is capped at:
   1) 2048kbps, for 2.0MP for 30NTSC/25PAL FPS
   2) 1024kbps, for 1.0MP for 30NTSC/25PAL FPS

vi. Support G.711 PCM 8kHz audio compression

3. Transmission
   a. The cameras shall allow for video and audio to be transported over:
      i. HTTP (Unicast)
      ii. HTTPS (Unicast)
      iii. RTP (Unicast & Multicast)
      iv. RTP over RTSP (Unicast)
      v. RTP over RTSP over HTTP (Unicast)
      vi. RTP over RTSP over HTTPS (Unicast)
4. Image Control
   a. The cameras shall support user configuration of:
      i. Automatic and Manual White Balance Control
      ii. Automatic and manually defined exposure zoes operating in the range 1/6 and 1/800 second.
      iii. Flicker Control (50 Hz, 60 Hz)
      iv. Automatic and Manual Iris Control
      v. Automatic and Manual Day/Night Control
      vi. Color Saturation and Sharpening
      vii. Motion Detection sensitivity and threshold
      viii. Back Light Compensation
      ix. Manual rotation of the image

	1.0 Megapixel	2.0 Megapixel
Dynamic Range	72.4db	72.4db

5. Network
   a. The cameras shall support both fixed (static) IP addresses and dynamically assigned IP address provide by a Dynamic Host Control Protocol (DHCP) server.
   b. The cameras shall support user configuration of network parameters including:
      i. Fixed (static) IP address
      ii. Subnet mask
      iii. Gateway
      iv. Control Port
   c. The cameras shall allow for automatic detection of the Camer when using a Video Management Application (VMA) or Network Video Recorder (NVR) supporting this feature.
   d. The cameras shall provide support for both IPv4 and IPv6 Networks.
6. Video Motion Detection Functionality
   a. The cameras shall support video motion detection functionality.
   b. The camera motion detection shall be user configurable to detect motion based on:
      i. Motion detection mask; defines areas within the cameras' field of view for the cameras to detect motion;
      ii. Sensitivity; how much each pixel with the masked areas must change before it is considered in motion;
      iii. Threshold; percentage of pixels that must detect change.
7. Event functionality
   a. The cameras shall be equipped with an integrated event functionality, which can be triggered by:

i. Alarm Input Terminal
ii. Video Motion Detection
iii. Fan malfunction
iv. Camera temperature outside operative range
v. PTZ position
vi. Schedule

b. Event functions shall be configurable via the web interface.

8. Protocol support
   a. The cameras shall incorporate support for at least IPv4, HTTP, HTTPS, SOAP, DNS, NTP, RTSP, RTCP, RTP, TCP, UDP, IGMP, ICMP, DHCP, Zeroconf, and ARP.
9. Video overlay
   a. The cameras shall:
      i. Provide four individually configurable privacy zones and 3D privacy masks to conceal defined areas in the image as non-viewable. These masks shall be dynamically adjusted based on current zoom-factor, and operator shall not be able to bypass.
      ii. Permanently obscure video masked by privacy zone prior to streaming video.
10. Security
   a. The cameras shall:
      i. Support the use of password protection, and HTTPS encryption.
      ii. Restrict access to the built-in web server by usernames and passwords at three different group levels.
11. API support
   a. The cameras shall be fully supported by an open and published API (Application Programmers Interface), which shall provide necessary information for integration of functionality into third party applications.
   b. The cameras shall conform to the network video standard version 1.02, version 2.00 and Profile S as defined by the ONVIF organization (www.onvif.org)
12. Installation and Maintenance
   a. The cameras shall:
      i. Allow updates of the software (firmware) over the network.
      ii. All customer-specific setting shall be stored in a non-volatile memory and shall not be lost during power cuts or soft reset.
   b. Manufacturer shall provide;
      i. A Microsoft Windows™-based management software, which allows camera configuration, upgrade of firmware, and backup of individual camera configurations.

D. Materials

1. The cameras shall be a factory assembly, designed for so-called continuous duty allowing for commercial/industrial 24/7/365 use.
2. The cameras shall provide the following Optical requirements:
   a. Use a progressive scan CMOS sensor.

	1.0 Megapixel	2.0 Megapixel
Sensor Size	1/3.6”	1/3.6”

   b. Be equipped with a 2.8mm, F2.0 fixed focal length lens, providing an 86 □ field of view.
   c. Be equipped with Electronic Shutter Control (2 to 1/30000 sec) configurable in Automatic or Manual mode.
   d. Provide quality images at 0.6 Lux (F2.0)
3. The cameras shall provide the following Mechanical requirements:

a. Be equipped with a firmware reset button to reset the camera to factory default settings.

4. The cameras shall provide the following Camera Diagnostics:
   a. Be equipped with LEDs, indicating the cameras' functional status.
   b. Allow user to disable Status LEDs.
   c. Be monitored by a Watchdog functionality, which shall automatically re-initiate processes or restart the unit if a malfunction is detected.
5. The cameras shall provide physical interfaces to external devices & systems:
   a. Network interface
      i. The cameras shall be equipped with one 100BASE-TX Fast Ethernet-port, using a standard RJ-45 socket and shall support auto negotiation of network speed (100 Mbit/s and 10 Mbit/s) and transfer mode (full and half duplex).
6. The camera enclosures shall include the following:
   a. Tamper resistant housing and screws
   b. The camera enclosures shall not exceed these dimensions:
      i. Surface Mount Model – 37.15mm x 51.5mm (1.48" x 2.01")
   c. The camera enclosures shall not exceed these weights:
      i. Surface Mount – 34 g (1.27 oz) + 36 g (1.27 oz) for cable
7. The cameras shall be capable of being powered by the following power sources:
   a. PoE: IEEE 802.3af Class 1 PoE Compliant
8. The cameras power consumption shall be:
   a. 4 W max
9. The cameras shall be connected to power through:
   a. Ethernet connection with IEEE 802.3af Class 3 PoE power
10. The cameras shall meet IP66 Weather Rating
11. The cameras shall operate in the following environment:
    a. Operate in a temperature range of -10□C to +50 □C (14□F to +122
    b. Operate in a humidity range of 20-80% RH (non-condensing)
    c. Be stored in a temperature range of -30 ±22 to +70□C (□F to +158□F)

E. Assembly
   1. Indoor IP Dome Cameras
      a. Day/Night H.264 HD 2.8mm Dome Cameras with resolution appropriate for location indicated on drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. The cameras shall be supplied with all accessories necessary for a complete installation

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All equipment shall be tested and configured in accordance with instruction provided by the manufacturer prior to installation.

B. All firmware found in products shall be the latest and most up-to-date provide by the manufacturer, or of a version as specified by the provider of the Video Management Application (VMA) or Network Video Recorder (NVR)

C. Contractor shall review configurable features of the device with the Owner's Representative and establish a punch list for standard, device specific, location specific and VMA/NVR specific configuration of device(s). The Contractor shall install, program and configure devices in accordance with this punch list and such that no additional programming is required for operation by the user.

D. All equipment requiring users to log on using a password shall be configured with user/site-specific password/passwords. No system/product default passwords shall be allowed.

3.2 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration

1. Demonstrate the administration and operation of the devices describe by this Section.
2. Demonstrate how to authorize users and application to operate and configure installed devices.
3. Demonstrate how an authorized user can gain access to and make changes to configuration.
4. Demonstrate how to operate the functionality configured for this project as defined by the configuration punch list.

B. Fine Tuning

1. Perform field software changes after the initial programming session to “fine tune” operating parameters and sequence of operations based on any revisions to the Owner’s operating requirements.

C. License Assignment

1. Software, hardware, firmware, operational or administrative licenses necessary for to operate or administer the devices shall be registered to the Owner.
2. Deliver to the Owner’s Representative proof of license registration from the product manufacturer.

D. Device Configuration Backup

1. Using the manufacturer’s backup software tool or the VMA/NVR, perform a full system back-up at completion of initial programming.
2. Deliver the configuration backup files, restoration application and instruction detailing for the restoration of back-up configuration.

END OF SECTION 17010

SECTION 17020 – VIDEO SURVEILLANCE – CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the minimum requirements for the Heflin Police Station. This Security Video Surveillance System shall include but is not limited to the following:

1. Network Video Management Software (NVMS)
2. Network Video Recording Hardware (NVR)

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination

1. Coordinate with the Owner regarding camera network configuration and estimated bandwidth utilization prior to connection of cameras to Owner's network.
2. Provide a schedule with a list of participants to attend coordination and progress update meeting until job completion.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals described in this section shall be submitted by the Contractor with the original bid.

1. Product Data
   a. Submit manufacturer technical specification, typical installation drawings, system overview drawings and sample images of items included in this section.
   b. It is the duty of the contractor to provide a working system.
2. Qualification Statements
   a. Manufacturer
      i. Submit confirmation and details of manufacturer's warranty, extended warranty, and replacement policies.
   b. Contractor
      i. Submit confirmation that contractor is licensed to install video surveillance and security equipment as required by the authority having jurisdiction.
      ii. Submit history of contractor certification(s) for items in this section.
      iii. Submit references with contact information where contractor has installed items in this section.
      iv. Submit confirmation that installer has received manufacturer training and is certified by the manufacturer on this equipment and that the training the installer received is current.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare Parts

1. Deliver to the Owner in its original packaging, one spare for each 5 devices.
2. Spares shall be housed in an environment and condition recommended by the manufacturer and shall be clearly labeled with "SPARE: DO NOT REMOVE", manufacturer part number, and date of delivery to the Owner.
3. All packaging for spares must be kept in good condition and used as appropriate for any Returns to Manufacturer (RMA).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Manufacturer
   a. Manufacturer shall have been in business for more than 5 years.
2. Installers
   a. All camera installation, configuration, setup, program and related work shall be performed by authorizes integrators/electronic technicians certified by the manufacturer.
   b. Certification for authorized integrators/electronic technicians shall include at a minimum the installation and service of the equipment provided.

B. Certifications

1. Products in this section shall be sourced from a North American based manufacturer that complies with Buy America, NAFTA, WTO and other US Treasury recognized trade agreements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The Conductor shall provide a single written document outlining the warranty of the manufacturer(s) product and the contractor's installation, on a single document. The document shall warrant complete installation of all services and equipment to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of no less than 2 years, starting with the date of Final System Acceptance.

B. Contractor shall provide any software maintenance patches and version updates or upgrades at no-additional cost to Owner for a period of at least 2 years.

C. The Contractor will provide a cost budget for up to five (5) years for the maintenance and upgrades to the system. The budget must clearly define all contractor and manufacturer costs expected.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 NETWORK VIDEO MANAGEMENT SERVER(S)

A. Available Manufacturer: Manufacturers that can provide the specified equipment include, but are not limited to:

1. Avigilon Server Hardware and Storage Expansions

B. The Video Management System shall allow the use of off-the-shelf computers, servers, storage and switches from any manufacturer with components that meet the minimum requirements.

1. Utilize existing racks to install Video Management Server.
2. The Video Management Server basis of design is the Avigilon Control Center Server. The Performance requirements for the VMS server are as follows:
   a. Form Factor: [Specifier: 2U Rack Mounted vs. Tower/Desktop]
   b. Processor: Intel® Quad Core Xeon 2.0 GHz
   c. System RAM: 4 GB DDR2
   d. Hard Drive: SATA-II 7200 RPM Enterprise Class with capacity for 60 days of retention.
   e. Network Interface: 1GbE
   f. Operating System: Latest Windows System.

2.2 NETWORK VIDEO MANAGEMENT WORKSTATION(S)

A. Available Manufacturer: Manufacturers that can provide the specified equipment include, but are not limited to:

1. Avigilon

B. The Video Management Workstation shall allow the use of off-the-shelf computers components that meet the minimum performance requirements.

C. The Video Management Workstation basis of design is the Avigilon Control Center Client. The Performance requirements for the VMS workstation are as follows:

1. Form Factor: Tower
2. Processor: Latest Intel processor, 2.0 GHz or better.
3. System RAM: 2 GB
4. Hard Drive: SATA-II 7200 RPM [Specifier shall determine hard drive capacity. Avigilon Control Center Software requires 500MB]
5. Network Interface: 1 GbE
6. Video Card: PCI Express, DirectX 10.0 compliant with 256 MB RAM (NVIDIA GeForce 600 series or better)
7. Operating System: Latest Windows system.

2.3 NETWORK VIDEO MANAGEMENT STORAGE

A. Available Manufacturer: Manufacturers that can provide the specified equipment include, but are not limited to:

1. Avigilon

2.4 NETWORK VIDEO MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE (NVMS)

A. Available Manufacturer: Manufacturers that can provide the specified equipment include, but are not limited to:

1. Avigilon

B. Contractor shall provide all applicable Network Video Management Software (NVMS) modules and licenses required to provide a complete and fully functional integration.

C. The NVMS shall be installed on hardware which meet or exceed the manufacturer's recommended requirements:

D. The NVMS basis of design is the latest version of Avigilon Control Center (ACC). The design and performance requirements for the NVMS software are as follows:

1. The NVMS shall be available as a stand-alone software offering or pre-loaded on turn-key workstations and servers running Microsoft Windows with configurable storage.
2. The NVMS shall consist of server software applications and client software applications.
3. The NVMS shall include a gateway software application that connects mobile devices to the NVMS.
4. The NVMS shall support HDSM (High Definition Stream Management) for local and remote users and mobile devices.
5. The NVMS mobile client shall be supported by Android and Apple mobile devices.
6. The NVMS shall be available in the following languages:
   a. English

b. French
c. German
d. Hebrew
e. Italian
f. Japanese
g. Spanish

7. The NVMS shall include but not be limited to the following applications:
   a. Server Software Applications
      i. Control Center Server
      ii. Control Center Admin Tool
      iii. Control Center Gateway
   b. Client Software Applications
      i. Control Center Client
      ii. Control Center Web Client
      iii. Control Center Player
      iv. Control Center Camera Installation Tool
      v. Control Center Mobile
8. The NVMS shall permit server and client software applications to be installed and run on both the same computer or on separate computers.
9. The NVMS shall support storage and processing of video and audio.
   a. Audio and video must be recorded natively from the camera with no transcoding.
   b. Audio and video must be synchronized regardless of frame-rate, resolution or bitrate.
10. The NVMS shall support High Definition Stream Management (HDSM) architecture which includes:
   a. Support for industry standard JPEG2000, MJPEG, MPEG-4, and H.264 compression formats
   b. Support for reducing the required client bandwidth and processing power by only transmitting what is necessary to view the video stream at full quality (e.g. if a user is viewing a 16MP camera in a 1MP window then a 1MP representation of the 16MP image shall be transmitted).
   c. Support for “data-aging”, enabling a low quality and high quality stream to be recorded under the same logical ID. After an administrator defined period of time, the higher stream would be deleted and the lower stream would remain until the end of the desired retention period.
11. The Network Video Management Software (NVMS) shall support recording and management of video and audio sources including but not limited to:
   a. Avigilon HD IP Cameras (1 – 5 Megapixel)
   b. Avigilon HD IP Dome Cameras (1 – 5 Megapixel)
   c. Avigilon Panoramic HD IP Dome Cameras (8 Megapixel)
   d. Avigilon Day/Night H.264 HD Cameras (1 – 5 Megapixel)
   e. Avigilon Day/Night H.264 HD Dome Cameras (1 – 5 Megapixel)
   f. Avigilon HD PRO IP Cameras (8 – 29 Megapixel)
   g. Avigilon Day/Night HD PTZ Dome Camera (1 – 2 Megapixel)
   h. Composite video from analog cameras, PTZ domes and thermal imagers via Avigilon ENC-4PORT and ENC-4P-H263 analog encoders
   i. ACTi Cameras/Encoders
   j. Arecont Cameras
   k. Axis Cameras/Encoders
   l. QInvision Cameras
   m. Mobotix Cameras
   n. ONVIF 1.00, 1.01, and 1.02 Cameras
   o. Panasonic Cameras
   p. Pelco Cameras
   q. Samsung Cameras/Encoders
   r. Samsung Techwin cameras

s. Sanyo Cameras
t. Scallop Cameras
u. Sightlogix Cameras
v. Sony Cameras
w. VideoIQ Cameras/Encoders

12. The NVMS shall support receiving digital input triggers and triggering digital outputs through an I/O board.
13. The NVMS shall support recording and monitoring video and audio streams from sources width bandwidth up to 90 Mbit/sec, frame rate up to 60 fps, and video resolution up to 29 MP (6576 x 4384).
14. The NVMS shall support the decompression of H.264 video through the client graphics card/graphical processing unit instead of using the client processing power.
15. The NVMS shall require no proprietary recording hardware, no hardware multiplexer or time-division technology for video and audio recording or monitoring.
16. The NVMS shall not limit the storage capacity and shall allow for upgrades or recording capacity.
17. The NVMS shall digitally sign recorded video and audio using 256-bit encryption so video can be authenticated for evidentiary purposes.
18. The NVMS shall securely transmit all command and control data via TCP/IIP using cryptographic keys based on SSL to prevent eavesdropping or tampering.
19. The NVMS will provide the mechanism by which individual alarm(s) from the Access system can be pre-selected and configured to be monitored and, in turn, trigger event driven video operations.
20. The NVMS shall support software level integration via an Application Programming Interface (API). The API integration should include but not limited to:
    a. Bi-directional alarm event processing for monitoring and acknowledgement
    b. Receiving card access activity events
    c. Receiving digital input events
    d. Receiving intrusion zone events
21. Occurrences for “Alarm” and “Reset” conditions for each of the pre-selected Access system alarms will be processed and managed from the NVMS system’s Live View workspace that is reserved for displaying alarm notifications in the alarm list message pane or from an alarm viewer. If the Alarm pane is hidden, the alarm can be acknowledged from the Camera display tile.
22. Once an Access system initiated alarm occurrence is acknowledged from the NVMS system, it should be automatically acknowledged and processed in the Access System alarm monitor queue without further operator intervention.
23. The NVMS shall support integration with the following systems:
    a. GE Security Facility Commander Wnx v7 .x platform
    b. Lenel OnGuard
    c. Gallagher FT Command Center.
    d. RS2
    e. DSX
    f. Jacques VoIP Voice Communication System
    g. Stentofon AlphaCom XE
    h. DDS Amadeus
    i. Software House CCure 9000.
    j. Hirsch Velocity.
    k. Picture Perfect 4.
    l. S2 Netbox.
24. The NVMS shall be capable of being upgraded from one version to another without having to uninstall the previous version.
25. The NVMS shall be capable of being upgraded from one edition to another without having to uninstall the application.
26. The NVMS shall automatically detect if video or audio source firmware is out of date with respect to the current installed software and upgrade it.
27. The NVMS shall automatically detect is client application software is out of date with

respect to the current installed server software and upgrade it.

28. The NVMS shall run as a service configured to automatically start when the server or workstation is powered on and automatically recover from failure or attempted tampering.
29. The NVMS shall allow system administration, and live and recorded video and audio monitoring all from a single client application that can be located anywhere on the network.
30. The NVMS shall automatically discover all Server instances running on computers connected to the same network as the Client.
31. The NVMS shall provide a search functionality to discover Server instances running on computers connected on a different network segment than the Client by using IP addresses or hostnames.
32. The Network Video Management Software (NVMS) shall manage and synchronize servers as a cluster with shared data and tasks to provide crash-proof enterprise server management.
33. The NVMS shall automatically discover video and audio sources that are connected to the same network as the Server.
34. The NVMS shall provide a search functionality to discover video and audio sources that are connected on a different network segment than the Server.
35. The NVMS shall provide the ability to connect a video or audio source to multiple NVRs to achieve redundant recording.
36. The NVMS shall provide the ability to create a failover connection for a video or audio source. If the NVR that the video or audio source is connected to goes offline then the failover NVR will take over the connection.
37. The NVMS shall provide administration of all system connections from a single window.
38. The NVMS shall support receiving Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) messages from servers and alert the user.
39. The NVMS shall detect is the video or audio signal is lost and alert the system administrator.
40. The NVMS shall provide the capability to rename all video and audio sources and NVRs.
41. The NVMS shall record video and audio streams based on a recording schedule that can be defined individually for each video source. The schedule shall be created with the following parameters to include but not limited to:
    a. Recording Mode
    b. Continuous
    c. Motion
    d. Digital Inputs
    e. Alarms
    f. POS Transactions
    g. License Plates
    h. Time and Date Settings
    i. Daily
    j. Weekly
42. The NVMS shall provide the ability to manually trigger recording.
43. The NVMS shall provide a pre-event and post-event recording option.
44. The NVMS shall provide a reference frame recording option in the absence of events.
45. The NVMS shall perform motion detection on each individual video source with adjustable sensitivity, threshold and detection zones.
46. The NVMS shall provide the ability to reduce the image rate of recorded JPEG and JPEG2000 video over times as a means of increasing record time. The image rate shall be able to be reduced to one half or one quarter of the original image rate. This setting can be configured separately for each JPEG and JPEG2000 video source.
47. The NVMS shall provide the ability to record and maintain a primary and secondary video stream for a set of time before the primary stream is discarded as a means of increasing record time. This setting can be configured separately for each H.264 video source.

48. The NVMS shall provide the ability to set a maximum recorded video retention time for each video source.
49. The NVMS shall perform dynamic bandwidth management to ensure that the total bandwidth does not overload the system.
50. The NVMS shall authenticate users before granting access to the system. Access rights for each user can be defined individually for each user, and shall include but not limited to:
    a. Viewing live images
        i. Using PTZ controls
        ii. Locking PTZ controls
        iii. Trigger manual recording
        iv. Trigger digital outputs
        v. Listen to micrphones
        vi. Broadcast to speakers.
    b. Viewing recorded images
        i. Exporting images
        ii. Backup recorded images
    c. Manage user sessions, including, but not limited to:
        i. Access to Collaborative sessions
        ii. Access to Video Matrix Monitors
    d. Connect and disconnect cameras
    e. Setup cameras
        i. Setup general settings
        ii. Setup network settings
        iii. Setup image and display settings
        iv. Setup compression and image rate
        v. Setup image dimension settings
        vi. Setup motion detection settings
        vii. Setup privacy zone settings
        viii. Setup manual recording settings
        ix. Setup digital input & output settings
        x. Setup microphone settings
        xi. Setup speaker settings
    f. Setup servers
        i. Setup general settings
        ii. Setup server clusters
        iii. Setup schedule settings
        iv. Setup recording and bandwidth settings
        v. Setup user and group settings
        vi. Setup alarm management settings
        vii. Setup scheduled backup settings
        viii. Setup POS transaction settings
        ix. Setup email settings
        x. Setup rule engine settings
        xi. View system log
51. Access to individual video and audio sources
52. The NVMS shall provide the ability to import members of Active Directory groups as users in the NVMS. Changes made to members in the Active Directory are automatically synced with the NVMS.
53. The NVMS shall optionally support using Windows credentials to authenticate users.
54. The NVMS shall provide the ability to create and schedule alarms.
55. The NVMS shall provide the ability to schedule backups of recorded video with associated evens to a local folder or mapped network drive.
56. The NVMS shall provide the ability to email users and system administrators when an event or system health error occurs.
57. The NVMS shall provide the ability to schedule when email notifications are sent.
58. The NVMS shall provide the ability to include camera images in email notifications.

59. The NVMS shall maintain an event log for the following events to include but not limited to:
    a. Server Events
        i. Server application starting up
        ii. Server application shutting down
        iii. Server application terminated unexpectedly
        iv. Server application low on resources
        v. Server application installation error
        vi. Licensed feature expires soon
        vii. Licensed feature expired
        viii. Database error
        ix. Data initialization error
        x. Data volume failed
        xi. Data volume recovered
        xii. Data volume size reduced
        xiii. Data write error
        xiv. Data upgrade started
        xv. Data upgrade completed
        xvi. Data upgrade failed
        xvii. Data recovery started
        xviii. Data recovery completed
        xix. Data recovery failed
        xx. Network connection found
        xxi. Network connection lost
        xxii. Network error
        xxiii. Network error resolved
        xxiv. Email send error
        xxv. Server hardware error
        xxvi. Backup started
        xxvii. Backup completed
        xxviii. Backup failed
    b. Device Events
        i. Connection created
        ii. Connection remov
        iii. Connection created to standby server
        iv. Connection removed from standby server
        v. Connection failure
        vi. Connection restored
        vii. Network packet loss unacceptable
        viii. Network packet loss acceptable
        ix. Motion detection started
        x. Motion detection ended
        xi. Recording started
        xii. Recording ended
        xiii. Recording interrupted
        xiv. Recording resumed
        xv. Digital input activated
        xvi. Digital input deactivated
        xvii. Firmware upgrade started
        xviii. Firmware upgrade completed
        xix. Firmware upgrade failed
    c. User Events
        i. User login
        ii. User logout
        iii. Server setting changed
        iv. Device setting changed
        v. Device connected

vi. Device disconnected
vii. Digital output triggered
viii. Bookmark added
ix. Bookmark updated
x. Bookmark deleted
xi. PTZ moved
xii. PTZ idle
xiii. Export performed
xiv. Speaker activated
xv. Speaker deactivated.

d. Alarm Events
   i. Alarm acknowledged
   ii. Alarm auto acknowledged
   iii. Alarm triggered
   iv. Alarm assigned
   v. Alarm unassigned
   vi. Alarm purged

e. POS Transaction Events
   i. POS transaction started
   ii. POS transaction ended
   iii. POS transaction exception

f. License Plate Recognition Events
   i. License plate detection started
   ii. License plate detection ended
   iii. License plate watch-list match

60. The NVMS shall have the capability to schedule and execute any of the following actions in response to any of the events listed above.
   a. User Notification Actions
      i. Display on-screen message
      ii. Send an email
      iii. Play a sound
   b. Monitoring Actions
      i. Start live streaming video
   c. Device Actions
      i. Reboot camera
      ii. Trigger digital output
   d. PTZ Actions
      i. Go to Preset
      ii. Run a Pattern
      iii. Set Auxiliary
      iv. Clear Auxiliary
   e. Alarm Actions
      i. Trigger an alarm
      ii. Acknowledge an alarm
61. The NVMS shall provide the ability to create customized on-screen messages and email notifications.
62. The NVMS shall provide a maintenance log and audit trail of all system errors and events.
63. The NVMS shall provide the ability to receive transaction information from point-of-sale sources.
64. The NVMS shall support multiple encoding formats from point-of-sale sources.
65. The NVMS shall provide the ability to monitor live and recorded transactions from point-of-sale sources with linked video.
66. The NVMS shall provide the ability to generate events based on point-of-sale transaction exceptions.
67. The NVMS shall provide the ability to define a region of an image where license plate detection is performed. Detected license plates shall be stored along with the video

data.

68. The NVMS shall provide the ability to create a watch-list that will be used to create events when any license plate on the watch-list is detected in the images being analyzed.
69. The NVMS shall provide the ability to enable and configure PTZ control on the RS-485 interface of a video source.
70. The NVMS shall support the following list of PTZ camera protocols it include but not limited to:
    a. American Dynamics Sensormatic
    b. AXSYS
    c. AXSYS DCU
    d. Ernitec ERNA
    e. Honeywell Diamond
    f. Kalatel ASCII
    g. Pelco D
    h. Pelco P
    i. TEB Ligne
    j. Vicon extende
    k. Vicon normal
    l. Videotec Legacy
    m. Videotec MACRO
71. The NVMS shall provide the ability to change the network settings for a video and audio source.
72. The NVMS shall provide the ability to change image quality and image rate parameters for a video source without affecting the settings on the other video sources.
73. The NVMS shall provide the ability to enable a secondary stream for live viewing.
74. The NVMS shall provide the ability to change the exposure, iris, IR filter, backlight compensation, gain, priority, sharpening, saturation, focus, and white balance settings for a video source.
75. The NVMS shall provide the ability to change the image dimensions for a video source.
76. The NVMS shall provide the ability to rotate the image 90 □, 180□, o source.
77. The NVMS shall provide the ability to add privacy zones to a video source to block unwanted areas in the image field of view.
78. The NVMS shall provide the ability to set a maximum recording duration for manually triggered recording for a video source.
79. The NVMS shall provide the ability to change the input, output, gain and volume for an audio source.
80. The NVMS shall provide for full-duplex two-way audio communication.
81. The NVMS shall provide the ability to link any audio source to any video source.
82. The NVMS shall provide the ability to set a limit on the maximum bandwidth transmitted to the Control Center Client application from the Control Center Server application.
83. The NVMS shall provide the ability to automatically log in to an NVR.
84. The NVMS shall provide the ability to override user access to an NVR if there are insufficient licenses.
85. The NVMS shall provide the ability to automatically log out of an NVR when the application is left idle.
86. The NVMS shall provide the ability to save and restore the window layout.
87. The NVMS shall provide the ability to control the system using a PC keyboard or joystick.
88. The NVMS shall provide the ability to import and export client settings such as maps, views, and web pages.
89. The NVMS shall support live or recorded video monitoring of 1 to 36 video streams simultaneously on a single monitor with the following standard layouts:
    a. Full Screen
    b. 2 x 2
    c. 3 x 3

d. 4 x 4
e. 5 x 5
f. 6 x 6
g. 1 + 5
h. 1 + 7
i. 1 + 12
j. 2 + 8

90. The NVMS shall support live or recorded video monitoring in a customizable video display beyond the standard layouts.
91. The NVMS shall support the ability to bias the displayed video to a higher frame rate or to a lower image resolution if the client network bandwidth or client processing power is insufficient to display the full frame rate and image resolution.
92. The NVMS shall support the ability to display the following list of image overlays including but not limited to:
    a. Camera Name
    b. Camera Location
    c. Timestamp
    d. Record Indicator
    e. Motion Activity
    f. License Plate
93. The NVMS shall support an unlimited number of monitors for monitoring video and audio streams.
94. The Network Video Management Software (NVMS) shall have the ability to share the application window display in a joint session with other users for collaborative investigations while viewing both live and recorded video.
95. The NVMS shall support monitoring live and recorded video and audio streams simultaneously on the same monitor.
96. The Network Video Management Software (NVMS) shall offer a Matrix Application Module to provide remote control of multiple monitor displays, including video walls, that can be controlled by an unlimited number of users with appropriate rights and permissions.
97. The NVMS shall support viewing the same live or recorded video stream at different zoom levels and areas of interest.
98. The NVMS shall support the ability to switch live or recorded video on demand for an instant replay of recently recorded video.
99. The NVMS shall support the creation of unlimited views with unique layouts of video streams.
100. The NVMS shall support the ability to full-screen a view.
101. The NVMS shall support the ability to save views.
102. The NVMS shall support the ability to cycle through views (guard tour) based on a specified interval.
103. The NVMS shall display all video sources connected to the system.
104. The NVMS shall support the ability to drag and drop a video source from a tree of video sources into a window for live or recorded video and audio monitoring.
105. The NVMS shall support the ability to drag and drop a view from a tree of views into a for live or recorded video and audio monitoring.
106. The NVMS shall support the ability to configure how the tree of video sources and views is displayed.
107. The NVMS shall support the ability to designate one or more regions in a window for displaying video directly linked to triggered alarms and rules.
108. The NVMS shall support the ability to acknowledge alarms from the designated video display area.
109. The NVMS shall support the ability to manually trigger digital output.
110. The NVMS shall support the ability to create a map that represents the physical location of cameras and other devices throughout the surveillance system. Maps shall be created from images stored in JPEG, BMP, PNG, or GIF image formats. Maps shall have the ability to contain links so as to create a hierarchy of interlinked maps.

111. The NVMS shall support the ability to create an HTML-based map that has a link to a section of the entire image region.
112. The NVMS shall support the ability to drag and drop a video source from a map into a window for live or recorded video and audio monitoring.
113. The NVMS shall highlight a camera on a map when an alarm linked to the camera is triggered.
114. The NVMS shall highlight a linked map that contains a camera when an alarm linked to the camera is triggered.
115. The NVMS shall support the ability to save a link to a web page and view the web page in a window.
116. The NVMS shall support digital zooming and panning on live and recorded video streams.
117. The NVMS shall support controlling mechanical pan-tilt-zoom, iris, and focus as well as setting presets and patterns.
118. The NVMS shall provide the ability to name pan-tilt-zoom presets.
119. The NVMS shall support the ability to create guard tours by combining a set number of presets that are run in sequence or random.
120. The NVMS shall support the ability to center a PTZ camera's field of view by clicking anywhere on the video image.
121. The NVMS shall support the ability to click and drag to define an area for the PTZ camera to optically zoom and center on.
122. The NVMS shall support controlling mechanical pan-tilt-zoom camera on-screen display and auxiliary controls.
123. The NVMS shall support locking PTZ controls.
124. The NVMS shall support control of a mechanical pan-tilt-zoom camera with a USB joystick.
125. The NVMS shall support forward and reverse playback of recorded video and audio at variable speeds.
126. The NVMS shall synchronously playback recorded video and audio from selected video sources.
127. The NVMS shall support navigation of recorded video and audio via calendar, timeline, or events.
128. The NVMS shall support a timeline that displays all connected video sources and the corresponding motion and recording events.
129. The NVMS shall support a timeline that can display the entire time range down to one second of recorded video and audio.
130. The Network Video Management Software (NVMS) shall have a quick access search for connected camera, encoders, sites, maps, saved views, web pages and virtual matrix monitors.
    a. It shall be possible to search all items by, but not limited to:
        i. Name
        ii. Location
        iii. Logical ID
        iv. Serial Number
        v. IP Address
131. The NVMS shall support creating bookmarks for recorded video and audio from multiple sources, displaying the bookmarks on the timeline, and searching for bookmarks.
132. The NVMS shall support protecting a bookmark so the video and audio data is never overwritten.
133. The NVMS shall support monitoring alarms.
134. The NVMS shall support the ability to assign alarms to users.
135. The NVMS shall support the ability to acknowledge alarms.
136. The NVMS shall support the ability to bookmark alarms.
137. The NVMS shall support searching through bookmarks based on various search criteria including the bookmark name, notes, and linked camera names.
138. The NVMS shall support searching through recorded video and audio based on various

search criteria including time, date, video source, and events.

139. The NVMS shall support searching through recorded video based on motion in user defined areas (pixel search).
140. The NVMS shall support searching through recorded video based on time, date, video source, and image region and have the results displayed as a series of thumbnail images.
141. The NVMS shall support searching through recorded video based on alarm events.
142. The NVMS shall support searching through recorded video based on point-of-sale transaction events.
143. The NVMS shall support searching through recorded video based on license plates detected in the images of the video source.
144. The NVMS shall support the ability to export recorded video in the following formats including but not limited to:
    a. Native
    b. JPEG
    c. PNG
    d. TIFF
    e. AVI
    f. WAV
    g. PDF
    h. Print
145. The NVMS shall support the ability to export recorded audio in WAV format.
146. The NVMS shall support the ability to take a snapshot of a live or recorded image and export it from the system.
147. The NVMS shall support the ability to export a live stream of images in the following formats including but not limited to:
    a. JPEG
    b. PNG
    c. TIFF
148. The NVMS shall support the ability to export video from multiple camera streams in Native format.
149. The NVMS shall support reviewing video and audio that was exported in the Native format.
150. The NVMS shall provide the camera properties and time zone for video exported in Native format.
151. The NVMS shall support authenticating video that was exported in the Native validate that it was not tampered with.
152. The NVMS shall support converting video that was exported in the Native format to an industry standard format.
153. The NVMS shall support reviewing video and audio stored in a backup.
154. The NVMS shall support exporting of video in lower frame-rates than originally recorded.
155. The NVMS shall support optionally exporting video representing a designated area of interest from within the camera's field of view.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prior to installation, the system shall be configured and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. INSTALLATION

1. Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Perform all work in accordance with acknowledged industry and professional standards.

C. SYSTEM SOFTWARE

1. Develop, install, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.
2. The contractor is responsible for the entire programming and setup of the system such that no additional programming is required. Programming shall include the setup of all available features of the software.
3. Perform a full system back-up at completion of initial programming and deliver the configuration to the Owner.
4. Perform field software changes after the initial programming session to “fine tune” operating parameters and sequence of operations based on any revisions to the Owner’s operating requirements.

END OF SECTION 17020